Tools for Promoting Educational Success and Reducing Delinquency

National Association of State Directors of Special Education (NASDSE)
National Disability Rights Network (NDRN)
TOOLS FOR PROMOTING EDUCATIONAL SUCCESS AND REDUCING DELINQUENCY

January 2007
INTRODUCTION

STEP 1: PRE-SCHOOL
  - Introduction
  - Al’s Pals: Kids Making Healthy Choices
  - DARE to Be You
  - First Step to Success
  - Incredible Years Training Series
  - Second Step: Violence Prevention Curriculum

STEP 2: UNIVERSAL INTERVENTIONS
  - Introduction
  - Active supervision
  - Developing a Link Between School and Community
  - Developing a Link Between School and Home
  - Direct Instruction of Academic Skills
  - Error Correction
  - Explicit Social Skills Instruction
  - Peer Tutoring
  - Praise for Desired Behavior

STEP 3: TARGETED INTERVENTIONS
  - Introduction
  - A Team to Mobilize & Manage Resources for Learning Supports
  - Engaging Students as Learners
  - Family Support
  - Literacy and Math Interventions for Struggling Students
  - Reconnecting Youth
  - Self-Determination for At-Risk Youth
STEP 4: INTENSIVE INTERVENTIONS

Introduction
The Behavior Objective Sequence
IDEA Partnership Seed Grant in New Hampshire
Developmental Therapy Objections Rating Form (DTORF)
Life Space Crisis Intervention (LSCI)
Multisystemic Therapy (MST)
Systems of Care (SOC)
The Wraparound Process

STEP 5: TRANSITION FROM SCHOOL TO POST-SCHOOL ACTIVITIES

Introduction
Bridges from School to Work
Community Transition Program (C-Tran)
High School/ High Tech (HS/ HT)
Transition Toolkit for Systems Improvement

STEP 6: PROMOTING EDUCATIONAL SUCCESS OF FOSTER CHILDREN

Introduction
AB 490: A Legislative Model for Addressing Educational Equity
Broward County Model: A Promising Model for Interagency Agreements
Creating Trauma Sensitive School Cultures
Endless Dreams: Building Educational Support for Youth in Foster Care
Fresno County Model: A Promising Model for Interagency Collaboration
It's My Life: Postsecondary Education and Training
Legislative Approaches for Promoting Educational Success of Children in Foster Care
Linking the Interests of Families and Teachers (LIFT)
Mythbusting: Breaking Down Confidentiality and Decision-Making Barriers

STEP 7: COURT-INVOLVED CHILDREN & YOUTH

Introduction
CASASTART™
Dawn Project
Educational Advocacy Program
LifeSkills™ Training (LST)
Pen Or Pencil
Strengthening Families Program (SFP)
Truancy Intervention Project Georgia (TIP)
STEP 8: JUVENILE JUSTICE FACILITIES
Introduction
Discipline with Dignity (DWD)
Guided Language Acquisition Design (GLAD)
Pathfinder Educational Program
Promoting Family Involvement for Youths in the Juvenile Justice System
School-Wide Behavioral Management in Juvenile Corrections
Staff Development for Educators of Confined Youth
Futures Channel Digital Video Resource Library (DVRL)

STEP 9: AFTERCARE and COMMUNITY REINTEGRATION FROM CONFINEMENT
Introduction
Aftercare for Indiana through Mentoring (AIM)
Arizona Detention Transition Project (ADTP)
Juvenile Education Initiative (JEdI)
Juvenile Re-entry Action Plan (JRAP)
Maine Reintegration Teams
Merging Two Worlds (M2W)
Nashua Re-Entry Project
Project SUPPORT
Virginia Legislation: School Reenrollment After Release From Custody

APPENDICES
Appendix A. Contributors
Appendix B. Criteria for Evaluating Tools
Appendix C. National Collection Sites for Model Programs and Interventions
Appendix D. Resources on Evaluating Evidence-based Practices
Appendix E. References
TOOLS FOR PROMOTING EDUCATIONAL SUCCESS AND REDUCING DELINQUENCY

INTRODUCTION

Overview

The Juvenile Justice Shared Initiative grew out of two conferences that took place within a month of each other at the end of 2004. At the first one, the 67th annual conference of the National Association of State Directors of Special Education (NASDSE), one plenary session addressed the issue of meeting the needs of students with disabilities in juvenile justice settings. The plenary featured two states—Florida and Arkansas—that had developed specific programs to meet the educational needs of this population. The audience was challenged to go back to their states and take a look at their own programs and how these students might be better served. Shortly after the conclusion of the NASDSE conference, the National Disability Rights Network (NDRN)¹ held its own conference for disability rights advocates that included a session focused on this same issue. NASDSE’s executive director, Bill East, attended that session. As an audience participant, he urged the two organizations to work together on our shared concerns about both the number of students with disabilities in the juvenile justice system and the paucity of programs to meet their needs.

NDRN and NASDSE staff began planning an initial meeting to see if there was interest on the part of other groups and individuals working in this area in the development of what came to be called the “Juvenile Justice Shared Agenda.” A group of 20+ interested individuals met for the first time in March, 2005. Those participating in the meeting all agreed to the need for developing a “shared agenda.” After several more meetings and conference calls, the “shared agenda” began to take shape as having two distinct components. The first would be a white paper providing an in-depth overview of the issues, and it would be accompanied by a series of “tools for success”—best and promising practices that were being implemented with success throughout the country and could be used by educators to prevent students—including those with disabilities—from being referred to the juvenile justice system due to their behavior in school.

¹ NDRN was formerly known as the National Association of Protection and Advocacy Systems (NAPAS).
The Tools section evolved into a set of nine sections or “Steps” that relate somewhat chronologically to the stages of a student’s involvement in pre-school, school, and post-school settings, including juvenile justice settings for those referred to that system. Further, the group as a whole made the decision that the target audience for the white paper and Tools would be educators. Through numerous discussions, it was noted that many papers had already been written targeted to professionals working in the juvenile justice system. For the Shared Agenda, the focus would be on keeping children and youth out of that system, or getting them out and keeping them out, and educators are well-positioned to help with this critical need.

The nine Steps are:

- Pre-school Early Intervention: Birth Through Age 5
- Universal Interventions
- Targeted Interventions
- Intensive Interventions
- Transition from School to Post-School Activities
- Children in the Child Welfare System
- Court-Involved Youth
- Youth in Juvenile Justice Facilities, and
- School Re-enrollment and Transition from Juvenile Justice Facilities

Steps 2, 3 and 4, which contain tools related to intervention strategies, parallel the thinking behind the concept of Response to Intervention (RtI). RtI is neither a tool nor a “step,” but an approach to education defined by instruction or intervention, matched to student need, that has been demonstrated through scientific research and practice to produce high learning rates for most students. RtI represents a tiered approach to intervention using these same concepts of universal, targeted and intense instruction. The same tiered construct has been demonstrated to be effective in approaches to classroom management.²

Once the nine Tools sections were identified, NDRN and NASDSE, as the co-leaders of the Shared Agenda, began looking for individuals to lead the research and writing for each one. Some of the original participants facilitated the development of a section, and others worked as part of a team and wrote descriptions of some of the tools. Additional organizations and individuals with specific subject-matter expertise were identified and invited to assist. More than 60 professionals representing various national organizations and other entities participated in the preparation of the Tools.

---

² For a complete description of these constructs, see School Leadership for Improving the Lives of Youth: Innovative Steps for Preventing Placements of Youth in the Juvenile Justice System, the white paper accompanying this Tools document.)
It is important to note that:

(1) This was not intended to be a research project. Most of the individuals who worked on the *Tools* are not researchers, but are practitioners with extensive knowledge of a variety of programs and practices. Each team was tasked to identify approximately 5-7 tools for its section, write an introduction and a brief summary of each tool, and identify additional resources for readers seeking more information.

(2) All of the work was done by volunteers – many of whom worked outside of their regular jobs to complete their team’s work.

(3) Each tool was selected as illustrative of a best, promising or emerging practice in use around the country. These write-ups are not intended to be endorsements of any particular program. Over time, we hope to be able to identify other best, promising or emerging practices that will be added to these *Tools*. Future updates will also identify any tools now identified as promising or emerging that have been proven through additional research to be evidence-based practices. Appendix A lists all of the contributors to the *Shared Agenda* Their affiliations are listed for identification purposes only and this does not imply an endorsement of the *Tools* by their organizations.

**The Three Categories of Tools**

Due to a concern that our volunteers would not be able to find a large number of research-based best practices, the decision was made that groups should identify tools that fell into one of three categories – best, promising or emerging. Briefly summarized, these are:

- **Best practices** (also known as evidence-based practices) are documented through a synthesis of research studies involving experimental or quasi-experimental research designs.

- **Promising practices** are interventions, administrative practices or approaches for which there is considerable evidence or expert consensus, but are not yet proven by the strongest scientific evidence.

- **Emerging practices** are new innovations that do not yet have scientific evidence or broad expert consensus support.

Appendix B includes a more complete description of each category.
Components of Each Tool

Each of the nine Tool sections is constructed in the same manner. They each contain 4 - 9 tools. For each tool, there is a brief overview or description of the program; implementation essentials (so educators will know what materials they will need to implement the program in their classroom or school); information describing the program’s evaluation; a brief summary of available evidence supporting the designation of the program as a best, promising or emerging practice; resources (who or where to go for more information); and background reading (articles, reports and websites that are easily accessible). In addition, Appendix E contains an extensive Reference List for each tool.

The Companion White Paper

At the same time that work on the Tools got underway, NASDSE and NDRN jointly asked Kevin Dwyer, past president of the National Association of School Psychologists, to draft the white paper, the first part of the Shared Agenda, which would lay out the issues that prompted the Shared Agenda work. This component of the project is in its final stages of completion and will be ready in the near future. It will be posted on-line alongside of this Tools document.

What’s Next

As noted above, a white paper that discusses the issues related to the soaring population of students with disabilities in the juvenile justice system will soon be posted online to accompany these Tools. For now, the documents will only be available online, but NDRN and NASDSE are seeking funding to publish the documents and to undertake a training initiative related to the use of the Tools. Please watch this website for future updates.

January 2007
STEP 1.

Pre-School Early Intervention: Birth Through Age 5

- Introduction
- **Al’s Pals: Kids Making Health Choices** *(a best practice)*
- **Dare to Be You** *(a best practice)*
- **First Step to Success** *(a promising practice)*
- **Incredible Years Training Series** *(a best practice)*
- **Second Step: Violence Prevention Curriculum** *(a best practice)*
Introduction*

Research has demonstrated that a child's brain develops more rapidly during the first five years of life than any other developmental period. During this time the development of the whole child is at a critical juncture. Children are experiencing powerful influences that will form the foundation for their life in the physical, emotional, social, behavioral, and cognitive domains. Given the power of early influences on future behavior, it is critical that any discussion about the role of educators in preventing juvenile delinquency examine the relationship between early experiences at home and school and how these experiences influence the overall development of young children.

When considering the precursors of juvenile delinquency, longitudinal studies have shown that the strongest predictors of chronic delinquency are the presence of antisocial behaviors in childhood such as frequent fighting, hitting, stealing, vandalism, and lying. However, chronic delinquency has also been associated with the presence of a variety of risk factors. These factors include perinatal difficulties, neurological and biological factors, low verbal ability, neighborhoods characterized by social disorganization and violence, parental criminality, substance abuse, inconsistent and/or harsh parenting practices, low socioeconomic status, and exposure to media violence.

Schools can mitigate the impact of these risk factors by building a student’s protective factors. The proportion of protective factors to risk factors significantly impacts the emergence of delinquency and protective factors can combine to offset the effects of risk factors. Protective factors important to build in young children include communication, cognition, academic performance and pro-social behavior. Within preschool programs, these factors are commonly combined to represent instruction associated with “school readiness.” School readiness refers to the degree in which a student is prepared for the demands of learning and schools. School readiness has long been tied to a child’s cognitive and linguistic preparation with greater attention in recent years to the child’s social emotional development, including social skills, relational abilities, self-regulatory capacity, self-confidence and personality.

A growing area of concern in early childhood education is the need to address a child’s behavioral “readiness” for school. The prevalence of behavior problems in preschoolers

* A Reference List for each of the nine Steps, including this Step, can be found in Appendix E.
varies between 10-15%. A growing number of children are engaging in antisocial behavior in early childhood and these children are at a higher risk of adolescent delinquency and adult criminal behavior. This behavior is a serious problem in early childhood education settings and occasionally results in the expulsion of preschoolers from their preschool program.

A recent study by Gilliam (2005) examining the national expulsion rates in preschool settings found that 10.4% of pre-kindergarten teachers reported expelling at least one preschooler in the past 12 months. Further, his research showed that approximately seven percent of preschoolers were expelled per 1,000 enrolled. The pre-kindergarten expulsion rate was 3.2 times higher than the rate for K-12 students. Additionally, the expulsion rates were significantly higher for African-American students and 4.5 times higher for boys than girls. These findings are alarming when considering that the best possible place for young children to learn pro-social behavior is in school where there is an opportunity for direct instruction, feedback and guided practice. Expulsion further limits the child’s learning opportunities and increases the likelihood of continued school failure and associated negative outcomes.

This finding also brings attention to the need for early childhood programs to be successful at addressing the whole child. Effective early childhood programs offered in the community often combine health care, mental health care, social services and educational programming in a comprehensive effort to build the capacity of young people to be successful. Yoshikawa (1995) noted that four common factors were associated with early childhood programs that were effective at reducing future juvenile delinquency. These factors include (1) programs that provided quality educational child care and/or preschool as well as support to adults in peer group and family settings; (2) quality programs that had strong theoretical bases for their program components; (3) programs that served the most disadvantaged families; and (4) programs that targeted the first five years of a child’s development.

Perhaps the most well-known comprehensive, evidenced-based early childhood prevention program with proven long-term effectiveness is the High/Scope Perry Preschool Project. This project was initiated nearly 40 years ago in Ypsilanti, Michigan, and has demonstrated a number of positive outcomes for program participants including a significantly lower rate of crime and delinquency, improved academic achievement, improved socioeconomic success, greater family stability and higher rates of pro-social behavior. The program focused on providing educational opportunity and family supports. Participants were African American and were identified as being “high risk” based upon low socio-economic status, low IQ with no known biological basis for impairment and at-risk for school failure. A key benefit of this project was noted in how the project reduced the involvement of youth in delinquency and criminal behavior. Follow-up data of participants at age 19 found that program participants in comparison to the control group had significantly fewer arrests (1.3 vs. 2.3 arrests per person); fewer felony arrests (.7 vs. 2.0 arrests per person), and fewer juvenile court petitions.
filed (.2 vs. .4 petitions per person). By adulthood, the positive effects of the preschool program were even more evident. At age 27, program participants had significantly fewer arrests than the control group (1.8 arrests vs. 4.0 arrests per person). Further, 35% of the control group were considered “frequent offenders” (5 or more arrests) as compared to only 7% of the program participants.

The High/Scope Perry Preschool Project Program components included having children aged 3-4 participate for two years in a daily (Monday-Friday) preschool classroom for 2.5 hours each day. Classrooms used an active learning approach and emphasized both academic and social emotional skill development. Additionally, they were characterized as nurturing and caring with small student/teacher ratios (5-6 children: 1 adult). Throughout the program, teachers made weekly home visits to offer training, support, and guidance to parents and parents also participated in monthly small group meetings.

A growing interest in early childhood interventions was triggered in part by the High/Scope study and by additional research that suggested significant gains to children and families who participated in selected early intervention programs. These programs typically involved an early childhood education component such as preschool. The quality of the preschool curriculum that focuses on the development of the whole child (cognitive, academic, language, motor and social-emotional) appears to be critical. Integral to the discussion of the prevention of juvenile delinquency are those programs that directly address the social-emotional and mental health needs of youngsters. Programs need to build the capacity of young children to get along with others, resolve conflicts peacefully, communicate about their needs and feelings and develop behavioral awareness and control.

Joseph and Strain (2003) conducted a comprehensive analysis of evidence-based, social-emotional curricula for young children. This analysis identified ten programs that had demonstrated positive results in the development of social-emotional behaviors in early childhood populations. Beginning with this list of evidence-based programs, a review of a variety of additional research and program reviews was conducted and the following model tools were selected for inclusion in this Step:

- DARE to be You (1998)
- First Step to Success (1998)
- Incredible Years Training Series: Dinosaur School (1990)
- Second Step (1989)

Each of these evidenced-based programs involve both classroom based instruction and follow-up in the home and/or community. Most importantly, all of these programs can be easily infused into an early childhood education program and have proven effectiveness in the behavioral “school readiness” of young children.
TOOLS FOR PROMOTING EDUCATIONAL SUCCESS AND REDUCING DELINQUENCY

Step 1. Pre-School Early Intervention: Birth through age 5

**Al’s Pals: Kids Making Healthy Choices**
(a best practice)

**BRIEF OVERVIEW**

*Al’s Pals* is a resiliency-based early childhood curriculum designed to increase social and emotional competence and decrease risk factors associated with persistent aggression or antisocial behavior in preschoolers and young children. The program is designed for use, and has proven to be effective with, children aged 3-8 with diverse ethnic and socio-demographic backgrounds. This program is built upon the fundamental premise that early intervention of at-risk or problem behaviors reduces the likelihood that these behaviors will escalate or persist as problem behaviors.

The following key components characterize the *Al’s Pals* program:

- **Classroom Instruction.** Teachers guide children through 46 core lessons designed to help young children learn how to strengthen life and social skills, prevent aggression, self-manage behavior and differentiate between and safe and harmful situations. The core lessons are designed to build student protective factors such as empathy, communications, self-discipline and decision making, and reduce risk factors such as aggression, antisocial behavior, peer rejection and lack of self control. The lessons take 15-20 minutes and are offered twice weekly for 23 weeks. Teachers use creative play, brainstorming, puppetry, original and movement to facilitate learning.

- **Parent and Home Component.** Parent communications about the program and lessons learned by the students are ongoing including program announcements, suggested activities and “Al-a-Grams,” which recognize the positive accomplishments of students. Fourteen of the 46 lessons have specific activities that parents are encouraged to complete at home.

- **Classroom Follow-Up.** Teachers are expected to reinforce the concepts learned throughout the school day. Children are encouraged to practice positive interpersonal communication during work and play. By reinforcing these concepts throughout the school day and providing feedback to students, the classroom is shaped into a caring and encouraging environment that promotes independent thinking, self-control, healthy decision making, and peaceful problem resolution.
IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

Training. Teachers and teaching assistants who will be administering the program are required to attend a two-day training provided by Wingspan Workshops. School administrators, parent educators, and other support staff (school mental health personnel, resource specialists, etc.) are also encouraged to participate in the two-day training.

Curriculum Tools. School personnel implementing the program must follow the specific lessons in the designated sequence contained in the curriculum kit. Curriculum kits are also available in Spanish.

PROGRAM EVALUATION

- Designated an Effective Program by the Collaborative for Academic, Social, and Emotional Learning (CASEL). http://www.casel.org/projects_products/earlychildhood.php#programs
- Recommended research-based program by Helping America’s Youth. http://helpingamericasyouth.org
- Recommended research-based program by the Center for Evidenced Based Practice: Young Children with Challenging Behavior. http://challengingbehavior.fmhi.usf.edu

AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

Two quasi-experimental studies conducted in Virginia in the mid-90’s revealed significant improvement in the behavior of children participating in the program as compared to a control group receiving no intervention. One of these studies also found that the intervention group students had higher post-intervention scores for positive coping skills.

An experimental study conducted in Michigan also showed significant improvements in the pro-social skills and an overall reduction of problem behavior of the intervention group students. The control group students showed no improvement in pro-social behavior and an increase in problem behavior. Replication studies conducted in Iowa, Michigan, Missouri and Virginia between 1997-2000 found similar results.

RESOURCES

- **Contact for more information:**
  
  Susan Gellar, President
  Wingspan LLC
  4196 A Innslake Drive
  Glen Allen, VA 23060
  E-mail: sgeller@wingspanworks.com
  Website: www.wingspanworks.com
• **Materials and training costs available from:** [www.wingspanworks.com/alspals.htm](http://www.wingspanworks.com/alspals.htm)
  
  - 2-day training for one teacher including curriculum kit ($845)
  - 2-day training for one teacher and one teacher assistant including kit ($1095)
  - 2-day training for each administrator or other support staff ($250)
  - 2-day training for parent educators including instructional materials ($400)

**BACKGROUND READING**

TOOLS FOR PROMOTING EDUCATIONAL SUCCESS AND REDUCING DELINQUENCY

Step 1. Pre-School Early Intervention: Birth through age 5

DARE to Be You
(a best practice)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

The DARE to Be You program is a primary prevention, community-school-family collaboration program for children aged 2-5 and their families. The program brings together families, schools, and community providers to build effective parenting skills, nurture positive family relationships, and strengthen the social and interpersonal skills of young children. The program lessons and activities are designed to build protective factors such as empathy, problem-solving, nurturing and positive parent-child interactions and reduce risk factors contributing to unstable family environments and low parental effectiveness. The program uses parent training, teacher training, community involvement, youth skill development, and peer leadership as methods for delivering program components. The DARE in DARE to Be You is an acronym that represents the program’s efforts to build the following skills: D—decision making/problem solving; A—assertiveness/communication/social skills; R—responsibility/role modeling; and E—esteem for self and others/empathy development.

An educational or community agency needs to act as the site sponsor for this program. Site sponsors provide meeting spaces for families to participate in the program and designate specific personnel responsible for coordinating program activities. The DARE to Be You program was developed for use with ethnically diverse populations living in rural, suburban, and urban settings.

The DARE to Be You program consists of three key components:

- **Family Component.** The family component requires parent, youth, and family participation in a 12-week workshop series teaching self-responsibility, personal and parenting efficacy, communication and social skills, and problem-solving and decision making skills. Families also participate in a semi-annual family workshop and are encouraged to participate in a post-training support group.

- **School Component.** The school component trains teachers, school support staff, and other child-care providers. School participants are required to participate in a 15-hour training. Teachers and other school personnel implement the curriculum designed to increase self esteem, self responsibility, communication, and decision making. Engaging materials (puppets, etc.) and fun developmentally appropriate activities are used for
teaching each lesson.

- **Community Component.** The community component trains community members who provide direct services to families in the areas of social service, public health, family support, and law enforcement. Community participants are required to participate in 15-hours of training. Community providers emphasize skills that improve parent-child interaction and family functioning.

**IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS**

**Training.** Three days of on-site training is required for all site team members participating in the implementation of the program including community and school trainers. Technical and follow up assistance is provided.

**Personnel.** Three part-time professionals are required for effective program delivery to 20 adult family members and their children. These three professionals include: (1) a site coordinator who is responsible for overseeing staff and program logistics; (2) a parent/trainer facilitator who is responsible for conducting family workshops; and (3) a child program coordinator/teen-trainer supervisor who is responsible for preparing and implementing the children’s program including the teen mentors. Additional staff may include teen teachers who recruit and coach the teen mentors and clerical staff. Program evaluation staff is also required.

**PROGRAM EVALUATION**

- Designated as a Model Program by the Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention [http://www.dsgonline.com/mpg2.5//TitleV_MPG_Table_Ind_Rec.asp?id=319](http://www.dsgonline.com/mpg2.5//TitleV_MPG_Table_Ind_Rec.asp?id=319)
- Designated as an Exemplary Program by the National Association of State Alcohol and Drug Abuse Directors and the National Prevention Network [http://www.nasadad.org/](http://www.nasadad.org/)
- U.S. Department of Agriculture: Building Human Capital Award
- Colorado Governor's Award: Excellence in Prevention

**AVAILABLE EVIDENCE**

Key research findings reported include:

- A study involving three hundred 8 to 12 year-old youth in community youth groups showed significant increases in their internal control, assertiveness, communication, and problem solving skills. The onset of alcohol and tobacco use also was significantly delayed when compared to control peers.

- Another study involving teachers involved in the program showed significant decreases in “burn-out;” increases in personal teaching efficacy, satisfaction, and sense of competence in the teacher role. Control teachers showed the opposite pattern.

- In a five-year study of 800 families, parents showed lasting increases in parental...
competence and satisfaction, increases in appropriate control techniques (discipline), and decreases in harsh punishment.

- Preschool youth showed a doubling of developmental attainment over control peers.

**RESOURCES**

- **Contact for more information:**
  
  Jan Miller-Heyl  
  Colorado State University Cooperative Extension  
  215 N. Linden, Suite E  
  Cortez, CO 81321  
  E-mail: darecort@coop.ext.colostate.edu  
  Website: [http://www.coopext.colostate.edu/DTBY/](http://www.coopext.colostate.edu/DTBY/)

- **Articles and reports:**
  
  


- **DARE To Be You materials.**
  
  - 20-Hour Implementation Training (includes trainer & travel, materials) ($3800)
  
  - K-12 Curriculum: ($225)
  
  - Preschool Activity Kit. ($225)
  
  - Community Leader’s Manual ($50)
  
  - Parent Training Guide ($50)
  
  - Teen Training Guide ($50)
  
  - Puppets($80)
  
  - Various Supplemental Training Guides ($10.65 each)
  
  - Various Supplemental Materials (button, stickers, patterns, etc.) ($1.35 each)

**BACKGROUND READING**


**First Step to Success**  
*(a promising practice)*

**BRIEF OVERVIEW**

*First Step to Success* is a school- and home-based intervention program for at-risk kindergarten children with early signs of antisocial behavior patterns. The program goal is to divert antisocial kindergartener behavior to more appropriate patterns of behavior and to develop the necessary competencies for social-behavioral adjustment. It takes approximately three months to complete the total program. By using both a school and home intervention, the program participants have the greatest opportunity for generalization of new behaviors across multiple settings.

The following are the key components of the *First Step to Success* program:

- **Universal Screening.** Kindergarten students are first screened using the Early Screening Project (ESP) (Walker, Severson, & Feil, 1995). This tool is a downward extension of the Systematic Screening for Behavioral Disorders (Walker & Severson, 1990) and utilizes three screenings to identify students at risk. In screening one, teachers rank orders five children in their class who fit a standardized description of externalizing problems and five that fit the criteria for internalizing problems. In screening two, the teacher completes three rating scales for the top three ranked children from the externalizing and internalizing lists. The rating scales used include the ESP Adaptive Scale, ESP Maladaptive Scale, and the aggression sub-scale of the Child Behavior Checklist—Teacher Report (Achenbach, 1991). In screening three, the selected six students are then observed in the classroom setting to determine their Academic Engagement Time (AET). The data collected from these screening mechanisms act as the dependent variables for this program.

- **School Intervention.** The goal of the school intervention is to teach the target child more behaviors that foster academic and social success. Behavioral criteria are set daily and children are given feedback about their performance. Children receive reinforcement for earning 80% of available points. In the first phase of the program, the project consultant implements the program in the classroom by integrating behavioral competencies into the existing academic program. In the second phase of the project, the consultant turns the program over to the teacher and provides supervision and support. Gradually, the program reaches the “maintenance phase” where the teacher,
consultant, and parent are able to maintain the child’s improved behavior primarily through the use of praise. The School Intervention module is adapted from the CLASS program for Acting-Out Children (Hops & Walker, 1988).

- **Home Intervention.** The Home Intervention is a six-week skill building program focusing on building children’s competencies in the areas of: (1) communication and sharing; (2) cooperation; (3) limit setting; (4) problem solving; (5) friendship making; and (6) confidence development. The program consultant visits each child’s home for 45-60 minutes each week. The consultant supports the parents in monitoring the child’s school behaviors, reinforcing school success, and building the basic child competencies. The consultant provides parents with a guidebook and activities that can be used for building participant skills. The Home Intervention module is based upon the research conducted at the Oregon Social Learning Center (OSLC).

**IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS**

**Personnel.** A program consultant is considered a key player in ensuring the fidelity of program implementation. The consultant works with teachers to implement the universal screening, identify potential participants, encourage parental participation, conduct weekly home visits, and acts as the overall program coordinator and evaluator. The typical investment of the **program consultant** is 50-60 hours over the three-month period of program implementation.

**PROGRAM EVALUATION**

- Recommended research-based program by Helping America’s Youth. [http://helpingamericasyouth.org](http://helpingamericasyouth.org)
- Recommended research-based program by the Center for Evidenced Based Practice: Young Children with Challenging Behavior. [http://challengingbehavior.fmhi.usf.edu](http://challengingbehavior.fmhi.usf.edu)
- Awarded a research and development grant by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Administration for Children and Families to create a Head Start adaptation of the First Step to Success program. [http://www.uoregon.edu/~ivdb/doc/grants/headstart.htm](http://www.uoregon.edu/~ivdb/doc/grants/headstart.htm)

**AVAILABLE EVIDENCE**

A randomized clinical trial demonstrated that children who participated in First Steps were rated by teachers as significantly more adaptive (p<.001), less aggressive (p<.001), displaying less maladaptive behavior (p<.001), and displaying more academic engagement (p< .05) as compared to control subjects. Limitations of the study were the small sample size (N= 46) and the low minority representation (7% of the sample). These findings were replicated with similar results and further independent replications of the program are currently underway.

**RESOURCES**

- **Contact for more information and to purchase materials and services:**
  
  Hill M. Walker  
  Institute on Violence and Destructive Behavior


**BACKGROUND READING**

- Institute on Violence and Destructive Behavior. [http://www.uoregon.edu/~ivdb/](http://www.uoregon.edu/~ivdb/)
Incredible Years Training Series
(a best practice)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

The Incredible Years Training Series includes three comprehensive, multifaceted, developmentally based curricula for parents, teachers, and students. The program is designed to promote social and emotional competence and to prevent, reduce, and treat aggressive, defiant, oppositional, and impulsive behaviors in children 2-8 years old.

The following are the key components of the Incredible Years Training Series:

- **Parent Training Program:** The Parent Training Program consists of three different levels of instruction: basic, advance, and school. The basic level teaches parenting skills that promote children’s competence and reduce problem behaviors. The advance level emphasizes the development of parent interpersonal skills. The school level emphasizes parenting approaches designed to promote academic skills and school success. In all levels of the Parent Training program, improving the quality of parent-child interactions is emphasized.

- **Teacher Training Program:** The Teacher Training series helps teachers learn and apply proven classroom management skills such as the use of teacher attention, praise, encouragement, incentives, proactive teaching strategies, management of inappropriate classroom behaviors, the important of building positive relationships with students, and how to teach empathy, social skills, and problem solving. The Teacher Training program can be delivered in fourteen 2-hour sessions or a 4-day intensive workshop.

- **Child Training Program:** The Child Training Program consists of skill development activities promoting emotional literacy, empathy, perspective taking, friendship, anger management, interpersonal problem solving, school rules, and successful student behaviors. This program is called the Dina Dinosaur Classroom and includes 60 lessons delivered 1-3 times a week for 45 minute periods. For students experiencing more intense conduct problems, the Dina Dinosaur Small Group therapy is available, which focuses on more individualized skills development through 2-hour sessions across 18-22 weeks.
IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

Commitment by the School. The successful implementation of the Incredible Years requires the full commitment of administrators, faculty, and staff to the principles and tenants of the program.

Training. It is essential that all personnel involved in the delivery of the program be trained by certified trainers in the areas that they plan to be involved. School counselors, social workers, psychologists, and teachers are all excellent candidates for training and subsequent implementation of the program. All training groups should be supported by two certified group leaders. All training participants should receive a complete set of books and manuals.

PROGRAM EVALUATION

- Designated Model Program by the Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention http://www.dsgonline.com/mpg2.5/mpg_index.htm
- Recommended research-based program by the Center for Evidenced Based Practice: Young Children with Challenging Behavior. http://challengingbehavior.fmhi.usf.edu
- U.S. Leila Rowland National Mental Health Award recipient

AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

All three program components have been evaluated using experimental randomized control group studies. Further, the findings from these studies have been independently replicated with different ethnic populations, age groups, and in the United States, Canada, and the United Kingdom. Sample findings from these studies include:

- The addition of teacher and/or child training programs significantly enhanced the effects of parent training, resulting in significant improvements in peer interactions and behavior at school.
- According to standardized reports by teachers and parents, at least 66% of children previously diagnosed with Obsessive Defiance Disorder/Compulsive Disorder whose parents received the training were in the normal range at both the one-year and three-year follow up assessments.

RESOURCES

- For more information contact:

  Lisa St. George, Administrative Director
  Incredible Years
  1411 8th Ave. West
  Seattle, WA  98119
  888-506-3562; incredibleyears@seanet.com

- The Incredible Years website. http://www.incredibleyears.com
• Parent Training (3 days) or Child/Teacher Training (2 days), $1300 per day plus expenses.  
  http://www.incredibleyears.com

• Materials:  http://www.incredibleyears.com
  ▪ Parent Training Program: BASIC ($1300)
  ▪ Parent Training Program: ADVANCE ($775)
  ▪ Parent Training Program: SCHOOL ($995)
  ▪ Teacher Training Program ($1250)
  ▪ Child Training Program ($975)

• Articles and reports:
    http://www.incredibleyears.com/research/abstract-article-preventing-aggression-improving-social-emotional-academic-competence-high-risk-schools-8-06.htm

BACKGROUND READING
    http://www.nasponline.org/trainers/Preventing/TOC.pdf
    www.naspcenter.org/pdf/guide.pdf
Second Step: Violence Prevention Curriculum
(a best practice)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

Second Step: Violence Prevention Curriculum is a classroom-based social skills program for children aged 4-14 years old. It focuses on teaching empathy, impulse control, problem-solving, and anger management through direct instruction, modeling, guided practice, and reinforcement. The goal of the program is to reduce impulsive, high-risk, and aggressive behaviors while increasing children’s social emotional competence and other protective factors. A Spanish version of the curriculum is also available.

The following are the key components of the Second Step preschool(kindergarten) curriculum:

- **In-School Curricula.** For the in-school curricula, teachers are trained to lead each lesson. Teachers show students a large photo card depicting an interpersonal situation between children. Printed on the back of each card is a scripted lesson guide for teachers to follow. Teaching techniques used in the lessons include discussion, videotape modeling, teacher modeling, direct instruction, role play, and guided practice. The pre-K level also includes puppets and sing-along tapes. All lessons recommend ways to generalize the behaviors to other settings and activities. Twenty to twenty-three lessons per year varying in length from 20-45 minutes should be presented to students. Lessons are designed so that they can be completed in a typical class period. The lessons are arranged in a specific order that developmentally builds student skills.

- **Parent Training.** The preschool through fifth grade modules have an optional video-based parent training component. The parent training module is designed to help parents of children participating in the school program apply pro-social skills to parenting situations. This module familiarizes parents with the curriculum, assists them in reinforcing skills at home, and gives families the necessary skills to communicate, problem solve, and manage anger and conflict.

IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

- **Training.** Classroom teachers should be the primary presenters of the curriculum. All participating teachers need to take a one-day teacher training workshop prior to implementing the curriculum. This training will help teachers understand the purpose,
structure, format, and strategies to be used in the curriculum.

- **All School Reinforcement of Second Step Principles.** To maximize the effectiveness of the program, all school faculty should be familiar with and reinforce the skills taught in the curriculum. Ideally, the program should be implemented school-wide. If this is not possible, a minimum of two teachers should implement the program at one time so that they can share and learn from each other’s experiences.

**PROGRAM EVALUATION**

- Designated an Exemplary Program by the U.S. Department of Education. [http://www.cfchildren.org/cfc/aboutf/awardsendorse](http://www.cfchildren.org/cfc/aboutf/awardsendorse)
- Recommended research-based program by the Center for Evidenced Based Practice: Young Children with Challenging Behavior. [http://challengingbehavior.fmhi.usf.edu](http://challengingbehavior.fmhi.usf.edu)

**AVAILABLE EVIDENCE**

More than a dozen evaluations have been conducted of the Second Step program. These evaluations include large, diverse samples in experimental and control group designs. Sample findings from experimental-control group studies include:

- 20% reduction in physical aggression during lunchtime and recess as compared to the control group that increased aggressive incidents by 41%;
- 36% less aggressive behavior during conflict/arousing situations;
- 41% reduction in the need for adult intervention during conflicts; and
- 37% more likely to choose positive social goals.

Overall findings specific to the preschool-kindergarten curriculum included decreased verbal aggression, disruptive behavior, and physical aggression and increased empathy and consequential thinking skills.

**RESOURCES**

- **Contact for more Information:**
  
  Committee for Children  
  568 First Avenue South, Suite 600  
  Seattle, WA 98104  
  Website: [www.cfchildren.org](http://www.cfchildren.org)

- **Contact for training and technical assistance:**
  
  Client Support Services Department  
  800-634-4449 (training costs may also apply)
• **Preschool-Kindergarten Kit** ($279)

• **Family Manual** and **Parent Education** videos ($395)

• National Center for Mental Health Promotion and Youth Violence Prevention Fact Sheet: Second Step-A Violence Prevention Curriculum

**BACKGROUND READING**


STEP 2.

Universal Interventions

- Introduction
- Active Supervision (a best practice)
- Developing a Link Between School and Community (a promising practice)
- Developing a Link Between School and Home (a promising practice)
- Direct Instruction of Academic Skills (a best practice)
- Error Correction (a best practice)
- Explicit Social Skills Instruction (a best practice)
- Peer Tutoring (a best practice)
- Praise for Desired Behavior (a best practice)
INTRODUCTION*

Steps 2, 3, and 4 are based on the framework of prevention and early intervention mentioned in the Preface to *Tools for Success*. This framework consists of three levels, or tiers: primary (universal), secondary (targeted), and tertiary (intensive) prevention. Step 2 consists of primary prevention strategies designed to prevent initial occurrences of antisocial or problem behavior through practices that are **universal**, meaning that they are applied to all students. In schools, universal interventions consist of practices that are used by teachers and other school staff to support desired behavior for all students.

With regard to preventing the involvement of students with the juvenile justice system, strategies are employed to prevent initial instances of academic or social failure in school, much like vaccinations are given to prevent initial occurrences of diseases. Much of the work that educators do routinely is primary prevention. Good academic instruction prevents academic failure; establishing, teaching, monitoring, and reinforcing social expectations prevents the development of problem behavior; and interventions that link home and community with school facilitate the use of acquired skills in other environments. In other words, universal interventions are employed to prevent students from becoming at risk of failing to meet academic or behavioral expectations and requiring more targeted and intensive interventions.

The principle underlying the tools for Step 2: Universal Interventions is proactively teaching and supporting desired academic and social behavior for all students. The tools are written for teachers and other front-line staff and can also be used by school and district administrators to frame school-wide initiatives. Witt, VanDerHayden, and Gilbertson (2004) identified three prerequisites to effective classroom behavior management:

1. The teacher must be competent to teach the academic subjects to which she is assigned; the curriculum must be appropriate for the students; and instruction must include opportunities for students to learn, practice, and receive feedback.
2. Students must know what is expected of them behaviorally.
3. If the academic program is solid and if positive behavioral expectations have been taught, then strategies for responding to problem behavior can be successful.

At the level of school-wide prevention, these prerequisites ensure that:

---

*A Reference List for each of the nine Steps, including this Step, can be found in Appendix E.*
1. All students know the school-wide behavioral expectations.
2. All school staff know the behavioral expectations for students.
3. All staff respond consistently and appropriately to instances of expected and undesired student behavior.

A number of the practices described in this step are incorporated into classroom- and school-wide programs, such as Project Achieve (Knoff & Batsche, 1995), Unified Discipline (Marr, Audette, White, Ellis, & Algozzine, 2002), and School-Wide Positive Behavior Support (Horner, Sugai Todd, & Lewis-Palmer, 2005). This document describes the specific practices in these programs instead of the entire programs because: (a) research has not yet demonstrated that the complete program packages are effective across a wide range of classrooms, schools, and students, whereas the effectiveness of specific practices has been documented in numerous research studies; and (b) these practices can be implemented in schools and classrooms without additional resources or expenditures.

The practices included in this step were identified through a review of the research on primary prevention (especially in educational settings). Specifically, empirical literature was reviewed to identify practices that have demonstrated effectiveness across any and all groups of students with respect to improving social behavior, academic behavior, or both. Practices were selected that also have demonstrated positive results with students identified as socially maladjusted, behaviorally disordered, emotionally disturbed, or involved with the juvenile justice system. Further, the tools selected can be implemented in general education settings with existing resources. These include practices that have been successfully used in classroom and non-classroom settings, as well as those that build linkages between schools and homes and schools and the community.
Step 2. Universal Interventions

Active Supervision
(a best practice)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

Active supervision is a practice used by teachers to achieve orderly, productive, and positive classroom environments. It is a fundamental component of programs (e.g., Project ACHIEVE, School-Wide Positive Behavior Support, and Unified Discipline) designed to improve classroom or school disciplinary climate and to enhance school performance. Active supervision consists of three adult behaviors: moving around; looking around; and interacting frequently with students. Active supervision is a best practice that is effective in both classroom and non-classroom (e.g., playground, cafeteria) settings.

• Moving around

  Circulate frequently so students are aware of the physical presence of an adult. Adults visit identified problem areas often and avoid remaining in one place. Movements should be obvious and unpredictable.

• Looking around

  Scan the environment regularly, especially those areas that are farther away. When looking around, check for both appropriate and inappropriate behavior. Make eye contact. Have an overt body position.

• Interacting frequently with students

  Types of interactions
  o greeting students;
  o instructional engagement (in the classroom);
  o having conversations with students about topics of interest;
  o providing pre-corrections: pre-teaching of rules and routines, especially for problem situations (e.g., passing in hallways); and prompts to encourage appropriate behavior;
  o providing positive reinforcement for displays of appropriate behavior;
  o providing positive corrections for behavior errors; and
  o teaching appropriate behaviors.
• **Guidelines for interactions**
  - Interact with as many students as possible.
  - If in a large setting (e.g., cafeteria), interact with a wide variety of students.
  - Avoid lengthy conversations with other adults.
  - The majority of interactions should be positive or neutral, rather than corrective (a 4:1 ratio is suggested).
  - Any corrections should be handled quickly and privately.
  - Interactions should be age and publicly appropriate.

**IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS**

The essential ingredients for effective supervision are teacher movement and surveillance. Increasing the amount of time that a teacher spends away from her desk during independent activities will increase student academic engagement and greater proximity to students will increase the power of both the teacher’s praise and behavioral corrections. Likewise, visually monitoring student behavior keeps the teacher in touch with what is going on. One often hears students ask of teachers who are good observers, “Does she have eyes in the back of her head?”

When among students, teachers should remember to catch them being good—commenting on and praising the good behavior they see (e.g., being on task, showing good effort, following a rule). Active supervision works in other settings as well, such as hallways and the cafeteria. It also provides a good opportunity to “check in” with students or to extend a personal greeting.

**PROGRAM EVALUATION AND AVAILABLE EVIDENCE**

This practice has an established evidence base in the areas of classroom management and has been incorporated with other classroom management practices such as: precorrection; use of feedback and praise; and classroom-wide positive behavior support. Scholarly reviews of research on classroom behavior management support active supervision as a best practice (Kerr & Nelson, 2006; Simonsen, Fairbanks, Briesch, Sugai, & Myers, in review; Walker, Ramsey, & Gresham, 2004). (A complete list of research citations are in Appendix E). Specific findings include the following.

**Active supervision** is associated with increases in *appropriate* behavior, including (1) higher levels of on-task behavior; (2) higher levels of participation in physical education classes; and (3) an increase in pro-social interactions during lunch and recess. It is also associated with decreases in inappropriate behavior, including (1) “minor behavioral instances” in the classroom; (2) problem behaviors on the playground, including hands on others, threats, and name-calling; (3) problem behaviors during transitions, especially hitting, yelling, and running; and (4) aggression during lunch and recess.
Pairing active supervision with precorrections has a pronounced effect on decreasing inappropriate social behaviors.

Adult presence alone is associated with a reduction in aggression at a day care center and increased communicatory behaviors in children with autism.

It is the activeness of supervision, rather than the number of supervisors, that produces a decrease in problem behavior.

RESOURCES

- Project ACHIEVE website. http://www.projectachieve.info/

BACKGROUND READING

Developing a Link between School and Community
(a promising practice)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

Many programs that link schools and the surrounding community connect schools with businesses and other community employers, such as the familiar “adopt-a-school” program in which companies donate staff time and other resources to specific schools. Other public-private partnerships have been established between schools and non-governmental agencies that provide after-school access to recreation, childcare, homework help, and tutoring. Public agencies have partnered with schools to provide programs on preventive health care, teaching parenting skills, and school-wide crisis prevention. Community resource mapping has been shown to improve family access to appropriate services, and memoranda of understanding have improved efficiency and coordination of children’s services, reducing service duplication and better identification of service gaps. Many of these programs have not been subject to scientific research but are associated with improved attendance, health measures, and school staff satisfaction.

As the forgoing examples suggest, links between schools and community resources may be achieved in a variety of ways, and each has demonstrated initial effectiveness in impacting student outcomes. Those that have been subject to research usually are designed to serve the needs of children identified as “at-risk.” These include links to proven mentoring programs, such as Big Brother Big Sister, and promising after-school and service learning activities, such as those promoted by the National Commission on Service Learning (see Resources section below). These initiatives are included here as universal tools because in some schools, particularly those in large urban areas, the majority of the student population could be considered at risk. Additional research is needed before these “linking” activities are considered a best practice at either the universal or targeted level.

Service learning programs

Involvement in community service activities might serve as a protective factor for antisocial behavior. Community service activities include general activities that promote community engagement (e.g., volunteering in nursing home, serving homeless, etc.) or targeted activities that promote specific learning outcomes (e.g., shadowing doctors to promote safe sexual behavior).
According to the National Commission on Service Learning, service learning is “a teaching and learning approach that integrates community service with academic study to enrich learning, teach civic responsibility, and strengthen communities” (p. 3).

**Mentoring programs**

Mentoring programs **link students with adults from the community**. Mentoring can take place in a variety of settings (e.g., school, community, or recreation centers) and include either structured or less structured activities (e.g., planned academic support, social interaction, or recreation). Mentoring can be implemented as a universal intervention by inviting community members to partner with school classes or other school groups; however, this application of mentoring does not have an established evidence base.

Mentoring can also be considered a more targeted intervention for individual students who are at risk. One example of a more intensive mentoring program, which has demonstrated initial effectiveness, is **Big Brother Big Sister**. Big Brother Big Sister pairs students with community members who share similar characteristics and interests. Mentoring consists of two types of activities: “site-based mentoring,” which includes weekly visits at the child’s school, and “community-based mentoring”, which involves the “Big” and “Little” engaging in preferred activities together in the community (e.g., sports, recreation).

**After-school and community-based programs**

After-school and community-based programs provide students with opportunities for positive contact with adults and peers and other supports targeted by the program (e.g., academic support, school attendance, recreation, etc.). These programs can be made available to all students, as a universal intervention. However, data suggest that students who might be most at-risk are the most likely to drop out of after-school programs.
IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

Community linkages are particularly important for students who are in middle and high school, and for students who are at-risk due to their academic or behavioral performance. School district support is instrumental in developing school linkages with community agencies, programs, and employers. Even without district involvement, a school can establish contact with community resources. With administrative approval, teachers can invite local public servants (law enforcement officers, firefighters, etc.) agency workers, and employers to visit a classroom to meet with students, talk about what they do, explain the services they offer, and answer questions. Some states have active Youth Development Programs sponsored by such organizations as 4-H. Check for Youth Development Programs on the Internet or with other agencies. Once linkages have been established, contact information can be kept on hand as a resource for teachers, students, and their families.

PROGRAM EVALUATION AND AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

Research programs and practices that link schools to the community have focused on at-risk student populations, and the research base is insufficient to declare these a best practice. However, specific programs such as Big Brother Big Sister have been established as effective with at-risk youth (Grossman & Tierney, 1998; Westhues, Clarke, Watton, & St. Claire-Smith, 2001). Other programs that link schools and communities, including service learning and after-school programs, have demonstrated success in evaluation studies (Walker, Horner, Sugai, Bullis, Sprague, Bricker, & Kaufman, 1996). A complete list of research citations can be found in Appendix E.

**Service learning programs** have been associated with:
- increases in *appropriate behavior*, including concern for others and “social responsibility,” and
- decreases in *inappropriate behavior* including reported sexual activity.

**Mentoring programs** (e.g., Big Brothers, Big Sisters) that link students with adults from the community have been associated with:
- increases in *appropriate behavior* including:
  - self-esteem;
  - self reported self-confidence, self-control, cooperation, and attachment;
  - self-reported sense of school membership;
  - self-reported family interactions and school confidence; and
  - general appropriate behavior.
- decreases in *inappropriate behavior* including:
  - self-reported problem behavior and substance abuse and
  - infractions on school property and suspensions (in an at-risk population).

**After-school** and **community-based programs** have been associated with:
- increases in *appropriate behavior* including social competence.
- decreases in *inappropriate behavior* including:
  - substance abuse;
  - tobacco use and attitudes;
  - truancy (for youth with a history of truancy; and
  - general behavior problems.
RESOURCES
- Big Brother Big Sister Organization. http://www.bbbs.org

BACKGROUND READING
Step 2. Universal Interventions

Developing a Link Between School and Home
(a promising practice)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

A variety of strategies can be employed to create linkages between the school and students’ homes. Because parental involvement has long been associated with student success, schools should take a proactive approach to developing relationships with families, including providing families with opportunities to be involved and relevant skills and strategies to enhance their child’s chances for success in school. However, additional research is needed before these “linking” activities are considered a best practice. Several programs for creating home-school linkages are available (e.g., Linking the Interests of Families and Teachers, which is described in Step 6; Home Instruction for Parents of Preschool Youngsters; the Parent-Child Home Program), as well as national coalitions and web sites (see Resources section below).

Every school should have systems in place to foster relationships with families.

- Provide families with more opportunities to be involved.
  - Ensure families are aware of ways they can become involved in their child’s education. These opportunities can include volunteering, tutoring, chaperoning field trips, or visiting the classroom.
  - Teachers can take the initiative by arranging convenient times to meet parents face-to-face, sending learning materials home, and keeping in touch about students’ accomplishments and areas of concern.
  - Collect data, such as:
    - the percentage of families attending school functions (e.g., Open House, Parent-Teacher night, sports events, plays, etc.);
    - the percentage of families volunteering or serving the school in other capacities;
    - how often families visit the school, as well as the nature of the visit (e.g., are families visiting mostly when there’s a problem); and
    - the ratio of positive contacts to negative contacts that teachers and administrators make to families.
  - When changes are made, collect data again to judge effectiveness and adjust accordingly.
- Communicate regularly with families via newsletters, handouts, email, and other media; and ensure that all materials are accessible to all families (e.g., language, reading level).
- Offer lending libraries for useful materials, such as parenting guides, videos, and information on post-secondary education for older students and their families.
- Institute discussion groups for parents and families, both general and focused on specific issues (e.g., special education, bilingual).
- Use the home-school coordinator (if available) to visit families that cannot come to the
school, and establish regular contact with families, providing information and support.

- **Provide families with specific training.**
  - Hold workshops that focus on how to help students with homework.
  - Teach families how to access school and community resources, including homework help, after-school programming, and health services. Provide handouts and visual reminders, and review frequently.
  - Give parents and families guidelines for supporting school achievement, including using a home-based reward program to reward appropriate school behavior.
  - Teach parents about the school rules and recognition system.
  - Use the home-school coordinator (if available) to deliver materials and support to families, and assist with training in the home.
  - Use clinical staff to develop parent training programs or disseminate information from commercial programs (e.g., “The Incredible Years”, see Step 1).

- **Provide early intervention when a problem is identified.**
  - Ensure families have access to community resources, including preschool programs.
  - Review school and district policy on providing intervention in the home and ensure all faculty are aware of the guidelines.
  - Provide follow-up services to any interventions offered by the school.
  - Identify supports within the school that are available to families, such as a crisis team, home-school coordinator, or school resource officer, and define the roles these staff will take when providing interventions in the home.

**IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS**

**Policy and resources linking school and home.**

Establishing positive and effective relationships with families obviously is easier if a school has a policy and resources that support such a linkage. Many school districts include active family involvement in their vision statement and policies. Some districts employ home-school coordinators or school social workers, while others have family resource centers. However, even if a school does not have these available, it is possible to build linkages to families.

The key is to open and maintain lines of communication. One way to do this is to send regular reports of student progress and class and school news home with students. These do not have to be elaborate or lengthy and can consist of the results of curriculum-based assessments or checklists that students can even complete themselves (the teacher will need to teach them to do this honestly and monitor their evaluations regularly). The National Association of Elementary School Principals website (www.naesp.org) has examples of parent communication tools (Use “parent involvement” to search the website.)

Since parents of students who struggle academically and socially have learned to expect that all communications from school are negative, a good strategy to break this pattern is for teachers to send home “good behavior notes.” Even if it might take a bit of searching, teachers who find something to praise about each student are likely to see greater parental interest in their children’s educational experiences. The same practice works during phone calls and parent conferences. Even if the focus of the communication is on something negative, the teacher should try to begin each contact with something positive. Good communication also involves listening, of course. So teachers should make it a point to invite parental questions or comments, and give them full attention when they have something to say.
PROGRAM EVALUATION AND AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

Involving parents in their children’s performance in school has been found to improve academic skills in a number of research studies (e.g., Clark, 1993; Marcon, 1999; Shaver & Walls, 1998). In addition, specific programs such as First Steps to Success have been validated as effective across schools and over time (Walker, Golly, McLane, & Kimmich, 2005). A complete list of research citations can be found in Appendix E.

Specifically, research has demonstrated a number of positive outcomes.

• **Parental involvement** in their child’s school has been associated with **increases in appropriate behavior**, including:
  - earning higher grades;
  - improved school attendance;
  - improved social skills;
  - increased rates of graduation and post-secondary education; and
  - a more positive attitude toward school.

• Schools that have **programs designed to engage families** have been associated with **increases in appropriate behavior**.

• Programs designed to **teach skills to parents** also have been associated with **increases in appropriate behavior**.
  - School-sponsored workshops for parents that focus on ways to help students at home have been linked to higher reading and math scores, regardless of the student’s socioeconomic status and gender.

• **Home-based intervention provided by schools** has been associated with:
  - **increases in appropriate behavior**
    - Parent-child therapy has been shown to improve school compliance without direct intervention in schools with effects maintained one year after intervention.
  - **decreases in inappropriate behavior**
    - Early intervention combining home-based parent training and school-based social skills training has been linked to long-term positive results for disruptive kindergarten boys, including fewer special education referrals and fewer delinquent behaviors.

RESOURCES

• The Family Involvement Network of Educators (FINE), part of the Harvard Family Research project. [http://www.gse.harvard.edu/hfrp/projects/fine.html](http://www.gse.harvard.edu/hfrp/projects/fine.html)
• Healthy Families America. [http://www.healthyfamiliesamerica.org/home/index.shtml](http://www.healthyfamiliesamerica.org/home/index.shtml)
• National Coalition for Parent Involvement in Education. [http://www.ncpie.org/](http://www.ncpie.org/)
• Parents as Teachers. [http://www.parentsasteteachers.org/site/pp.asp?c=ekIRLcM7jxE&b=272091](http://www.parentsasteteachers.org/site/pp.asp?c=ekIRLcM7jxE&b=272091)
• Parent and teacher training resources. [http://incredibleyears.com/](http://incredibleyears.com/)
• Parent Training and Information Centers and Community Parent Resource Centers. [http://www.taalliance.org/centers/index.htm](http://www.taalliance.org/centers/index.htm)

**BACKGROUND READING**

Direct Instruction of Academic Skills
(a best practice)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

*Direct instruction* is a teaching method typified by explicit presentation of subject matter (e.g., use of signals); carefully sequenced (i.e., components and sub-components of skills are seamlessly and progressively presented); supported instruction (e.g., prompts are added and systematically faded out); numerous opportunities for students to respond; frequent and specific feedback to student responses (e.g., error correction or praise); and frequent review of concepts and skills already taught. It is commercially available as packaged programs for teaching reading, math, science, handwriting and social science. However, it is not necessary to use commercially available curricula to implement direct instruction.

In a direct instruction approach, students experience a high degree of success because they learn concepts and skills to mastery as teachers *model* what they want students to do, *lead* students in a trial of the new skill or concept, and *test* students’ understanding of the new material. Determining placement, teaching material, and progress monitoring are key components of direct instruction programs.

**Determining Placement.** It is important to first determine what skills students already possess and what skills need to be taught before developing lesson plans. As appropriate, general and program-specific screenings of students should be conducted. The intent of a general screening is to assess whether students have mastered typical grade-level skills (e.g., letter-sound correspondence). The intent of program-specific screening is to determine where instruction should begin within a specific program for a group of students.

When possible, students should be grouped according to their skill level; with the students needing the greatest amount of support in the smallest groups. If grouping according to skill level is not possible, additional opportunities for struggling students to receive more practice and instruction should be arranged (e.g., peer-tutoring, computer assisted instruction, or extended periods of teacher-led instruction).

Assessment to determine placement not only provides a gauge of where to begin instruction, it also provides a baseline level of performance to which future performance can be compared.

**Teaching Material.** *Scripted lesson plans* are used to explicitly teach students concepts and skills. Lesson plans may be teacher-developed or already embedded in a direct instruction curriculum. Lesson plans should include the following.

- An explanation of the objective of the lesson (*frame* the lesson).
• A definition of the concept or skill to be taught including, as appropriate, both positive and negative teaching examples.
• A demonstration of the correct application of the skill or concept (model).
• A teacher-led demonstration of the correct application of the skill or concept with students (lead).
• Opportunities for students to independently demonstrate the correct application of the skill or concept (test).
• If students respond to the test accurately, provide specific praise.
• If students respond inaccurately to the test, immediately provide an error correction and repeat the model, lead, and test process.

Example of Direct Instruction: Teaching the sound for the letter “m.”

• Tell the class that they will be learning a new sound today (frame the lesson).
• Write “m” on the board.
• Say (while pointing to the letter), “This makes the sound ‘mmmm’.” (model).
• Show the class a variety of pictures of the letter “m” (e.g., vary font and color). Point to each picture and say, “This makes the sound ‘mmmm’.”
• Show them a variety of pictures of other letters, numbers, and objects and say, “This does not make the sound ‘mmmm’.”
• Vary the order in which examples and non-examples are presented.
• Show a picture of the letter /m/ and say, “Let's say it together, “this makes the sound ‘mmmm’.” (lead). Lead students through other examples as needed.
• Ask, “What sound does this make?” (test). Test students on other examples as needed.
• If students produce the sound correctly, say, “Great job making the sound for the letter ‘m’.” (specific praise).
• If a student says, “nnnn” instead of “mmmm,” repeat the model, lead, and test process and say (while pointing to the letter), “This says ‘mmmm’. Say it with me, ‘mmmm’. On your own, what is this sound? That's right, that sound is ‘mmmm’.” (error correction).
• Provide students with ample opportunities to practice the new skill.

Progress Monitoring. Following instruction, the effect of instruction is evaluated by monitoring student progress frequently. Progress is typically monitored using mastery measurement or assessing whether students are fluent with skills and concepts that have specifically been taught (e.g., “m” makes the “mmm” sound). It is also important to measure growth on general outcome assessments, which determine whether students are making progress on grade-level skills that students are expected to learn (e.g., multiple letter-sound correspondences).

Progress monitoring data should be collected either informally or formally, to also determine the types of student errors being made and the number of students making errors. These data will indicate what skills should be re-taught and what skills or concepts need to be taught next.
IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

Like the other practices described in this set of tools, direct instruction is most effective if it is faithfully implemented. A number of curricula have been commercially developed in a direct instruction format. If a school or school district uses any of these, teachers will have access to instruments for determining student placement, teaching materials, and monitoring student progress. If teachers do not have access to these resources, they can consult the websites listed below in the Resources section. After teachers have mastered the model-lead-test format, they will find that they and their students will enjoy the quick pace of instruction as well as the gains in student achievement.

PROGRAM EVALUATION AND AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

There is a wealth of research evidence that direct instruction is effective when compared to other strategies for improving reading fluency (e.g., Gersten, Keating, & Becker, 1988; Nelson, Johnson, & Marchand-Martella, 1996; White, 1988). This practice also has an established evidence base in the areas of classroom management (Simonsen, Fairbanks, Briesch, Sugai, & Myers, in review), and teaching social skills (Rutherford, Mathur, & Quinn, 1998; a complete list of research citations can be found in Appendix E). Specific findings include the following.

Direct instruction is associated with changes in behavior.

- **Increases in appropriate behavior** include:
  - on-task behavior (e.g., hand-raising and attending to the teacher);
  - academic achievement;
  - college acceptance rates;
  - long-term success in reading, math, and spelling performance;
  - phonemic awareness and basic early reading skills of students with or at-risk for emotional disturbance;
  - identifying anaphoric relationships;
  - social communication;
  - reading and math performance for students with intractable epilepsy);
  - rates of legible hand writing and word reading;
  - comprehension skills (e.g., identifying the main idea in texts); and
  - social interaction skills in students with serious emotional disturbance.

- **Decreases in inappropriate behavior** such as:
  - disruptive behavior (e.g., hitting, yelling, and being out of the seat); and
  - grade retention.

When combined with **cooperative learning**, direct instruction has been shown to promote social communication skills in adjudicated female adolescents.

RESOURCES

- Big Ideas in Beginning Reading. [http://reading.uoregon.edu/](http://reading.uoregon.edu/)
• Intervention Central: Direction Instruction.  
  http://www.interventioncentral.org/htmdocs/interventions/rdngcompr/dirinstr.shtml
• National Reading Panel: Teaching Children to Read.  
  http://www.nichd.nih.gov/publications/nrp/smallbook.htm
• National Institute for Direction Instruction.  http://www.nifdi.org/
• Special Connections: An Introduction to Direct Instruction.  
  http://www.specialconnections.ku.edu/cgi-bin/cgiwrap/specconn/main.php?cat=instruction&section=di/main
• Teaching LD: Current Practice Alerts: Alert 2- Direction Instruction.  
  http://www.teachingld.org/ld_resources/alerts/2.htm

BACKGROUND READING

Step 2. Universal Interventions

Error Correction
(a best practice)

Brief Overview

Reducing repetitive errors and ensuring the student knows and can demonstrate the correct response increases the chance that the correct response will occur. Error correction is a statement provided by a teacher or other adult following the occurrence of an undesired behavior (i.e., contingent), which indicates that the behavior is incorrect or inappropriate. It is a practice used to correct errors in academic or social behavior, although it is specifically incorporated into such behavior programs as School-Wide Positive Behavior Support, Unified Discipline, and Project ACHIEVE.

In most situations, error corrections should:

- state the undesired behavior that occurred;
- state the specific desired behavior for that particular situation;
- require the student to engage in the desired behavior; and
- be as brief and specific as possible.

From a social behavior perspective, error corrections are also called explicit reprimands. Error corrections may be delivered for academic or social behavior errors and can be enhanced by providing performance feedback for accurate and appropriate responses. These explicit instructional strategies include:

- **Academic Behavior Error Correction.** This can be used when students make academic mistakes, as explained in the Direct Instruction section. When a student makes an academic error, specific and immediate corrections are most effective. For example, if a student says “sss” when presented with the letter “f”, a teacher should immediately interject, “fff,” that sound is “fff”. Say it with me, “fff”. Now, on your own, what sound?” In addition to having the student immediately state the correct sound, a teacher should check throughout the lesson (and in later lessons), to determine whether the student continues to state the correct sound. A teacher should follow-up the error with varied opportunities to practice making the correct response and opportunities to discriminate between the correct response and other similar, but incorrect, responses.

- **Social Behavior Error Correction.** Just as academic errors are corrected, errors in social behavior should also be corrected. A teacher should state the behavior that is inappropriate, state the appropriate behavior, and require the student to engage in the appropriate behavior. For example, if a student gets out of seat without asking for permission, a teacher
School Leadership for Improving Lives of Youth

says, “You did not ask for permission before getting out of your seat. Raise your hand and ask permission before you leave your seat. Come back to your seat and let’s try that again.” The teacher then requires the student to ask for permission and praises the student for doing so. The teacher should test student knowledge at later times to ensure they know and can demonstrate the appropriate behavior. Teachers should be sure to praise corrected academic and social behavior responses.

- **Performance Feedback.** Another way to provide feedback to students regarding their engagement in target behaviors is performance feedback. Performance feedback typically involves the visual display (e.g., graphs or charts) and/or verbal explanation of rates of specific target behaviors in which students are engaging. Students might earn rewards or acknowledgements for engaging in a targeted level of a specific behavior. For example, a class might earn a free choice period if they are tardy fewer than three times in a month. Performance feedback can be provided not only for inappropriate behavior (e.g., number of office referrals for one group of students for the week) but also for appropriate behavior (e.g., students who have passed mastery tests or positive school social acknowledgements).

**IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS**

It might seem odd to refer to instances of inappropriate social behavior as “errors.” However, if teachers think of such behaviors as a mistake, rather than intentional misbehavior, teachers are less likely to overreact with harsh punishment or lecturing. Just as when correcting academic errors, following behavioral errors with specific feedback and teaching the correct behavior is more likely to result in the student's use of the appropriate behavior in the future. Error correction is more effective if it occurs in a climate where positive reinforcement of desired behavior predominates. Teachers should strive to deliver at least four praise statements to students for every one error correction. Not only will this focus students’ attention on desired behavior, but the contrast in rates of use also will increase the impact of error corrections.

**PROGRAM EVALUATION AND AVAILABLE EVIDENCE**

Research consistently has shown that systematic correction of student academic and social behavioral errors and performance feedback have a positive effect on behavior (Kerr & Nelson, 2006; Simonsen, Fairbanks, Briesch, Sugai, & Myers, in review; Walker, Ramsey, & Gresham, 2004) A complete list of research citations can be found in Appendix E. Specific research findings include the following:

**Error correction of Academic Behavior**

- Immediate direct academic error corrections that required students to emit the correct response resulted in higher rates of correct future responses.
- Error correction on all oral reading errors was significantly more effective than correction of meaning-changing errors only or no error correction.
- Error correction following:
  - oral reading errors, improved word recognition and reading comprehension; and
  - spelling errors, improved spelling accuracy.
**Error correction** (i.e., explicit reprimands) of Social Behavior

- Direct and explicit reprimands following undesired behavior and praise for desired behavior, decreased undesired behavior.
- Quiet or “soft” corrections were most effective in reducing inappropriate behavior.
- Discreet corrections in combination with praise were effective in increasing on-task behavior.

**Performance feedback systems** have:
- increased on-task behavior and accurate reading and spelling performance and
- improved student writing performance, task completion, and on-task behavior.

**Performance feedback systems** in combination with **group contingencies** and/or **intermittent reinforcement** have:
- increased appropriate social behavior for a classroom of students versus a control classroom;
- increased rates of homework completion;
- reduced student problem behavior; and
- reduced classroom transition times.

**RESOURCES**

- Behavior Home Page: Classroom Management Tips.  
  [http://www.state.ky.us/agencies/behave/bi/cmtips.html](http://www.state.ky.us/agencies/behave/bi/cmtips.html)
- Intervention Central: Reducing Problem Behaviors Through Good Academic Management: 10 Strategies.  
- National Technical Assistance Center for Positive Behavioral Interventions and Supports.  
  [http://www.pbis.org](http://www.pbis.org)
- Project ACHIEVE.  
  [http://www.projectachieve.info/](http://www.projectachieve.info/)
- Unified Discipline.  

**BACKGROUND READING**

Explicit Social Skills Instruction
(a best practice)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

Explicit Social Skills Instruction refers to systematically teaching expected and appropriate social behavior to students. Curricula for social skills instruction are available commercially. Many of these have been established as evidence based through multiple research studies (e.g., Second Step, I Can Problem Solve), and focus on generic social skills (e.g., showing respect) or on specific problems (e.g., bullying prevention). A number of school-wide approaches for addressing student discipline (e.g., CHAMPS, School-Wide Positive Behavior Support, Unified Discipline) include social skills instruction.

Explicit social skills instruction includes three key components:

- establishing and posting expectations;
- teaching and reviewing expectations; and
- monitoring and providing feedback.

Establishing and Posting Expectations or Rules. This involves identifying a set of expectations that meet the following criteria:

- **positively stated**: tell students what *to* do rather than what *not* to do;
- **small in number** (i.e., 3-5) to increase the likelihood that students (and staff) will recall them;
- **broad** enough to encompass a variety of specific appropriate behaviors. For example, the expectation “Be Respectful” may include the specific behaviors: raise hand before talking, use polite language, and wait turn;
- **mutually exclusive**, that is, there should not be overlap among the behaviors that would be covered by each expectation. For example, an expectation to “Keep Hands and Feet to Self” would overlap significantly with an expectation to “Be Safe”; and
- **consistent** throughout all settings in a school.

The expectations are **operationally defined** in the context of routines; that is, what it “looks like” to follow the expectation within each routine. One way to do this is in a matrix format (see examples on the Positive Behavioral Interventions and Supports website, www.pbis.org). As illustrated below, expectations are row headings, routines are column headings, and bullet points within each cross-section are used to operationally define expectations following behavior within each routine. For example, bullet points written in the box labeled “A” could include: “keep hands, feet, and materials to self”; “walk to your desk”; and “put items where they belong.”
### Teaching and Reviewing Expectations

Scripted lesson plans are developed to explicitly teach students how to follow each expectation within the context of each routine. Lesson plans should include:

- a brief explanation of the expectation and routine;
- a statement (i.e., operational definition) of what it looks like to follow the expectation within the routine, including both positive and negative teaching examples;
- a demonstration of expectation-following behavior (model);
- activities that provide students with guided practice (lead); and
- opportunities for students to independently demonstrate expected behavior in the natural context (test).

A separate lesson plan should be developed for teaching each expectation in the context of each routine. For example, if the matrix format is used to develop and define expectations, a separate lesson would be created for each box.

Once lesson plans have been developed, **deliver instruction in the natural context**. For example, to teach students how to be respectful in the hallway, teach and provide practice in the hallway.

**Review** previously taught expectations on a daily basis, and **prompt** students to engage in expected behavior before transitioning to each new routine or setting. Similarly, provide **pre-corrections** before student(s) transition into a routine or setting where frequent errors have been made.

**Monitoring and Providing Feedback Related to Expectations**. Following instruction, actively supervise or monitor students’ behavior across routines. Active supervision, which is described in detail in another tool for this step, includes scanning the environment, moving around, and interacting with students. In the context of rule instruction, active supervision provides the opportunity to (a) evaluate the effect of instruction and (b) provide students with feedback on the extent to which they are exhibiting expected behavior.
Evaluate the effect of instruction by collecting data, either informally or formally, on the types of errors being made, the number of students making errors, and the environmental features associated with the errors. These data will indicate which expectations (what) should be re-taught to which students (who) in which routines (where).

Provide feedback to students in the form of both corrective and praise statements. Corrective statements tell the student what s/he did incorrectly and what s/he should do differently in the future (i.e., the expected behavior). Praise statements tell students what they did well (the expected behavior) and that they should continue to engage in that behavior in the future.

IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

The essential ingredients in teaching social skills are identifying the skills to teach, developing and scheduling lessons, delivering instruction, and monitoring to assess students’ proficiency. Thus, it is essential that teachers identify the expectations (desired skills) that they want to teach. This task also is essential to using praise effectively—teachers must first identify specific positive behaviors to praise. It is important to monitor students to see if they are using the social skills being taught, so active supervision also is a key component of social skills instruction. Effective teaching of desired social behaviors also includes elements of direct instruction, in that a model-lead-test format is an efficient way to deliver instruction. There are a number of published social skills curricula that include lesson plans and teaching materials, but instructors can design their own social skills lesson plans. Remember to schedule some time regularly for social skills instruction. Other students who have demonstrated mastery of particular social skills can be used as peer mentors.

PROGRAM EVALUATION AND AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

Research on social skills instruction has shown this strategy to be consistently effective with a variety of student populations and using a variety of curricula (e.g., Gresham, Sugai, & Horner, 2001; Hansen, Nagle, & Meyer, 1998; Rutherford, Mathur, & Quinn, 1998). It is supported as a best practice in scholarly reviews (e.g., Kerr & Nelson, 2006; Walker, Ramsey, & Gresham, 2004. A complete list of research citations can be found in Appendix E. Specific findings include the following.

Explicit social skills instruction and review is associated with:

- increases in appropriate behavior, including:
  - teacher-independent conflict resolution and leadership behaviors in both non-classroom and classroom settings;
  - time on task in classroom settings;
  - opportunities to respond in classroom settings (teacher behavior);
  - game-related social skills in gym; and
  - generic appropriate behavior.

- decreases in inappropriate behavior, including:
  - off-task behavior in both non-classroom and classroom settings;
  - talk outs in classroom settings;
  - disruptive behavior in both classroom and non-classroom settings;
  - aggressive behavior;
  - inappropriate verbalizations in non-classroom settings; and
  - generic inappropriate behavior.

Combining rule instruction and review with other interventions (e.g., seating changes,
contingent feedback, reinforcement, precision requests) is associated with:

- **increases in appropriate behavior**, including:
  - on-task behavior and
  - positive and corrective comments (teacher behavior).
- **decreases in inappropriate behavior**, including disruptive behavior.

Pairing rule instruction with both feedback and reinforcement is more effective than rule instruction alone or the combination of rule instruction with feedback.

Combining rule review with other interventions (e.g., token economy, precision requests or group contingencies) is also effective with students identified with social and emotional disorders and oppositional defiant disorder.

Although research supports the use of individualized social skills instruction (e.g., locally developed lessons to address needs of a particular school, classroom, or group of students), there also is empirical support for various packaged social skills curricula (e.g., Second Step). Interested readers also may access the CASEL publication, listed under Background Reading below, for a review of additional curricula.

**RESOURCES**

- The Behavior Home Page: Social Skill Resources. [http://www.state.ky.us/agencies/behave/bi/ss.html](http://www.state.ky.us/agencies/behave/bi/ss.html)
- Effective Substance Abuse and Mental Health Programs for Every Community. [http://modelprograms.samhsa.gov](http://modelprograms.samhsa.gov)
- The National Center for Positive Behavioral Interventions and Supports. [http://www.pbis.org](http://www.pbis.org)

**BACKGROUND READING**

Peer Tutoring (a best practice)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

Peer tutoring is an instructional strategy in which students help each other and learn by teaching. Students provide instruction to one another and provide immediate error correction. Teachers function as managers in that they choose materials, assign “tutor” and “tutee” roles, and monitor students’ progress. Teachers might also opt to use the principle of reinforcement in conjunction with peer tutoring and providing praise or other reinforcement to successful teams or groups of teams. There are many variations on the peer tutoring model. Two well-researched examples are the Class Wide Peer Tutoring (CWPT) model (Greewood et. al., 1988) and the Peer-Assisted Learning Strategies Model (PALS).

General implementation guidelines.

1. Explain to students why they will be using a peer-tutoring technique, stressing the idea of increased chances to practice and increased on-task behavior.
2. Ensure that students understand that the focus is on cooperation and collaboration, rather than competition.
3. Carefully select the content and instructional materials. The material should be at an appropriate difficulty level.
4. Provide training for students in both tutor and tutee roles. Be specific about the routines for feedback for correct responses, error corrections, and score-keeping (see below).
5. Demonstrate (model) the appropriate ways to give feedback, both positive and corrective.
6. Allow students to practice with sample scripts.
7. Circulate while students are practicing and provide feedback and reinforcement.
8. Discuss both constructive and non-constructive behavior observed in the pairs and invite students to discuss what did and did not work. Answer questions and find solutions.
9. Have the pairs switch roles and practice again. Continue to circulate, providing feedback and reinforcement.

One effective score-keeping model entails dividing the pairs into two groups that will compete for points. Tutors are instructed to provide tutees with immediate error correction, and points are awarded based on tutee performance. Both individual and team scores are publicly posted, and a reward is provided for the team with the highest point total.

Suggestions for pairing students:

- Random pairing if all students are at similar levels.
• **Split-list pairing.** Listing students by achievement (from highest to lowest), dividing the list in two, and pairing the first student from List 1 with the first student from List 2, and so on.
• When pairing students, pay attention to social cues that might make a particular pairing less likely to be successful.
• Change pairs and teams frequently to ensure that students work with a variety of peers, and have increased opportunities to win if using classroom competition in conjunction with peer tutoring.

**IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS**

Peer tutoring is more successful when lessons are carefully planned and tutoring sessions are supervised. Regardless of the strategy used to pair students, it is important to instruct both tutor and tutee in how to perform their roles. When tutoring sessions are taking place, it is important to circulate among all pairs, pausing often to observe, provide feedback, and most importantly, praise.

**PROGRAM EVALUATION AND AVAILABLE EVIDENCE**

The evidence base supporting peer tutoring is extensive, and there is broad consensus among researchers and scholars that this is a best practice for academic instruction (Darch & Kame'enui, 2004; Simonsen, Fairbanks, Briesch, Sugai, & Meyers, in review; Ryan, Reid, & Epstein, 2004.) A complete list of research citations can be found in Appendix E. Specific findings include the following:

**Classwide Peer Tutoring (CWPT) is associated with:**

• **increases in appropriate behavior,** including:
  - academic benefits for all peers in an inclusive classroom;
  - an increase in academic engagement;
  - an increase in reading achievement;
  - an increase in reading fluency and comprehension among students with disabilities;
  - an increase in the duration of social interaction for students with autism;
  - an increase in reading performance in students with emotional and behavioral disorders.

• **decreases in inappropriate behavior,** including:
  - reduced rates of competing behaviors, including aggression toward others and disrupting the academic task, in students with moderate and severe disabilities;
  - a decrease in off-task behavior and fidgeting in students with ADHD.

When paired with **peer coaching,** CWPT has been shown to affect an increase in positive social behaviors for students with ADHD. When combined with **explicit instruction,** CWPT has shown to enhance content area mastery in students with behavior disorders. When combined with **social skills activities** and **high classroom structure,** peer tutoring has been shown to decrease aggression in students with or at risk for emotional disturbance.

**RESOURCES**

- Behavior Home Page: Academic.  
  [http://www.state.ky.us/agencies/behave/academic/academic.html](http://www.state.ky.us/agencies/behave/academic/academic.html)
- CAST: Peer Mediated Instruction and Intervention.  
• Classwide Peer Tutoring at Work (Fulk & King, 2001).  
  http://journals.sped.org/EC/Archive_Articles/VOL_34NO_2NOVDEC2001_TEC_Article7.pdf
• Intervention Central: Kids as Reading Helpers: A Peer Tutor Training Manual.  
  http://www.interventioncentral.org/htmdocs/interventions/rdngfluency/prtutor.shtml
• Intervention Central: Peer Helper.  
  http://www.interventioncentral.org/htmdocs/interventions/motivation.shtml
• An Introduction to Classwide Peer Tutoring.  
  http://www.specialconnections.ku.edu/cgi-bin/cgiwrap/specconn/main.php?cat=instruction&section=cwpt/main
• Peer Assisted Learning Strategies.  
  http://kc.vanderbilt.edu/pals/

BACKGROUND READING

**Praise for Desired Behavior**

*(a best practice)*

**BRIEF OVERVIEW**

The use of behavior-specific *praise* is an essential component of many programs and approaches that are focused on encouraging desired student behavior such as CHAMPS, School-Wide Positive Behavior Support, and Unified Discipline. The effectiveness of praise has been documented in research studies spanning more than 40 years. Praise is a statement indicating the positive value of or approval of some behavior(s). Praise is most effective when it:

- includes words indicating genuine approval of a behavior (e.g., “Great work”);
- is contingent on a behavior (i.e., follows the occurrence of a specific behavior); and
- is specific (i.e., describes the behavior for which the individual(s) is being praised).

For example, after a student raises his hand to ask a question, a teacher might say, “Jorge, thank you for raising your hand and waiting for me to call on you.”

Praise for desired student behavior is primarily given by teachers and other adults in schools. In situations when students might benefit from increased levels of praise or acknowledgement, students can be effectively taught to recruit praise from teachers, peers, or both (e.g., sharing completed class-work with teachers). Praise is a very effective way to encourage students to display academic and social appropriate behaviors. However, it has been demonstrated that teachers tend to use praise only sparingly. The ratio of praise to reprimands is more critical than the rate of using praise per se. Authorities recommend that teachers should deliver three to four praise statements to students for every one reprimand.

Praise is an excellent strategy to use in combination with a continuum of other strategies to acknowledge appropriate academic and social behavior (e.g., token economies). Praise statements can be interspersed between periods when more complicated acknowledgements (e.g., token or activity reward) are not delivered and also paired with such acknowledgements.

**IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS**

Practically everybody has the basic resources necessary to deliver praise. The essentials required to use praise effectively include: identifying expected student behavior; being watchful for when it occurs; delivering praise promptly when expected or desired behavior is observed; and praising often. Other techniques include: clearly defining and reviewing behavioral expectations with students (e.g., being in one’s seat, raising one’s hand for permission to speak or to obtain teacher attention, keeping hands and feet to self), continuously watching for demonstrations of expected behavior, acknowledging it when it occurs, and acknowledging it...
often. The motto that best describes this practice is “catch them being good.”

Some teachers have picked up the habit of being “bad behavior cops,” looking for instances of undesired behavior and upon spying it, delivering a reprimand or some other punishment. Although this might sound like good disciplinary practice, it is not. Children acclimate to consistent levels of mild punishment, so that it becomes progressively less effective. Also, some students, particularly those who have long histories of experience with punishment, find the attention associated with reprimands and other forms of interaction with teachers rewarding, even though it’s negative. So, the teacher’s challenge is to be alert for student behavior that exemplifies the expectations in his or her classroom and praise it immediately and often.

PROGRAM EVALUATION AND AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

The systematic and contingent use of praise has been extensively researched, and there is broad consensus that it is a best practice for promoting and supporting desired student behavior (Kerr & Nelson, 2006; Lewis, Hudson, Richter, & Johnson, 2004; Simonsen, Fairbanks, Briesch, Sugai, & Meyers, in review; Walker, Ramsey, & Gresham, 2004). A complete list of research citations can be found in Appendix E.

Specific findings include the following:

- Delivering contingent praise for academic behaviors can increase:
  - correct responses;
  - work productivity and accuracy;
  - academic performance; and
  - oral reading performance.

- Delivering contingent praise for specific social behaviors can increase:
  - on-task behavior;
  - student attending;
  - student compliance;
  - positive self-referent statements; and
  - cooperative play.

- Increasing the number of behavior specific praise statements was associated with an increase in on-task behavior.

- Providing reprimands three times as often as praise or approving behavior, resulted in increases in disruptive behavior; specifically noise-making behaviors.

- Increases in appropriate classroom behavior also occur when contingent praise was combined with:
  - use of effective commands;
  - direct instruction;
  - decreasing use of reprimands;
  - ignoring inappropriate behavior;
  - establishing rules;
  - establishing rules and ignoring inappropriate behavior; and
  - establishing rules and expressing disapproval for inappropriate behavior.
• Student recruitment of adult praise resulted in increases in adult praise, work productivity and accuracy, and language and math class work.

RESOURCES
• National Technical Assistance Center for Positive Behavior Interventions and Supports. http://www.pbis.org

BACKGROUND READING
STEP 3.

Targeted Interventions

- Introduction

- A Team to Mobilize & Manage Resources for Learning Supports *(an emerging practice)*

- Engaging Students as Learners *(an emerging practice)*

- Family Support *(a best practice)*

- Literacy and Math Interventions for Struggling Students *(an emerging practice)*

- Reconnecting Youth *(a best practice)*

- Self-Determination for At-Risk Youth *(a best practice)*
INTRODUCTION

When students are unsuccessful at the universal, core instructional level, whether their struggles are academic, behavioral, or both, they typically need additional intervention. **Response to Intervention (RTI)** is designed to provide quality instruction through a research-based and scientifically valid curriculum, implemented with fidelity for all students. Continuous monitoring of progress is an integral part of the process to quickly identify those who are not responding and need something specific to effectively address the identified problem. **RTI**, the current term for curriculum-based assessment and measurement, is one way to measure the effectiveness of the intervention. This monitoring is critical to the problem-solving process. Learning rate and level of performance are two response measures used in ongoing decision making.

Rather than the “wait to fail” model, schools embracing **RTI** have a supplemental delivery system for students needing more intensive interventions. Commonly, these are known as secondary or tertiary interventions, although a given RtI approach may have more than three tiers (the first tier always being universal instruction.) Under an RtI approach, at the building level, decisions to be made include the how and when students will move to their most appropriate instructional setting; who will provide the educational services; and how those services will be monitored for effectiveness. An enhanced level of support may or may not occur in the regular classroom environment, but it is always aligned with the curriculum and behavioral expectations of the classroom. Accommodations and alignment are important to ensure the student’s ability to continue to make progress on grade-level content standards.

When a student receives services at the targeted tier of intervention, the goal is to **accelerate** student learning to close the achievement gap so the student can function within the universal, core group. Ideally, the goal is for the student to function as an independent learner without secondary tier supports.

*A Reference List for each of the nine Steps, including this Step, can be found in Appendix E.*
What the interventions look like

Often, at the targeted level there will be additional daily time for direct instruction with a more narrow focus than was provided at the universal level. This direct instruction could be academic; teaching strategies; or creating an environment to enhance motivation and engagement; or a combination of these. A sufficient length of time and ongoing monitoring should be provided to determine if the intervention is working. Some have recommended six to eight weeks for the targeted intervention, but there is no set time limit. Careful frequent monitoring of progress is important.

The intervention should specifically match the needs of each individual student. Targeted interventions are most effective when the problem-solving team clearly identifies the specific problems or barriers to the student’s learning prior to prescribing interventions. Typically, it is best to follow the principle of using the most effective but least intrusive intervention needed; i.e., doing what is needed, but no more than that.

For instance, a fourth grade student who is achieving below his/her peers in reading might very well close that achievement gap with more targeted, intense reading instruction alone. If the child does not respond to that intervention, then other interventions can be implemented. A tenth grader who is achieving below peers in reading and has ongoing attendance and discipline issues will need more than targeted, intense reading instruction, and could require third tier (intensive) interventions involving multiple agencies.

In this section, several best practices and emerging practices for targeted interventions are described in detail. Keep in mind, however, that these interventions are not mutually exclusive. Seldom is one intervention used in isolation. They are truly integrated and inter-connected. Furthermore, this list of tools is not inclusive of all best practices shown to be effective. References are included to assist in the exploration of proven and promising programs.

One trait that best practices share in common is they are based on **fully (re)engaging** the student in his/her learning.

- At its most basic level, ensuring students are fully **engaged in their classroom** learning involves capturing a student’s attention and focus and creating a positive classroom environment.

- Some struggling students see adult success as more a factor of luck than hard work. Older students especially need to understand the relationship between what they are learning now and their future options. Having a clear sense of possible post-school outcomes can help students see that **relevance**. Additionally, community-based experiences can help a student feel more connected.
Promoting a strong sense of **self-determination and self-advocacy** is also at the heart of student engagement. This can help foster a situation where the student is genuinely available for learning.

Interventions must be specifically designed to close achievement gaps, especially in the areas of literacy and math. **Academic rigor** is a way to achieve engagement. Although sometimes students might benefit just from extended time, often they will need something other than a “longer and louder” version of what they had been getting in the general classroom.

The importance of **family/community support** cannot be emphasized enough. In attempting to engage struggling learners, it is critical for students to have a sense of belonging and accomplishment and to have relationships with adults, peers, and parents that support learning.

Finally, the **resources** to provide these interventions must be available. At the building level, teams will decide how best to allocate space, time, and personnel to provide quality interventions, as well as how to support the seamless movement of students through various levels of intervention. Regular reevaluation of decisions, reformulation of plans, and renegotiation of agreements based on mutual evaluations of progress, problems, and learners’ perceptions of how well instruction matches their interests and capabilities is ongoing.

Professional development will be required to support teachers to use a variety of teaching strategies that accommodate individual needs and differences. Teachers may be called upon to teach prerequisite knowledge and skills in order to enhance learning academic content and address academic and nonacademic barriers that may be interfering with student learning and performance.

The interventions in this Step are intended to be secondary tier interventions. Ideally, students who receive these kinds of interventions will successfully progress within the primary, core group. However, when the school’s problem-solving team finds students are not responding positively to the targeted interventions, the team will need to determine if those students will need additional support, including more individualized and intensive interventions (see, e.g., Step 3). In that case, the RTI framework serves as a diagnostic tool to better delineate intensive interventions and possible eligibility for special education services.
BRIEF OVERVIEW

All schools have activities that focus on the prevention and correction of undesirable behaviors, learning, and emotional problems. This work includes programs and services related to substance abuse, violence, teen pregnancy, school dropouts, delinquency, and learning problems. In some schools, as much as 30% of the budget may be used to address such concerns. However, schools often lack the infrastructure to ensure that resources are used appropriately to address all of problems that arise.

Most schools have a team that focuses on individual student/family problems (e.g., a student support team). This type of team frequently addresses referrals, triage, and case monitoring or management. In contrast to a case-focused team, a school team that addresses resource-oriented functions (e.g., a Learning Support Resource Team) takes responsibility for enhancing the use of all resources a school has available for addressing barriers to student learning and promoting healthy development. This type of resource provides a missing link in enhancing use of student/learning support resources to enable more students to have an opportunity to succeed in school.

Resource-oriented infrastructure mechanisms can enhance cost-efficacy by ensuring that programs function in a coordinated, integrated and systemic manner. The functions of such a mechanism range from clarifying priority needs to analyzing how existing resources can best be deployed in building a comprehensive system of learning supports over time. For example, a Learning Supports Resources Team provides ways to:

(a) map and analyze activity and resources to improve their use in preventing and addressing problems;
(b) identify the most pressing program development needs in a school;
(c) make decisions about resource allocation;
(d) maximize systematic and integrated planning, implementation, maintenance, and evaluation of student and learning supports;
(e) establish priorities for strengthening programs and developing new ones;
(f) create formal working relationships with community resources to enhance school
resources and establish special linkage in the community; and
(g) upgrade and modernize the approach to providing student learning supports in ways
that reflect the best intervention thinking and use of technology.

Properly designed, this mechanism is a formal unit of a school’s infrastructure that is fully
connected with other infrastructure mechanisms, especially those involved in school
improvement planning and decision-making. Having at least one representative from the
resource team on the school’s governing and planning bodies (e.g., the principal’s decision-
making team; the school improvement planning team) ensures the type of infrastructure
connections that are essential if student and learning supports are to be maintained, improved,
and increasingly integrated with classroom instruction.

A well-designed resource-oriented team complements the work of a school’s governance body
by focusing on providing on-site overview, leadership, and advocacy for all activity specifically
used to address barriers to teaching and learning. The team needs to include appropriate
members (e.g., those with authority to make decisions) and team members will need to be
trained and supported by the administrators and other faculty. This type of mechanism enables
the “braiding” of school and community resources, encourages cohesive intervention activities
and is the key to developing current student supports into a comprehensive system of learning
supports. Further, a resource-oriented mechanism focused on student/learning supports also
provides leadership for guiding all stakeholders in achieving the school’s vision for learning
supports and for enhancing productive working relationships and solving turf and operational
problems.

IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

It is conceivable that one person could perform many of the basic resource-oriented functions.
However, given the nature and scope of the work, it is preferable to have several stakeholders
function as a formal team (e.g., a Learning Supports Resource Team). Establishing and building
the capacity of resource-oriented mechanisms are not simple tasks. Therefore, it is important to
think in terms of a phase-in process and how to facilitate systemic changes (Adelman & Taylor
2002, 2006a; AED, 2002; Center for Mental Health in Schools, 2005a; Lim & Adelman, 1997;
Rosenblum, et al., 1995; Taylor, Nelson, & Adelman, 1999; U.S. Department of Education,
2000).

Some schools might find the idea of establishing another team difficult. In such cases, an
existing team (e.g., student or teacher assistance team; school crisis team; healthy school
team; or school improvement team) could be tasked to perform resource-oriented functions. In
adding the resource-oriented functions to another team’s work, however, it is important that
the team have sufficient time to devote to the additional tasks. For small schools, a large team
often is not feasible, but a two-person team can still do much of the work. What is most
important is to get started and then, over time, build the type of team that fits the setting. The
key is to not lose sight of the functions the team needs to undertake and what it needs to
accomplish.

The team meets as necessary. Frequency of meetings depends on how ambitious the group’s
agenda is and time availability. Initially, this may mean once a week. Later, when meetings are
scheduled for every 2-3 weeks, continuity and momentum are maintained through interim tasks
performed by individuals or work groups. Because some participants may be at a school on a part-time basis, one of the problems that must be addressed is that of rescheduling personnel so that there is an overlapping time for meeting together. Of course, the reality is that not all team members will be able to attend every meeting, but a good approximation can be made at each meeting, with steps taken to keep others informed as to what was done. Well planned and trained teams can accomplish a great deal through informal communication and short meetings.

Although a resource-oriented team might be created solely around psychosocial programs, the intent is to focus on resources related to all major learning supports programs and services. Thus, the team should try to bring together representatives of all these programs and services. Because various teams at a school require the expertise of the same personnel, some individuals will necessarily be on more than one team.

Having an administrator on the team provides the necessary link with the school's administrative decision making related to allocation of budget, space, staff development time, and other resources. Team members might include school counselors, psychologists, nurses, social workers, attendance and dropout counselors, health educators, special education staff, behavioral specialists, after school program staff, bilingual and Title I program coordinators, health educators, safe and drug free school staff, and union representatives. It also could include representatives of any community agency that is significantly involved with schools. Beyond these "service" providers, the team would benefit from the energies and expertise of regular classroom teachers, parents, older students, and noncertificated staff (e.g., front office; food service workers; custodians; bus drivers; and/or school resource officers).

For the team to function well, there must be a core of members who have or will acquire the ability to carry out identified functions and make the mechanism work (others are auxiliary members). They must be committed to the team's mission. Building team commitment and competence is an ongoing task. The team must have a dedicated leader/facilitator who is able to keep the group task-focused and productive. It also needs someone who records decisions and plans and reminds members of planned activity and products. Whenever feasible, advanced technology (management systems, electronic bulletin boards and email) are used to facilitate communication, networking, program planning and implementation, linking activities, and a variety of budgeting, scheduling, and other management concerns.

A Learning Supports Resource Team forms small work groups as needed to address specific concerns (e.g., mapping resources, planning for capacity building, addressing problems related to case-oriented systems); develop new programs (e.g., welcoming and social support strategies for newcomers to the school); implement special initiatives (e.g., positive behavior supports); etc. Such groups usually are facilitated by a member of the resource team who recruits a small group of other stakeholders from the school and community who are willing and able to help. The group facilitator provides regular updates to the resource team on work group progress and brings back feedback from the team.

Work groups may be either ad hoc or standing. Ad hoc work groups take on tasks that can be done over a relatively short time period, and the group disbands once the work is accomplished. Standing work groups focus on defined programs areas and pursue current priorities for enhancing intervention in a given arena (e.g., helping to design cohesive approaches to provide supports for various student transitions, enhance home and school connections, etc.). Finally,
as discussed elsewhere, where related clusters or families of schools (e.g., the feeder pattern) are working together, representatives from each of the schools meet together periodically (Adelman & Taylor, 2002; Adler & Gardner, 1994; Mizrahi & Morrison, 1993; Taylor, Nelson, & Adelman, 1999; U.S. Department of Education, 1996). The focus on related clusters can lead to strategies for cross-school, community-wide, and district-wide cooperation and integration to enhance intervention effectiveness and economies of scale.

**PROGRAM EVALUATION AND RELATED REFERENCES**


As schools develop teams, ongoing evaluation can be guided by the same standards and quality indicators used to enhance the evaluation of academic achievement. Such standards and quality indicators should be thoroughly incorporated into a school's improvement plan. The accountability framework should support the ongoing development of comprehensive, multifaceted approaches that address barriers and promote healthy development. Specific guidance can be found in resources developed by the Center for Mental Health in Schools at UCLA (Adelman & Taylor, 2006a, b; Center for Mental Health in Schools, 2005c,d, 2006).

**RESROUCES**

- Center for Mental Health in Schools. (2006). *For consideration in reauthorizing the No Child Left Behind Act . . . Promoting a systematic focus on learning supports to address barriers to learning and teaching*. Los Angeles: Center for Mental Health in Schools at UCLA. [http://smhp.psych.ucla.edu/promotingsystem.htm](http://smhp.psych.ucla.edu/promotingsystem.htm)

**BACKGROUND READING**


*Additional Background Readings are listed in the Reference List for this Step in Appendix E.*
**Step 3. Targeted Interventions**

Engaging Students as Learners  
(an emerging practice)

**BRIEF OVERVIEW**

Students unsuccessful at the universal level (see Step 2: Universal Interventions)—whether their struggles are academic, behavioral, or both—typically need to be reengaged in their learning. Student engagement refers to the extent to which students are motivated and committed to learning; have a sense of belonging and accomplishment; and have relationships with adults, peers, and parents that support learning. Engagement with learning is associated with positive academic outcomes, including staying in school. Engagement is higher in classrooms where there are supportive teachers and peers, challenging and authentic tasks, opportunities for choice, and an appropriate structure.

There are various ways for students to disengage from learning. Dropping out of school is the most obvious disengagement from the educational process, but other students disengage by attending irregularly, learning little, and being little more than warm bodies when in the classroom.

Engagement is defined in three ways in the research literature.

- **Behavioral engagement.** Focusing on participation, it includes involvement in academic and social (extracurricular) activities. It is considered crucial for achieving positive academic outcomes and preventing dropping out of school.

- **Emotional engagement.** This encompasses both positive and negative reactions to teachers, classmates, academics, and school. Positive emotional engagement creates ties to an institution and influences a student’s willingness to do the work.

- **Cognitive engagement.** Drawing on the idea of having an investment in one’s own learning, it incorporates thoughtfulness and a willingness to exert the effort necessary to comprehend complex ideas and master difficult skills.

No matter how student engagement is defined, research indicates that higher levels of engagement are linked with improved performance in school. Engagement is a strong predictor of student achievement and behavior in school for all students, whether they come from relatively “advantaged” or “disadvantaged” families.
When students are disengaged in school, there is a strong possibility that they engage in anti-social behaviors. The consequences of disengagement vary depending on a student's background. Students from advantaged backgrounds who become disengaged might learn less than they could, but most eventually graduate and move on to other opportunities. In contrast, students from disadvantaged backgrounds in high-poverty areas attending urban high schools who become disengaged are less likely to graduate and face severely limited opportunities as a result.

One way to think about engagement in the typical classroom setting is at its most basic level – attention and focus. Without having a student's attention, there can be no teaching. Students must be active participants in their learning. More broadly, student engagement is the result of “buy-in” to the relevance of the task and the value of the eventual outcomes.

Engaging students cannot be the sole responsibility of the classroom teacher. Student engagement and learning are directly affected by a confluence of organizational factors and instructional practices in particular schools; family and community influences; and a wide range of national, state, and local policies.

**Implementation Essentials**

- **Ensure you have a student’s attention.**

  Instructional group size is an important consideration. Small learning groups can facilitate cooperative inquiry and learning, concept and skill development, problem solving, motivated practice, peer- and cross-age tutoring, and other forms of activity that can be facilitated by peers, aides, or volunteers.

  The group size should be smaller than the universal group. Appropriate grouping of students is based on individual interests and needs and diversity. It includes regrouping flexibly and regularly. Grouping that can actually be harmful to students includes putting students in low ability tracks and segregating students with learning, behavior, or emotional problems.

  In order for students to be available for learning, the teacher must explicitly teach behavioral expectations. This could include teaching an attention getting signal such as raising an arm, various voice levels that are appropriate for different tasks, and classroom procedures such as how to hand in work.

- **Create a positive environment.**

  The teacher must create a positive environment that will foster a sense of belonging. Here are some examples of ways to do that:

  - Practice 2 x 10: providing two minutes a day of one-on-one interaction for ten days in a row.
  - Greeting students socially at the classroom door as they enter is good modeling of social interaction. It is an overt welcoming into the learning environment. It is also a time for a brief, positive comment and to gauge a student's emotional state.
• Phone a parent and leave a message describing something positive the student has done.

• **Keep learning active (Students learn by doing, listening, looking, and asking.)**

  • **Paired teaching** can be used by asking students to partner with a peer. The pair then decides who will be #1 and who will be #2. Throughout a lesson, the teacher can prompt, “OK, #1, summarize what I just said to #2. Go.” Or, “#2, give an additional example of what we’re talking about to #1. Go.” These exchanges can take only 1-2 minutes.

  • **Partner reading** can consist of each student reading in unison with the other or the partners taking turns. This is most effective for reinforcing short sections of text; i.e., 1-2 paragraphs.

  • **Visible thinking** promoted by the Cultures of Thinking Project is a teaching method that helps teachers follow a student’s thought processes in order to discover student misconceptions, faulty knowledge, prior knowledge, reasoning ability, and understanding. Based on seven core routines, it is a way to understand and correct thinking errors.

  • **Write and show** can be accomplished by giving students scrap paper or a small, dry erase whiteboard. During a lesson, a teacher can ask each student to simultaneously respond to a simple question (e.g., a math problem on the board or overhead, a spelling word, or a simple yes/no question). When the teacher asks for a response, each student holds up what they have written. The teacher can assess at a glance whether students are following class instruction.

  • **Giving students choices** whenever possible is a powerful way to engage students in learning. This can be particularly true for tasks that are challenging, authentic, and multidisciplinary.

• **Monitor and evaluate student learning/behavior.**

  Teachers consistently and conscientiously monitor to be certain that academic and behavioral expectations are being met. This is not intended to be punitive but rather means the teacher is actively engaged in what students are actually doing, assessing whether a skill or topic needs to be re-taught or if prerequisite instruction is required.

  While ideally motivation will be intrinsic rather than extrinsic, external reinforcement can be critical to keeping students engaged in learning. Effective teachers use the lowest level reinforcer that works for an individual student, such as: praise, non-verbal signals, or specific rewards. Continuous group feedback can also be important.
• **Utilize a professionally created curriculum designed to help (re)engage students in their learning.**

One example of a professionally created curriculum is *WhyTry?* The main goal of the program is to help youth answer the question, “Why try in life?” especially when they are frustrated, confused, or angry with life’s pressures and challenges. The *WhyTry* organization creates simple, hands-on tools for helping youth learn important life skills such as anger management, problem solving, dealing with peer pressure, living laws and rules, building a support system, and having a vision of their future. The WhyTry program appears to have a positive effect on academic performance, attendance and graduation, based on on-going research.

Regardless of the approaches used, instructional and behavioral progress must be continuously monitored to determine whether the intervention is working. Decisions about interventions should be made on an ongoing basis utilizing data, including student input. Getting students involved in their education program is more than having them participate. It includes connecting students with a sense of ownership in their own education by enabling them to influence and affect their educational program and to become engrossed in their educational experiences.

**PROGRAM EVALUATION AND AVAILABLE EVIDENCE**

The importance of (re)engaging students in their learning has an established evidence base. Although the strategies suggested above are referenced in the literature, they should be considered as emerging practices because there is no current, scientifically valid effectiveness research.

**RESOURCES AND BACKGROUND MATERIALS**

Further information about the interventions highlighted above.

- Center for Mental Health in Schools. (n.d.). *Quick Find Online Clearinghouse. TOPIC: Motivation*. Los Angeles Center for Mental Health in Schools at UCLA. [http://smhp.psych.ucla.edu/qf/motiv.htm](http://smhp.psych.ucla.edu/qf/motiv.htm)
- Cultures of Thinking webpage. [http://pzweb.harvard.edu/Research/CultThink.htm](http://pzweb.harvard.edu/Research/CultThink.htm)
http://www.aed.org/ToolsandPublications/upload/coqs.pdf#search=%22Joselowsky%20Committing%20to%20Youth%20Engagement%22.


• UCLA School Mental Health Project, Center for Mental Health in Schools. http://smhp.psych.ucla.edu/

• Visible Thinking resources. http://www.pz.harvard.edu/VT/VisibleThinking_html_files/06_AdditionalResources/06a_AdditionalResources.html

• WhyTry? website. www.whytry.org
**TOOLS FOR PROMOTING EDUCATIONAL SUCCESS AND REDUCING DELINQUENCY**

**Step 3. Targeted Interventions**

**Family Support**  
(a best practice)

**BRIEF OVERVIEW**

All students benefit when they have strong, positive family and community support. Family and community provide a web of social relationships that supports learning and is essential for student success. The best learning emerges within the context of supportive relationships that bolster student strengths and prevent problems.

Many factors that affect student behavior in school stem from out-of-school experiences. Especially when students are struggling to be successful at the universal, primary level of instruction, it may be helpful to look closely at their family and community relationships.

Educators today focus on “family” involvement not just “parent” involvement because the significant adults in the lives of children have broadened beyond the nuclear family. Moreover, schools today are seeking to broaden family involvement beyond the traditional roles of volunteer, homework helper, and fundraiser.

Families provide the primary socializing force for youth. Families care about their children and want them to succeed. However, they may not always know how to effectively interact with schools or how best to provide the support their children need. Some families, especially those stressed by the daily demands of life and those caring for children who have learning or other disabilities, may need external help to meet all the needs of their children. Providing them with additional supports can help reduce the likelihood that their children will drop out of school or come into contact with the juvenile justice system.

The challenges that students face today cannot be solved by families or educators alone. Epstein’s *Six Types of Involvement* is a research-based model that recognizes three overlapping spheres of influence on student development: school, family, and community. This model is the basis for the *National Standards for Parent/Family Involvement* developed by the National PTA and the National Coalition for Parent Involvement. Based on years of research, it identifies six types of school-family-community involvement important for student learning and development:

- **Parenting.** Fostering parenting skills to establish home environments that support children as students.
• **Communicating.** Establishing effective forms of regular and meaningful two-way communication between home and school.

• **Volunteering.** Valuing and recruiting parental support for school activities.

• **Learning at home.** Helping families to know how to support learning at home.

• **School decision making.** Prepare families to participate in and include families in school decision making.

• **Collaborating with the community.** Using community resources and services to strengthen schools, families, and student learning and development.

**IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS**

Accepting family involvement as an important factor in helping to improve the quality of schools does not always translate into implementation. It cannot be assumed that families instinctively know how to most effectively involve themselves in their children’s education, or that teachers naturally know how to promote effective family involvement.

Although there is overwhelming research attesting to the value of family and community support for student learning, it can be daunting to know where to begin. One suggestion is to start by evaluating what a school currently provides.

Schools can use a simple self-assessment survey based on Epstein’s six types of involvement: Parenting, Communicating, Volunteering, Learning at Home, Decision-making, and Collaborating with Community (see Measure of School, Family, and Community Partnerships, available online at [http://www.nwrel.org/csrdp/Measurepartner.pdf](http://www.nwrel.org/csrdp/Measurepartner.pdf)). It measures how a school is currently reaching out to involve parents, community members, and students. When completing this survey, school leadership should include a range of school staff (e.g., teachers, administrators, support staff, custodial staff, cafeteria workers, and bus drivers). Using this self-assessment tool provides information about the strengths of a school’s current practices as well as possible future directions for improvements. The data obtained can be used to better inform the school improvement plan. Rather than trying to address multiple issues simultaneously, it is preferable to select a few, such as: targeting staff development; hosting parenting classes; providing transportation and child care to facilitate families attending school events; etc.

Many family involvement programs expect parents to conform to the school culture, a school-centric approach, rather than solicit parental input to better define involvement. It is particularly important to be aware of and sensitive to the diverse cultural needs of the community. Not understanding or honoring cultural differences can result in less than positive outcomes. Failing to recognize diverse styles of interaction may lead to a culture clash. Cultural understanding requires more than awareness. Understanding and respect for cultural differences is critical when attempting to engage family and community support.

There are specific programs that educators could choose to implement to support families and create effective family involvement in school. Selecting a program must be based upon the individualized needs of the families, teachers, students, and community members involved. Two examples of programs designed to strengthen family and school relationships are described for illustrative purposes.
Example #1: Families and Schools Together (FAST)

FAST is a multifamily group intervention designed to use existing strengths of families, schools, and communities in creative partnerships to reduce risk factors related to problem behaviors for children 5 to 12 years old. It uses program activities designed to build parental respect in children, improve intra-family bonds, and enhance the family-school relationship. It applies research on family stress theory, family systems theory, social ecological theory, and community development strategies to achieve four goals: enhanced family function; prevention of school failure; prevention of substance abuse by children and family members; and reduced stress from daily life situations for parents and children.

A collaborative team of parents, trained professionals, and school personnel recruit then deliver FAST program components to 5-25 families at a time during 8-12 weekly meetings, depending on the age of the designated youth. Team members do not lecture but structure highly participatory activities using experiential learning and parent support. A conflict-free family time is provided in a safe environment during which parents rehearse multiple requests for compliant behavior and being “in charge” and practice “responsive play” with their children.

Program implementation requires: a space large enough to host 60 to 80 people, a separate play area, a parent meeting, and an eating area. FAST training is purchased from the FAST National Training Center. The training package includes five visits with a certified FAST trainer who provides technical assistance. For program fidelity, certified FAST trainers are required to conduct three site visits for new programs.

FAST has been proven effective with low- and middle-income, rural and urban, African American, Asian American, Hawaiian, Hispanic/Latino, Indian American, and White families. Experimental studies show statistically significant reductions in childhood aggression and anxiety and increases in academic competence and social skills. However, in order to implement the program with fidelity, FAST training is required.

FAST has been designated a “model” program by the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Administration (SAMHSA), U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (see http://www.modelprograms.samhsa.gov/template_cf.cfm?page=model&pkProgramID=39); the Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention (OJJDP), U.S. Dept. of Justice (see http://www.dsgonline.com/mpg2.5//TitleV_MPG_Table_Ind_Rec.asp?id=459) and the Strengthening America’s Families (see http://www.strengtheningfamilies.org/html/programs_1999/06_SFP.html). It has been designated an “exemplary” program by the U.S. Department of Education (see http://www.ed.gov/admins/lead/safety/exemplary01/exemplary01.pdf).

For more information about FAST, see:

Example #2: Strengthening Families Program (SFP)

SFP is a family skills training program designed to increase resilience and reduce risk factors for substance abuse, depression, violence and aggression, delinquency, and school failure in high-risk children ages 6 to 12. There also is a youth ages 10-14 version and an early adolescent version (ages 12-14). It is taught in 14 two-hour periods. During the first hour, parents and children participate in separate classes, each led by two co-leaders. Parents learn to increase desired behaviors in children by using attention, clear communication, effective discipline, problem solving, and limit setting. Children learn effective communication, understanding feelings, coping with anger and criticism, stress management, social skills, problem solving, resisting peer pressure, and compliance with parental rules. During the second hour, families practice structured activities, therapeutic child play, family meetings, communication skills, effective discipline, reinforcing positive behaviors in each other, and planning family activities.

The SFP curriculum includes Parent Skills Training, Children's Skills Training, and Family Life Skills Training. Courses are taught using a set of six SFP manuals (English and Spanish versions): Family Skills Training; Children's Skills Training; Parent Skills Training; Children's Handbook; Parents' Handbook; and Implementation Manual. For information on trainer costs, see www.strengtheningfamilies.org.

SFP requires a part-time site coordinator and family recruiter and four trainers (two parent trainers and two children's trainers) to deliver the program. Typically 14 families take the course together as a group. The program costs vary depending on whether existing staff is used as part of their regular job. If not, trainers can be hired hourly to run the groups one evening a week. Program costs include $300 to purchase a best set of six newly revised SFP manuals including a Spanish version. After purchasing a single set, the site can copy the manuals for trainers and the handbooks for families. It is recommended that funds be budgeted for childcare, family meals, and transportation, as well as incentives for homework completion and graduation. General supplies are needed such as toys and minimal paper supplies.

Developed in 1982 with research funds from the National Institute on Drug Abuse (NIDA), SFP is recognized by many federal agencies (e.g., NIDA; OJJDP; Center for Substance Abuse Prevention (CSAP); Center for Mental Health Services (CMHS); the U.S. Department of Education (DOE); the Office of National Drug Control Policy (ONDCP); and the National Institute on Alcohol Abuse and Alcoholism (NIAAA)) as an exemplary, research-based family model. Positive results from over 15 independent research replications demonstrate that SFP is effective in increasing assets and protective factors by improving family relationships, parenting skills, and youth's social and life skills. Culturally-tailored versions also have been evaluated as well as a rural school model.

SFP has been designated a “model” program by the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Administration (SAMHSA), U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (see http://www.modelprograms.samhsa.gov/template_cf.cfm?page=model&pkProgramID=179); an “exemplary” program by the U.S. Department of Education (see http://www.ed.gov/admins/lead/safety/exemplary01/exemplary01.pdf), and the Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention (OJJDP), U.S. Dept. of Justice (see http://www.dsgonline.com/mpg2.5//TitleV_MPG_Table_Ind_Rec.asp?id=696); and an
“effective” program by the National Institute on Drug Abuse, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (see http://www.drugabuse.gov/prevention/examples.html).

RESOURCES

- **Contact for more information:**

  Karol L. Kumpfer, PhD,
  University of Utah
  Salt Lake City, UT
  801-581-8498
  E-mail: karol.kumpfer@health.utah.edu
  Website: www.strengtheningfamilies.org


PROGRAM EVALUATION AND AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

The importance of nurturing family support has an established evidence base. A research synthesis (Henderson & Mapp) found the evidence is consistent, positive, and convincing. Many forms of family and community involvement influence student achievement at all ages. Programs and initiatives that focus on building respectful and trusting relationships between school, families, and community are more effective in creating and sustaining connections that support student achievement. A National Education Association (NEA) report cites a review of studies examining the relationship between parent involvement and student achievement. It identified the most accurate predictor of a student’s achievement in school as a home environment that encourages learning, expresses high (but not unrealistic) expectations for children, and where parents are involved in their children’s education at school and in the community.

RESOURCES

- An instrument designed to measure how a school is reaching out to involve parents, community members, and students in a meaningful manner:


- Strategies used by 20 local Title I programs to overcome barriers to parent involvement are described in:


- Information about cultural competency in designing and implementing family supports:

**BACKGROUND READING**

Step 3. Targeted Interventions

Literacy and Math Interventions for Struggling Students
(an emerging practice)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

Approximately six million students in middle and high schools were reading significantly below grade level in 2003. These six million at-risk students, who make up the lowest 25% of achievement, were 3.5 times more likely to drop out than students in the next highest quarter of academic achievement, and 20 times more likely to drop out than top performing students (Left Behind: Six (2003)).

The picture has not changed much in the past three years. Sixty nine percent of eighth grade students who took the 2005 National Assessment of Education Progress (NAEP) in math were performing at or above a basic proficiency level and 30% were at or above the proficient level. In reading, the percentage of eighth graders performing at or above basic was higher in 2005 (73%) than in 1992 (69%), but there was no significant change in the percentage scoring at or above proficient between these same years. Currently, approximately 800,000 17-year-olds read below the basic level. The average ninth grade student from a low-income family reads three-to-four grade levels below more advantaged students. Nationally, 30% of students do not graduate on time. Of those who do graduate, 68% are unprepared for college and 53% of college students enroll in remedial courses. Every year, 1.3 million students do not graduate with their peers (Study Group, 2005). The issue has grown to epidemic proportion.

Much has been written regarding the state of secondary schools and the need for effective teaching of reading and math. Secondary schools can address the issue of poor achievement in reading and math by taking a systems approach that integrates effective leadership, management, infrastructure, instruction, behavior and discipline, assessment, and transition services to provide a continuum of high quality, effective instruction to all students. This continuum includes targeted interventions for students who do not progress adequately given high quality, effective instruction.

Assessment data is used to determine which students are in need of more instruction in specific skill areas. The targeted intervention is then matched to the student’s needs and is implemented through small group instruction. The intervention can be implemented by any staff member who has been trained in the specific intervention.
IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

There are key elements associated with implementing targeted interventions for both reading and math. These elements are essential to the effectiveness of any intervention regardless of the program used.

Effective Universal Instruction
Before implementing targeted interventions, instruction and student results at the core (universal) instructional level needs to be examined. An effective core program should result in approximately 80% or more students achieving at or above a proficient level. The instructional program will include: a curriculum that is aligned with state and district standards and benchmarks; formative and summative assessments to determine student achievement; and common learning strategies for reading and math implemented with fidelity throughout content areas. Reading instruction should also include instruction in comprehension, vocabulary (roots, etymology, structural analysis) and writing (grammatical structure, syntax, parts of speech). Math instruction includes instruction in arithmetic skills, problem solving, conceptual knowledge, and reasoning ability while also addressing the contributing functions of application, procedural fluency, number sense and visual-spatial, temporal and language processing (Colorado Department of Education, 2005). If 70% or more of the students are achieving below proficiency on summative assessments, the core instructional program needs to be improved before focusing on a system of intervention.

Identification
A process for measuring student progress in the core program is needed before implementing an intervention program. It is essential that staff have data to determine which students are not progressing and to identify the specific needs of each student. This allows staff to effectively match the specific intervention to the needs of the student. There is no one program that will address low achievement in reading or math for all students due to the complexity of the reading and math learning process.

Time
Additional intervention may be needed in addition to the core instructional program. This is often referred to as “double dipping” where the student continues to receive instruction in the English, language arts, or math class while also receiving a targeted intervention in an additional class. It is essential that the student continue to access the content needed to successfully complete a secondary program while also receiving instruction in the deficit skill area.

In addition, the intervention should use a program that is different from the core instructional program. Providing a student the same instruction in a different setting, or tutoring the student on class assignments, has not been effective in closing gaps in learning. In order for sufficient progress to be seen, an intervention must be specific to the need, and be implemented for a consistent period of time, preferably daily for at least the same time period as the core class. The length of the intervention implementation period is an area being discussed and researched, and may vary from student to student.

Group Size
It is essential that the targeted intervention be provided in a small group setting. The teacher-
student ratio in intervention classes varies from a maximum 1-15 to a minimum of 1-5. Students are grouped based on individual interests, needs, and for benefits to be derived from diversity. Instruction occurs within the smaller groups or individually. The group size works best when it is considerably smaller than the core instructional class.

**Instruction**
Targeted interventions are most effective when they provide:

- systematic and explicit instruction;
- a significant increase in intensity of instruction;
- ample opportunities for guided practice of new skills;
- systematic cueing of appropriate strategies in context; and
- appropriate levels of scaffolding (systematic steps of prompting as a student learns a task) as children learn to apply new skills. (Torgeson, 1998).

In literacy, explicit instruction must be provided in the five component skills that are deficient: phonemic awareness; phonics; fluency; vocabulary; and/or reading comprehension strategies. Longitudinal data indicates that explicit systematic phonics instruction results in more favorable outcomes for students with reading difficulties than does a context-emphasis (whole-language) approach.

In math, instruction may need to be provided in any of the seven component skills that are deficient: arithmetic skills; problem solving; conceptual knowledge; reasoning ability; application; procedural fluency; and number sense. In addition, instruction must be more intensive because older students who are behind academically need more repetition and more experience with skills in different contexts.

Ample opportunities for guided practice must be provided. This is where the teacher provides modeling, the teacher and student practice the skill together while feedback and corrections occur, and the student practices the skill independently while the teacher monitors and provides feedback and corrections. This needs to occur over time to ensure that the student has independent mastery.

However, Sustained Silent Reading (SRR) is a practice that is used in many schools throughout the nation, yet the National Reading Panel concluded that there was insufficient support from research to suggest that independent, silent reading can improve fluency (NICHD, 2000). Having students read independently is a good practice; however’ using valuable instructional time for sustained silent reading with students who struggle with reading is a poor practice.

**Progress Monitoring**
Progress monitoring is the process of assessing student performance frequently using short duration tools that are related to end-of-year outcomes. Ideally, these are brief tools that provide highly relevant information on how students are progressing toward long-term goals. Progress monitoring tools that are based upon benchmark goals are aligned to a standard and measure progress toward meeting that standard. Progress monitoring data provides staff with information to respond immediately to student needs by modifying instruction.
During targeted intervention, progress monitoring tools that assess learning during the intervention are used frequently to determine if the student is responding. A student receiving targeted intervention must demonstrate accelerated growth in order to make the gains necessary to reach the benchmark. For this reason, monitoring of the effectiveness needs to be frequent so instructional adjustments can be made to ensure this accelerated growth. While there are progress monitoring tools at the elementary level, there are only a few at the secondary level. AIMSWeb is one tool that monitors reading and math through the eighth grade using curriculum based measures ("AIMSWeb Progress," 2006). Many effective targeted interventions include progress tools in the materials.

**Collaboration**

When a student is receiving a targeted intervention in addition to the general education content, it is vital that collaboration occur between the interventionist (the teacher providing the intervention) and the general education teacher. These can be and often in best practice are one and the same person. This collaborative relationship needs to focus on implementing strategies in the general content class that reinforces the learning that is taking place in the intervention. This is particularly important as the student makes progress and needs systematic cueing of appropriate strategies in multiple contexts.

**PROGRAM EVALUATION AND AVAILABLE EVIDENCE**

**Reading**

Reading interventions combine modeling, repeated reading and feedback (Shawitz, 2003). There are several intervention programs in reading and just a few are mentioned here. Research that directly compares the effectiveness of these programs has not been completed; however, there is some promising data emerging on some programs. As more research emerges, the effectiveness of other programs may be stronger than those mentioned here.

For reading, results have been seen using *Lindamood Bell* (Sadoski, M. and Willson, V., 2006), *LANGUAGE!* (Sopris West, 2006; Klemp, Hinman, and Allain, 2005), and *Wilson Reading System* (Bursuck, W., and Dickson, S. 1999). For fluency, *Read Naturally* makes the best use of research and has the strongest evidence of effectiveness on fluency (Hasbrouck, 2006). *Read 180* is also a promising program in fluency. The Florida Center for Reading Research website provides information on specific programs in all five components of reading [http://www.fcrr.org](http://www.fcrr.org).

**Math**

The research of effective math interventions is considerably less than what is found on reading interventions. A number of briefs on various math interventions are available on the website of [The Access Center: Improving Outcomes for All Students K-8](http://www.k8accesscenter.org/training_resources/math.asp). The What Works Clearinghouse (WWC) website, [www.whatworks.ed.gov](http://www.whatworks.ed.gov), has reviewed middle school math intervention programs. The review focuses on interventions based on a curriculum that contains learning goals that spell out the mathematics that students should know and be able to do; instructional programs and materials that organize the mathematical content; and assessments. One program was found to have a study that met evidence standards by WWC: *The Expert Mathematician*, [https://www.expertmath.org](https://www.expertmath.org). In addition, *Transitional Math*, [https://www.sopriswest.com](https://www.sopriswest.com), shows promise.
RESOURCES AND BACKGROUND READING

- **Colorado Department of Education.** (2005). *4 Domains in Math.* [http://www.cde.state.co.us/coloradomath/4_Essential_Domains.htm](http://www.cde.state.co.us/coloradomath/4_Essential_Domains.htm)
Reconnecting Youth (a best practice)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

Reconnecting Youth (RY) is a school-based prevention program for youth in grades 9-12. The goals are to decrease drug use, emotional distress, and behavior problems, and increase school performance. It is a semester-long intervention that integrates small-group work and life-skills training models to enhance the personal and social protective factors of high-risk youth. It uses a partnership model involving peers, school personnel, and parents.

RY has four key components:

- **RY Class**: an 80-lesson curriculum for helping indicated high-risk youth in grades 9-12. This research-based practice is divided into four major units: Self-Esteem Enhancement, Decision-Making, Personal Control, and Interpersonal Communication. The class is offered for 50 minutes daily during regular school hours for one semester (80 sessions) in a class with a student-teacher ratio of 10 or 12 to one. After a 10-day orientation to the program, approximately one month is spent on each of the four units.

- **School Bonding Activities**: consisting of social, recreational, school, and weekend activities that are designed to reconnect students to school and health-promoting activities as alternatives to drug involvement, loneliness, and depression.

- **Parental Involvement**: required for student participation, is essential for at-home support of the skills students learn in RY class. School contact is maintained through notes and calls from teachers who also enlist parental support for activities and provide progress reports.

- **School Crisis Response Planning**: provides teachers and school personnel with guidelines for recognizing warning signs of suicidal behaviors and suicide prevention approaches.

IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

RY operates best in an environment with active supports. Partnerships are described as vital. It is recommended that school administrators secure links with community groups for
involvement such as funding, offering mentoring, in-kind donations, and help with providing drug free activities.

RY offers recommended selection criteria to identify potential participants. From this group, students are invited rather than assigned, and consent is needed from parents. Students expressed willingness to work toward program goals is essential.

**Personnel.** One full-time RY coordinator per every five to six classes is needed to provide teacher support, encouragement, and consultation. The role typically includes bimonthly meetings as well as weekly classroom observation. The RY coordinator is hired and paid by the RY teacher funding source (e.g., school, independent agency). Ideally, the RY coordinator is a skilled RY teacher with supervisory and training expertise. RY teachers are selected, not assigned, using pre-established criteria to ensure the program has teachers who are committed to working with high-risk youth and show special aptitude based on student, other teacher, and administrative recommendations.

**Other resource costs.** A classroom to accommodate the RY teacher and 10-12 students is needed. In addition to the curriculum, teachers will need to prepare student notebooks from handouts. Recreational and school-bonding activities, including transportation, also need to be budgeted.

**PROGRAM EVALUATION**


**AVAILABLE EVIDENCE**

A quasi-experimental design with repeated measures was used to test efficacy. Trend analyses compared change for experimental and control groups across pre- and post-tests (five months) and follow-up tests (five to seven months). Findings reported to date:

- >54% decrease in hard drug use
- >32% decrease in perceived stress
- >18% improvement in grades
- >48% decrease in anger and aggression problems
- >23% increase in self-efficacy
- >7.5% increase in credits earned per semester
RESOURCES

• Contact for more information and training:

  Beth McNamara
  Phone: (425) 861-1177
  Fax: (206) 726-6049
  Email: ry.info@verizon.net

• To obtain a copy of the curriculum, *Reconnecting Youth: A Peer Group Approach to Building Life Skills* (2nd edition), contact RY's publisher. Cost is $300 plus shipping.

  Solution Tree (formerly NES)
  304 West Kirkwood Avenue, Suite 2
  Bloomington, IN 47404-5132
  Phone toll-free: 1-800-733-6786; Fax: 812-336-7790
  Website: [http://www.solution-tree.com](http://www.solution-tree.com).

• Training and Technical Assistance. A variety of school personnel throughout the nation have been trained by program staff to successfully implement the curriculum. It is recommended that all RY teachers and coordinators receive implementation training. Onsite implementation training for potential RY teachers and coordinators is available from RY personnel. Initial implementation training lasts five days. Follow-up implementation consultation of 1 day every 6 months during the first year of implementation plus phone consultation is recommended. At least one yearly follow-up consultation, to manage implementation challenges and to assess implementation fidelity in subsequent years, is also recommended.

BACKGROUND READING


TOOLS FOR PROMOTING EDUCATIONAL SUCCESS AND REDUCING DELINQUENCY

Step 3. Targeted Interventions

Self-Determination for At-Risk Youth
(a best practice)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

Adolescence can typically be a time of storm and stress as teenagers push the boundaries for more independence and freedom. They want to make their own decisions, both large and small, regarding where they want to live, which social relationships they desire, what kinds of jobs they want, and how to spend their leisure time. Professionals struggle to allow students to take risks and make decisions, while also holding taut on the reins to keep students safe and learning. Recently, new attention has been given to the concept of self-determination in an attempt to help foster appropriate decisions and choices.

Researchers have been studying self-determination for many years. A common definition of self-determination says that individuals who are self-determined have “a combination of skills, knowledge, and beliefs that enable a person to engage in goal-directed, self-regulated, autonomous behavior. Self-determination requires an understanding of one’s strengths and limitations and a belief in oneself as capable and effective. When acting on the basis of these skills and attitudes, individuals have greater ability to take control of their lives and assume the role of successful adults in our society.” (Field, Martin, Miller, Ward and Wehmeyer, 1998, p. 2).

Self-determination is not just one skill but is comprised of various attributes. These may include:

- choice-making, decision-making, and problem-solving;
- goal setting and attainment;
- self-regulation;
- self-advocacy;
- self-understanding and awareness; and
- self-efficacy.

Individuals who demonstrate these abilities are found to have more successful academic, behavioral, and social outcomes, all of which lead to greater success as adults.

Most educators would concur that developing self-determined students is a worthy goal. However, many times, this process is unconsciously hindered by adults who make many decisions for at-risk youth on the premise that these adolescents have demonstrated a long history of bad choices with little understanding of the consequences. However, until youth are
given both the opportunity to practice self-determined behaviors and the support from which to reflect and learn from the consequences of their actions, they will not develop the ultimate capacity to become responsible adults.

Many parents have difficulty thinking that their children will ever demonstrate appropriate self-determined behaviors. They are fearful of letting their children take risks that will endanger their safety. Indeed, many educators share this fear. It is the responsibility of both family members and educational professionals to recognize that adolescents need to be taught how to demonstrate appropriate self-determined behaviors. Youth need explicit instruction in learning how to be self-determined. They need specific examples and scenarios in which to practice these skills, and they need the support of caring and competent adults to guide them to self-determined actions.

Field and Hoffman (1994) conceptualize self-determination as a process that includes:

- knowing yourself;
- valuing yourself;
- planning to reach goals;
- acting upon those plans; and
- learning from the experience.

Figure 2-1. Field and Hoffman’s self-determination model
Intrinsic to this model is the premise that students must first know themselves and value who they are as unique individuals, and that (with a mentor) they develop plans for self-determined actions. They then act upon these plans, and (with a mentor) reflect on the consequences of their actions and learn from the experiences. This model of support engages youth to understand that they can become self-determined individuals who grow into competent adults.

**IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS**

Hoffman and Field (2005) and other professionals have identified quality indicators for self-determination instruction that will assist youth to become more self-determined. Educators should:

- Ensure that the knowledge, skills, and attitudes promoting enhanced self-determination are addressed in the curriculum, in family support programs, and in staff development. Students will not learn self-determined strategies by osmosis. There are a number of curricular materials that explicitly teach self-determination competencies to students, to family members, and even to educators. Self-determination is a regenerative process that empowers all who practice it, including educators who both teach and practice it.

- Ensure that students, parents, and professionals are equal partners in educational decision-making and planning. One way to examine this parity is to record the amount of time that students are asked to contribute to meetings, as compared to the contributions of parents and educational professionals. Ideally, the three groups should have equal time with equal opinions that are valued and considered.

- Ensure that youth are provided with opportunities for making choices, and that a strong network exists to support the consequences of the action. It is not crucial that an adolescent succeed in every choice or decision, but rather, that learning from the choice occur.

- Encourage youth to take appropriate risks, again with appropriate support. Targeted curriculum along with opportunities to practice self-determined activities can develop positive and strong decision-making skills.

- Ensure that self-determined behavior is modeled throughout the school environment by all professionals. Students need positive role models to demonstrate that proactive adults engage in self-determined actions.

- Ensure that academic and social content is both rigorous and relevant, and is directly related to students’ lives and goals. Self-determination arises from the recognition that one can use the tools in one’s life to create relevant connections to the demands of adulthood.

Students can practice self-determined activities in their daily school lives, using a strengths-based approach to learning. Examples of practicing self-determination might include:

- allowing students to “dream big” followed by opportunities to experience the realities of that dream through practice, job shadowing, mentorship, and in-depth investigations;
• allowing students to make choices on assignments, grading criteria, and how they would like to demonstrate mastery of concepts;
• assisting students to articulate their learning and behavioral strengths and needs, and to voice their wishes for how they best learn in academic and social situations;
• expecting students to articulate their long-term goals and the short-term strategies by which to achieve them;
• teaching students how to become appropriate self-advocates in school, in employment situations, and in interpersonal relationships;
• having students link applied academic content so that it is relevant in some way to their lives; and
• giving to others in service learning, volunteering, or other mutually reciprocal opportunities so that they are not always the recipients of support, but demonstrate a responsibility to the community at large.

PROGRAM EVALUATION AND AVAILABLE EVIDENCE


Research has supported the view that self-determination in high school is related to positive transition outcomes. Wehmeyer and Schwartz (1997) conducted a study in which they followed up on a group of students who had graduated from high school. The study included 80 students ages 17 to 22 with mental retardation or learning disabilities. Self-determination data were collected prior to their high school exit, using a self-report measure called The Arc's Self-Determination Scale (Wehmeyer & Kelchner, 1995), a 72-item self-report measure that includes a score for global self-determination and subscales for individual autonomy, self-regulation, psychological empowerment, and self-realization. Adult outcomes for the students were assessed using a scale completed by parents.

Nearly one year after graduation, findings showed that students whose scores in high school indicated a higher level of self-determination were more likely to have experienced a greater number of positive adult outcomes, including a higher likelihood of being employed and earning more per hour than those who were not self-determined (Wehmeyer & Schwartz, 1997, p. 245). The study showed a “consistent trend characterized by self-determined youth doing better than their peers one year out of school. Members of the high self-determination group were more likely to have expressed a preference to live outside the family home, have a savings or checking account, and be employed for pay” (Wehmeyer & Schwartz, 1997, p. 253).

RESOURCES

Websites
• The University of North Carolina at Charlotte Center on Self Determination.
  http://www.uncc.edu/sdsp/
  Contains a wealth of information on self-determination and self-advocacy, including a listing of exemplary sites that implement self-determination practices for youth with emotional and behavioral challenges.
• National Center for Secondary Education and Transition. http://www.ncset.org/topics/sdmhs/
  Contains information on self-determination principles and resources, including frequently asked questions, concepts, and best practices.
• UPenn Collaborative on Community Integration. http://www.upennrrtc.org/issues/issue_selfd.html
  Provides resources on self-determination, mental well-being, and community integration for individuals with psychiatric disabilities.

Curricula
  http://www.proedinc.com/Scripts/default.asp
  (includes Choosing Education Goals, Choosing Personal Goals, Choosing Employment Goals, and Choose and Take Action.)
  (Provides a complete list of self-determination curricula.)
  (Available from: Loretta Serna, Professor, Department of Educational Specialties, College of Education, University of New Mexico; phone: 505-277-0119; e-mail: rett@unm.edu)
  http://www.kucrl.org/sim/strategies/advocacy.html

BACKGROUND READING
  http://www.cec.sped.org/AM/Template.cfm?Section=Publications1&Template=/CustomSource/Products.cfm&ICID=290


TOOLS FOR PROMOTING EDUCATIONAL SUCCESS AND REDUCING DELINQUENCY

STEP 4.

Intensive Interventions

- Introduction
- Behavior Objective Sequence (BOS) (a promising practice)
- IDEA Partnership Seed Grant in New Hampshire (an emerging practice)
- Developmental Therapy Objections Rating Form (DTORF) (a promising practice)
- Life Space Crisis Intervention (LSCI) (a promising practice)
- Multisystemic Therapy (MST) (a best practice)
- Systems of Care (SOC) (a promising practice)
- The Wraparound Process (a best practice)
Introduction*

For many educators, the term *intensive interventions* may conjure up visions of actions that are complex, problem focused, time consuming, and often overly expensive. *Intensive* suggests that other, less involved interventions have failed, and that something is terribly wrong with the individual, the service system, or both. *Intensive interventions* do not necessarily need to be any of the above. However, a systematic approach to intervention that takes into account the unique characteristics of the individual is essential.

There are several key factors in developing and implementing intensive interventions in addition to simply selecting proven strategies. Some key factors include:

- partnering with the student and the family in the development of services;
- confirming, or developing as needed, local and state public policies supporting the strategies;
- ensuring that the process has adequate resources for the long term;
- developing formal linkages between providers of needed resources in the school and community;
- creating effective skill development for all parties to the intervention, including consumers and families; and
- engaging a formal evaluation process that informs both practice and policy.

Intensive interventions are based on a solid foundation of assessment. An accurate understanding of the present condition is developed in part by carefully constructing the critical events of the past. This must include a focus on the assets the student possesses. Assessment needs to focus not only on the individual but also on other factors, such as poverty, racism, family support, community assets, and availability of educational support and related services. As with evaluations for special education, multiple sources of information must be included. Given that mental and physical health are priority concerns for this population, both should be carefully assessed, diagnosed and treated when appropriate.

* A *Reference List* for each of the nine Steps, including this Step, can be found in Appendix E.
One important aspect of the tools presented here is that each requires a degree of rigor from the professionals implementing these interventions. All of the tools, processes, and approaches require some directed training in order for staff to become proficient in their use. A clear understanding of the implications of the goals for the individual, the family and the systems providing services are needed. This does not mean that each professional understand and be competent in all aspects of an intervention. However, at a minimum the staff involved need to have a working knowledge of not only their role and responsibility, but the roles and responsibilities of each of the partners in the system of care.

It is essential to ensure that needs are appropriately matched with effective services. The first step with intensive interventions is ensuring, or actually creating, the system of services and supports that is needed. Educators play a critical role in this process if for no other reason than educators have more contact with youth than any other service sector. Of primary importance is the fact that the educational environment is ideally situated to focus upon the skill development aspects of intensive interventions.

It should be noted that intensive interventions do not necessarily need to follow failed attempts at universal and targeted interventions. The application of these interventions should be based upon individual need and the likelihood of effective intervention. In many cases, intensive resources have been withheld until concerns have spiraled out of control. Teams should have access to the full spectrum of services so the most appropriate service for the presenting concern can be applied.

Mental illness presents a particularly poignant example of the need to effectively match interventions to the concern. Youth involved in the juvenile justice system have a high probability of having a diagnosable mental illness. Some estimates are as high as 80% of the juvenile justice population. Similarly, mental health concerns are often evidenced in the school setting, but the youth may not receive treatment for their disorders. It is also well established that the longer a mental disorder goes untreated, the more difficult it is to be successfully treated. School personnel report that students frequently have with issues related to mental illness. Education professionals also report they feel inadequately trained and resourced to effectively manage the mental health problems they face.

Untreated mental illness has been identified as a leading contributing factor in social and behavioral difficulties for youth. The intensive tools listed here focus on addressing all aspects of the individual, especially mental health. The importance of skill development is not diminished at the intensive level of service. Rather, academic and social/behavioral skill acquisition remains the cornerstone of these interventions. The intensive level seeks to redouble efforts to understand the particular strengths and needs of the individual. In many cases this involves careful assessment of mental and physical health factors. Barriers to accessing effective health and mental health services are targeted. The students are supported in their efforts to access the needed services.
The system of services is held accountable for assuring that needed services are accessible and effective.

Educators who make themselves aware of the needs of troubled and troubling youth will find a host of information and supports that will assist them in creating effective and efficient interventions. Youth can and do benefit substantially from the many intensive interventions available in which educators play a critical role.
Step 4. Intensive Interventions

The Behavior Objective Sequence (BOS)
(a promising practice)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

The Behavior Objective Sequence (BOS) is a tool that provides a process for developing, implementing, and evaluating intervention plans. A special feature of the BOS is that the tool is both developmentally sequenced and strength-based. The BOS process incorporates skill assessment, program planning, monitoring, and cross provider planning into a single instrument. The BOS:

- yields information that can actually be used for individualized intervention planning;
- provides a positive view of the youth by specifying strengths; and
- defines pro-social behaviors not yet mastered that require instruction.

The BOS consists of 233 developmentally sequenced social competencies that are assessed through structured observation, by ratings in multiple settings, or both. The BOS provides goals and objectives that are easily communicated to all members of the planning team. This allows all team members to contribute to the development and implementation of interventions derived directly from assessment of current performance.

The BOS has three major components:

Assessment Tool. A 233-item inventory arranged into six sub-scales. The BOS has been used with pre-school through adult learners.

Program Planning Process. Consists of a set of forms from which the team can choose those most appropriate for the individual student. The forms provide for interagency planning.

Data Collection Forms. Forms are included that allow customized intervention plans to be evaluated on an ongoing or interval basis.

IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

The BOS is founded on the following principles:

- There is a developmental process that supports social and behavioral skill development.
- Accurate assessment is needed in order to develop effective intervention programs.
• Assessment is the foundation for determining individually relevant intervention goals and objectives as well as for monitoring intervention outcomes.
• A strengths-based approach is consistent with effective practice.

As with the philosophy underlying Positive Behavioral Supports (www.pbis.org), use of this tool is predicated on the principle that youth need to be specifically taught the very skills that will enable them to be successful in school and in the community. Youth that come in contact with the juvenile justice system often have skill development that is uneven. This can be especially true regarding the prerequisite skills necessary to effectively engage in academic and social interventions. It is often these skill deficits that prevent youth from benefiting from a given intervention.

Staff implementing the BOS must have specific training in the use of the tools, forms and planning process. This training is available through the author.

There are a number of instruments that assess emotional and behavioral status. Examples of such instruments include:


What sets the BOS apart from these tools is that the BOS process incorporates skill assessment, program planning, monitoring and cross-provider planning into a single instrument.

The author and the publisher have available manuals and research articles online at http://www.researchpress.com/product/item/5015/ and http://www.behavioralinstitute.org/

PROGRAM EVALUATION AND AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

Reliability and validity of the BOS have been recently reported.


RESOURCES

• Training and Technical Assistance. In-service training, consultation, and workshops can be provided for a school, facility, or organization. Contact information for available dates:

BACKGROUND READING

Websites
• Behavioral Institute for Children and Adolescents. [http://www.behavioralinstitute.org/]
• Council for Children with Behavioral Disorders. [http://www.ccbd.org/]
• NICHCY Connections... to Behavior Assessment, Plans, and Positive Supports. [http://www.nichcy.org/resources/behavassess.asp]

Reports and articles
IDEA Partnership Seed Grant in New Hampshire
(an emerging practice)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

IDEA Partnership Communities of Practice/Seed Grant. The IDEA Partnership (www.ideapartnership.org) at the National Association of State Directors of Special Education (NASDSE) is a project funded through the Research-to-Practice Division of the U.S. Department of Education Office of Special Education Programs (OSEP), (http://www.ed.gov/about/offices/list/osers/osep/index.html) and is part of OSEP’s National Technical Assistance and Dissemination Network. The IDEA Partnership reflects the collaborative work of more than 55 national organizations, as well as technical assistance providers, and state and local organizations and agencies. The Partnership has developed a new way of involving special educator stakeholders in Communities of Practice (CoP) to affect change at the state and local level to improve outcome for students with disabilities. The partnership has developed a CoP on school-based mental health and provided seed grants to a small number of states for their work.

Building on a seed grant from the IDEA Partnership, New Hampshire (NH) is working to improve the involvement of regional, community mental-health centers in school programs to ensure that youth and their families have access to effective mental health services and supports through structured collaborative processes including positive behavior interventions and supports (PBIS). Seed grant activities are aligned with other mental health and school initiatives that support integrated children’s services.

The IDEA Partnership maintains two websites (www.ideapartnership.org and www.sharedwork.org) that provide a wealth of information for community collaboration. The Partnership website also serves to connect individuals across the country who are working on similar initiatives.

The goals for the seed grant work in New Hampshire are to:

- develop an understanding of fiscal strategies necessary to establish and support collaborative work, not limited to direct mental health services to students;
• develop a model process and system that will assist schools in accurate identification of students and their families who would be eligible and who would benefit from available resources;

• increase knowledge of community resources and develop processes for service referral and access; and

• increase community mental health center involvement in planning and program development activities related to school-based mental health services.

IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

NH Hospital Discharge Protocol Manual

In collaboration with NH’s System of Care Grant (SAMHSA 1999), a partnership of family representatives, community mental health center and school personnel, and state agency representatives from children’s mental health, child protection, juvenile justice and education developed the NH Hospital (NHH) Discharge Protocol Manual for use when children receive in-patient services at the Anna Philbrook School or the F-Unit of NH Hospital, NH’s psychiatric hospital program for children and young adults.

The manual reflects a process that supports children and youth, their families, natural supports and community partners in the management of the admission and discharge processes. Central to the Manual's procedures are principles of family-driven, child/youth-centered, community-based care.

Goals for the Discharge Protocol Manual are:

• to improve the quality of the admission and transition process from hospital to community; and to ensure access to needed community services;
• to reduce the length of time that children with non-acute care needs spend in the hospital; and
• to improve the communication regarding diagnostic, clinical, educational, psychosocial, and behavioral assessments that are completed while a child is in the hospital.

Partners in the 1999-2005 System of Care Grant, CARE NH include:

• Department of Education (DOE);
• Division for Children Youth and Families (DCYF);
• Division for Juvenile Justice Services (DJJS);
• Bureau of Behavioral Health (BBH);
• Genesis Behavioral Health, Community Mental Health Center (CMHC) – Laconia;
• Granite State Federation of Families for Children's Mental Health (GSFFCMH);
• Mental Health Center of Greater Manchester (MHCGM);
• Moultonborough School District;
• National Alliance for the Mentally Ill – New Hampshire (NAMI NH);
• New Hampshire Hospital (NHH) - Anna Philbrook Center (APC) and F Unit; and
• South Eastern Regional Education Service Center (SERESC).
Training in the NHH Discharge Protocol has been rolled-out to state systems personnel at NH Hospital, DCYF, and DJJS. School district pilot training began in fall 2006.

**Integration of Schools and Mental Health Systems Grant**

NH has just received a grant from the U.S. Department of Education, Office for Safe and Drug-Free Schools. The overall goal of the project, *Mental Health and Schools Together-New Hampshire (MAST-NH),* is to build the capacity of eight communities in five geographic regions of NH to provide children and their families with access to a full continuum of effective, culturally competent and linguistically appropriate mental health care. This goal will be achieved by creating a statewide training, technical assistance and dissemination network that strategically links school personnel involved in the positive behavioral interventions and supports-NH (PBIS-NH) systems-change initiative with qualified mental health, juvenile justice and community partners involved in NH's mental health care systems. Linkages will be promoted through professional development activities and collaborative interagency partnerships.

A key feature of MAST-NH will be training and technical assistance in the application of wraparound as a strengths-based, family-driven, child-centered planning process that engages family members (including the child and youth), their natural supports and service providers. Lessons learned from successful wraparound planning teams throughout the state, will inform the development of a data-driven model that can be tailored by each wraparound team to best address the planning process, and implemented with fidelity.

**PROGRAM EVALUATION**

Program evaluation is an ongoing component of the process. Implementation of this aspect of the coordinated system of care and the Discharge Protocol is being implemented currently. Each of the funding sources will require evaluation. [http://nhcebis.seresc.net/](http://nhcebis.seresc.net/)

**AVAILABLE EVIDENCE**

Various aspects of this project have a growing evidence base. For example, the New Hampshire Center for Effective Behavioral Interventions and Supports (ND BEIS) has data on the impact of their PBIS initiative. All grant components have an evaluation component and as this project matures this data will be available.

**RESOURCES**

Contracts for more information:

Virginia Irwin, Director  
Division of Instruction  
NH Department of Education  
virwin@ed.state.nh.us

Eric Mann, Co-Director  
NH Center for Effective PBIS  
emann@seresc.net
IDEA Partnership

New Hampshire (NH) Seed Grant.
- NH MH-Schools Seed Grant website. http://www.sharedwork.org/section.cfm?ms=4&ms2=0&as=54
- NH Seed Grant For Mental Health And Schools. Http://sharedwork.org/documents/nhmhschoolsseedgrantoverview.doc
- New Hampshire Center for Effective Behavioral Interventions and Supports (ND-CEBIS). http://nhcebis.seresc.net/
- Positive Behavioral Interventions and Supports-NH (PBIS-NH). http://nhcebis.seresc.net/

BACKGROUND READING

Websites
- Center for Evidence-Based Practice: Young Children with Challenging Behavior. http://www.challengingbehavior.org
- Communities of Practice/Etienne Wenger’s website. http://www.ewenger.com/
- School-Wide Information System (SWIS) website. www.swis.org
- Systems of Care information is available at: http://mentalhealth.samhsa.gov/cmhs/ChildrensCampaign/grantcomm.asp
- Wraparound Services information is available at: http://www.reclaimingfutures.org/solution_ws.asp

Articles & reports
Developmental Therapy Objectives Rating Scale
(a promising practice)

Development teaching is an approach for fostering social-emotional competence and responsible behavior in children and youth who display behavioral challenges. It matches a child's current social, emotional, behavioral, and cognitive abilities with specific goals, objectives, behavior management strategies, curriculum materials, activities and evaluation procedures.

BRIEF OVERVIEW

Until the early 20th century, little attention was given to the unique needs of children. However, with a general recognition that children's development occurs gradually over many years, educators and psychologists began to look for recurrent sequential patterns in child social, emotional, and cognitive development, and acquisition of related learned skills. Beginning in the late 1960's, Mary Margaret Wood and her colleagues at the Rutland Center in Athens, GA and the University of Georgia developed a hierarchically arranged sequence of skills that reflected this interaction of child development and learning. This sequence provided a basis for both assessment of child-skill level and an appropriate structuring of curriculum objectives to facilitate further growth.


As indicated by the title of the first edition, the initial focus was on younger children, especially those with special needs. Later work has broadened the developmental age span covered. The skills assessed are broader than those targeted in behavioral interventions, many better described as “skill clusters.” The record keeping is based a daily rating rather than counts of specific behaviors.

The four basic tenets on which this intervention is based (as noted at [www.dtorf.com](http://www.dtorf.com)) are:

- Development is orderly and predictable while uniquely individual.
• A strength-based view of behavior fosters self-esteem and encourages behaviors that are healthy and typical of age peers.
• Constructive changes occur when acceptable behavior and relationships bring personally satisfying results.
• Learning results from events that have emotional and cultural meaning. It then spreads to all areas of a young person’s life.

The DTORF is used by teachers, special education directors, and others. The DTORF online version (www.dtorf.com) is a functional behavior assessment (FBA) system for evaluating the social, emotional, behavioral and cognitive competence of students. It helps in planning classroom instruction by instantly creating Behavior Intervention Plans (BIPs) and appropriate objectives for Individualized Education Programs (IEPs).

The goal of the curriculum based on the DTORF is to promote healthy emotional development. Activities and materials have been developed for this purpose. The books describing developmental therapy/teaching include methods for decoding behavior and positive behavior management.

IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

The DTORF and its related curricular guides provide the basis for a comprehensive program for children beginning at very low levels of skill mastery.

While the use of the DTORF as a rating scale can be mastered fairly quickly, its application in structuring a curriculum and evaluating student progress requires intensive staff training and on-going supervision. Training is available from the Developmental Therapy-Teaching Program at the University of Georgia, www.uga.edu/dttp.

Fully applied, this intervention requires a relatively high teacher-to-student ratio. Time must be provided for monitoring of progress and record keeping as well as lesson planning.

PROGRAM EVALUATION AND AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

Developmental Teaching is nationally recognized as an effective program for troubled children by the U.S. Department of Education and the American Psychiatric Association. Schools and school districts can improve the services they provide to students without additional resources.

The DTORF has been recognized as an effective program.


RESOURCES

• Contact for additional information and staff training.
  Developmental Therapy Teaching Programs
  University of Georgia
  website: www.uga.edu/dttp

• Commercially available information can be found on the DTORF website. www.dtorf.com
• The DTORF form is available from LetterPress Software. www.lpsoftware.com

BACKGROUND READING

Step 4. Intensive Interventions

Life Space Crisis Intervention (LSCI) (a promising practice)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

Life Space Crisis Intervention (LSCI) was developed by Fritz Redl (1959) and others as a counseling intervention for use by teachers, child care workers, and other mental health professionals with children and youth in emotional/behavioral crisis. The goal of LSCI is to enable the interviewer to assess: the perspective of acting-out students on their behavior as it relates to themselves and others in the immediate setting (“life space”); the intensity of emotional arousal accompanying the behavior; and student capacity for identifying alternative behaviors that are more acceptable to others and willingness to behave in one of these alternative ways.

The principle stages of a LSCI interview are to:

- drain off the student’s intense emotions by acknowledging feelings;
- discover the student’s point of view by using affirming and listening skills;
- identify the student’s vital interest and select an appropriate LSCI intervention strategy;
- use interviewing skills to help the student recognize and change self-defeating behavior patterns;
- teach the new skills needed for behavior change; and
- prepare the student to reenter the on-going activity and setting.

LSCI is a therapeutic strategy for using a crisis situation as an opportunity to help students learn alternatives to aggressive, disrespectful, and other out-of-control behavior. Teachers, administrators, and others who deal with youth in conflict situations can use LSCI. It applies a blend of psycho-dynamic, cognitive, behavioral, and pro-social methods as a teaching intervention for youth displaying challenging behavior.

Stages one and two are worthy of special comment. Teachers and other authority figures are responsible for assessing problem situations and responding quickly. Some often assume they can comprehend the “why” of such situations as quickly as the “what” and the “when.” Teachers trained in LSCI understand the importance of listening to student explanations of the “why” from student perspectives before intervention, whenever circumstances permit. Listening first may avoid unnecessary escalation of the crisis and lead to a more desirable outcome.
IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

*LSCI* can be used as the central component of an intervention program or together with other interventions. Implementation requires staff training and resources.

- Staff need to be trained in using the procedure and have supervised practice in the choice of incidents for application of the intervention. A certified training program is available.

- Resources for on-going program support are needed.

- Flexible staffing with backup is needed if *LSCI* is applied at the time of a behavior crisis, which is recommended.

- Supervision by trained mental health personnel is desirable to ensure appropriate use and provide teacher support.

PROGRAM EVALUATION

Two multiple baseline-across-subjects designs were employed to evaluate the effects of LSCI on two female and two male participants separately. Data were collected in the classroom over a three-month period. The dependent measure was discrete events of challenging behavior that was operationalized individually for each student. There was a radical decrease in challenging behavior for each participant after implementation of the LSCI. [Abstracted from: Grskovic, J. A. and Goetze, H. 2005. An Evaluation of the Effects of Life Space Crisis Intervention on the Challenging Behavior of Individual Students. *Reclaiming Children and Youth*, 13:4, 231-235.]


AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

LSCI was evaluated by research using a quasi-experimental design with two matched school populations. Staff in one school received the LSCI model of crisis training, while staff in a second school received support in developing their own strategies for managing crisis. There were significant reductions in the number of student crises, and there were fewer suspensions. [Abstracted from: Dawson, C. A. 2003. A Study on the Effectiveness of Life Space Crisis Intervention for Students Identified with Emotional Disturbances. *Reclaiming Children and Youth*, 11:4, 223-250.]

Another study explored the effects of the Life Space Interview on academic and social behavior of eight residentially placed adolescent behaviorally disordered students. Baseline data was collected for each subject's target behavior as well as academic performance in reading and mathematics. The results of this study supported the value of the LSCI with these behaviorally disordered adolescents. (Abstracted from: DeMagistris, R. J. and Imber, S. C. 1980. The Effects of Life Space Interviewing on Academic and Social Performance of Behaviorally Disordered Children. *Behavioral Disorders*, 6:1, 12-25, [http://www.lsci.org/lscistudy.pdf](http://www.lsci.org/lscistudy.pdf)]


**RESOURCES**

- Contact for information about training leading to certification in *LSCI*:

  **Frank A. Fecser, Ph.D.**
  Life Space Crisis Intervention Institute
  Positive Education Program
  3100 Euclid Avenue
  Cleveland, Ohio 44115
  Phone: 216-361-7760 ext. 123
  E-mail: Fecser@pepcleve.org

- An overview of *LSCI* by its creators, Frank A. Fecser and Nicholas J. Long is available on the Center for Effective Collaboration and Practice (CECP) website. [http://cecp.air.org/interact/authoronline/april98/1.htm](http://cecp.air.org/interact/authoronline/april98/1.htm)

- A synopsis of *Life Space Crisis Intervention* is available on the UMFS website. [http://www.umfs.org/pdf/LSCI.pdf](http://www.umfs.org/pdf/LSCI.pdf)

- Life Space Crisis Intervention Institute. [www.lsci.org](http://www.lsci.org)


**BACKGROUND READING**

- **Psychoed.net**. (A website designed for educators and others, provides information about psychoeducational strategies and approaches for helping children and youth with learning, emotional & behavior problems.) [http://www.psychoed.net/](http://www.psychoed.net/)
TOOLS FOR PROMOTING EDUCATIONAL SUCCESS AND REDUCING DELINQUENCY

Step 4. Intensive Interventions

Multisystemic Therapy (MST)
(a best practice)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

Multisystemic Therapy (MST) is primarily a home-based approach to treatment by developing and strengthening the natural support systems of the family. The focus is on removing barriers that keep youth and families from accessing needed services. This approach seeks to empower the family by developing skills that serve to support the effective implementation of therapeutic interventions.

MST has been specifically applied in populations of youth who are serious or chronic offenders. It has been proven effective with males and females, multiple ethnic groups, and urban, suburban and rural populations. MST is based on the belief that serious antisocial behavior results from the interplay of the individual, family, peer group, school, and community. This approach addresses the fact that individually applied therapies for this group of youth were minimally effective as well as expensive.

Antisocial behavior stems from multiple sources; therefore interventions need to address many aspects of a youth’s life. In particular, the MST process seeks to develop skills for youth to more effectively engage in school and vocational endeavors. Schools play an important part in the MST process.

IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

With regarding to schools, MST requires the development of a system of supports that encourage positive relationships with peers and school staff. Schools are required to develop consistent discipline practices, and to teach and reinforce the expected behaviors to students. Comprehensive assessment of academic and behavior skills supports the development of appropriate academic and behavioral intervention plans. Without accurate assessment and evaluation data, school personnel run the risk of frustrating the learner. Appropriately challenging expectations encourage positive engagement of the youth.

School personnel can use MST to link with families in proactive ways. The process also provides support for connecting community resources with school efforts. It is proven that schools can be effective partners in developing protective factors in this population. Many of the protective factors that youth need to function effectively are developed in a school context. MST
compliments school efforts in both academic and behavior intervention planning. MST also takes into account the mental health needs of youth and makes these resources available to the school team.

PROGRAM EVALUATION

MST has been recognized as:


AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

MST has a history of formal studies spanning more than 20 years. Numerous evaluations of MST consistently support the achievement of positive outcomes while maintaining cost effectiveness. There is strong evidence to support the effectiveness of MST in reducing criminal activity and institutionalization while developing pro-social and academic skills. The Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention (OJJDP) includes extensive research citations that support the effectiveness of MST.

This program was part of a cost-benefit analysis completed by the Washington State Institute for Public Policy on several violence prevention and reduction programs, including six Blueprints programs, Watching the Bottom Line: Cost-Effective Interventions for Reducing Crime in Washington.

RESOURCES

- Contact for more information:

  Marshall E. Swenson  
  Manager of Program Development, MST Services  
  701 J. Dodds Blvd., Suite 200  
  Mt. Pleasant, SC 29464  
  Phone: 843-856-8226  
  E-mail: marshall.swenson@mstservices.com

- **MST Services**, an affiliate of the Medical University of South Carolina and the Family Services Research Center, supports those interested in implementing MST. The MST website contains background material, research and information regarding licensing. [http://www.mstservices.com/](http://www.mstservices.com/)
• **MST Fact Sheets**
  o The Principles Underlying Multisystemic Therapy.
  o Multisystemic Therapy: How is it Done?
  o The Effective Use of Multisystemic Therapy.
  o Multisystemic Therapy: Clinical Outcomes and Cost Savings.
  o Multisystemic Therapy: A Comparison with Other Treatment Approaches.

**BACKGROUND READING**


Step 4. Intensive Interventions

Systems of Care
(a promising practice)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

Systems of Care (SOC) is a philosophy and approach that is based on a set of values and principles to develop and implement efficient and effective services and supports for children and youth with complex mental health needs and their families. This approach places the youth and family at the center of the decision-making process as well as being major partners in the planning and policy development for the system itself. A SOC approach supports the creation of formal networks and linkages among the various public child-serving agencies and private community service providers.

SOC is a framework for interagency service delivery that recognizes the importance of family, school and community, and seeks to promote the full potential of all children and youth by addressing their physical, emotional, intellectual, cultural and social needs. SOC evolved over the last 20 years from the consensus of many individuals working with children and families in the field as well as well-documented studies that carefully examined both successful and unsuccessful service delivery models. The process focused particular attention upon children and youth with complex and multiple mental health needs and the many public agencies and service providers working with these families.

Key Components of Systems of Care

The SOC approach requires the adoption of a set of beliefs or values. These values then drive the development and implementation of the services and supports that will be made available to the child/youth and family in the community. For many community service providers this approach will require a new way of thinking and of doing business. Often policy changes are needed at both the state and local levels in order to create a system that reflects the values required by the SOC approach.

There are three core values and ten core principles. The following are a summary of these values and principles.

- **Child-centered and family-focused.** The recognition that: (a) the context of the family is central to the care of all children; (b) families are important contributors to, and equal partners in, any effort to serve children; and (c) all system and service processes should be planned to maximize family involvement.
- **Individualized.** Provision of care that is expressly child centered, addresses child-specific needs and recognizes and incorporates child-specific strengths.

- **Culturally and linguistically competent.** Sensitivity and responsiveness to, and acknowledgment of, the inherent value of differences related to race, religion, language, national origin, gender, socioeconomic background, and community-specific characteristics.

- **Interagency.** The involvement and partnership of core agencies in multiple child-serving sectors, including child welfare, health, juvenile justice, education, and mental health.

- **Collaborative/coordinated.** Professionals working together in a complementary manner to avoid duplication of services, eliminate gaps in care, and facilitate child and family movement through the service system.

- **Accessible.** The minimizing of barriers to services in terms of physical location, convenience of scheduling, and financial constraints.

- **Community based.** The provision of services within close geographical proximity to the targeted community.

- **Least restrictive.** The provision of services in settings that maximize freedom of choice and movement, and that present opportunities to interact in the child’s and family’s regular environments (e.g., school and family).

- **Advocacy.** A system of care should advocate for the child and provide mechanisms to protect the rights of children and their families

- **Nondiscrimination.** A system of care should have a policy of nondiscrimination in the delivery of services and ensure that children and youth with needs have access to quality services and supports.

**IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS**

Building and implementing a SOC requires complex set of policies, processes, services, and supports depending on the community and the scope of the services included in that community's service array. In a SOC there typically are multiple partners from various organizations, agencies, and disciplines. System-building efforts can pose particular challenges as service providers often have their own language, set of customs, requirements for service provision, and timelines. This is further complicated where: communities have not yet started system-building efforts; families have difficulty accessing services, if available; or families are not fluent in the varying nomenclature of participating disciplines. Building a community-based system of care that operationalizes the values and principles takes many years. Four framework components have been identified that should guide the work: (1) program context; (2) guiding principles; (3) strategies; and (4) outcomes.

There exists an extensive network of resources including evaluation studies, implementation process reports, consultants, technical assistance and research centers to guide a community's
efforts in developing a SOC. Studies have shown that successful SOC initiatives have one consistent component – an individual or small group of highly motivated, competent proponents. Evaluations also indicate that the support of policy makers at the state and local level is critical.

The following are additional key components:
- effective outreach to consumers and families to assure input and participation;
- strict adherence to the guiding principles of SOC;
- engaging a community process that is open to multiple partners; and
- on-going evaluation of process and outcomes.

PROGRAM EVALUATION

Evaluation studies of the SOC process can be found on the website of the Technical Assistance Partnership for Child and Family Mental Health. http://www.tapartnership.org/.

The Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services has an extensive website with background materials and research reports at: http://systemsofcare.samhsa.gov/.

RESOURCES and BACKGROUND READING

- Contact for more information about Systems of Care approaches:
  
  **Gary Blau**  
  Chief, Child, Adolescent and Family Branch, CMHS  
  Phone: 240-276-1921  
  E-mail: gary.blau@samhsa.hhs.gov

  **Diane Sondheimer**  
  Deputy Chief, Child, Adolescent and Family Branch, CMHS  
  Phone: 240-276-1922  
  E-mail: diane.sondheimer@samhsa.gov

- **Systems of Care website, SAMHSA.** http://systemsofcare.samhsa.gov/

- **Systems of Care Fact Sheet.**
  http://systemsofcare.samhsa.gov/newinformation/docs/SOCfactsheet.doc

- **National Technical Assistant Center for Children’s Mental Health** at the Center for Child and Human Development, Georgetown University, houses an extensive library of research publications on SOC. http://gucchd.georgetown.edu/index.html

- **Research & Training Center for Children’s Mental Health**, University of South Florida, offers empirical information on SOC. The Center also has an annual conference on SOC. http://rtckids.fmhi.usf.edu/

- The University of South Florida offers an online graduate certificate focused on SOC. http://cfs.fmhi.usf.edu/cfsnews/cfsnews_pubs/GraduateCertificateflyer.pdf

Step 4. Intensive Interventions

THE Wraparound Process
(a best practice)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

The Wraparound Process is an intensive, individualized care management process for youths with serious or complex needs. Wraparound was initially developed in the 1980s as a means for maintaining youth with the most serious emotional and behavioral problems in their home and community. In recent years, however, it has been applied within child welfare, juvenile justice, and in schools as a way to improve school outcomes for students with serious emotional disturbance, as well as maintain them in regular school settings. Wraparound is increasingly being applied in school settings in conjunction with Positive Behavioral Supports (PBS), as a means of supporting students with the most serious and complex behavioral needs.

During the wraparound process, a team of individuals who are relevant to the well-being of the child or youth (e.g., family members, other natural supports, service providers, and agency representatives) collaboratively develop an individualized plan of care, implement this plan, and evaluate success over time. The wraparound plan typically includes formal services and interventions, together with community services and interpersonal support and assistance provided by friends, kin, and other people drawn from the family's social networks. The team convenes frequently to measure the plan's components against relevant indicators of success. Plan components and strategies are revised when outcomes are not being achieved.

The process of engaging the family, convening the team, developing the plan, implementing the plan, and transitioning the youth out of formal wraparound is typically facilitated by a trained care manager or “wraparound facilitator,” sometimes with the assistance of a family support worker. The wraparound process, and the plan itself, is designed to be culturally competent, strengths based, and organized around family members’ own perceptions of needs, goals, and likelihood of success of specific strategies.

Wraparound has been implemented nationally for over 20 years and presented as a promising practice in many publications. However, specification and consistent implementation of the model has occurred only in the past few years. As recently specified, wraparound is conceived of as a four-phase process:

- engagement and team preparation;
- initial plan development;
• plan implementation; and
• transition.

The full description of the activities that typically take place in each of these phases can be found in “Phases and Activities of the Wraparound Process,” a document available on the website of the National Wraparound Initiative at (NWI) www rtc.pdx edu/nwi.

IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

Wraparound is intended to ensure that youth with complex needs (and multiple agency involvement) benefit from a coordinated care planning process that produces a single plan of care that cuts across all agencies and providers. Wraparound plans and wraparound teams require access to flexible resources and a well-developed array of services and supports in the community. As a result, wraparound implementation requires that the child-serving system is supportive of wraparound. Some of the key types of community and system supports include:

• **Community partnership.** Key stakeholder groups, including agencies, providers, and representatives of youths and families have joined together in a collaborative effort to plan and implement wraparound.
• **Collaborative action.** Stakeholders involved in the wraparound effort take concrete steps to translate the wraparound philosophy into concrete policies, practices and achievements.
• **Fiscal Policies.** The community has developed fiscal strategies to support the wraparound effort and to better meet the needs of children and youth participating in the wraparound effort.
• **Access to needed supports and services.** The community has developed mechanisms for ensuring access to the services and supports that wraparound teams need to fully implement their plans.
• **Human Resource Development and Support.** The system supports wraparound staff and partner agency staff to work in a manner that allows full implementation of the wraparound model.
• **Accountability.** The community has implemented mechanisms to monitor wraparound fidelity, service quality, and outcomes, and to oversee the quality and development of the overall wraparound effort.

In addition to system supports, the wraparound process requires skilled facilitators and family support partners who have the right working conditions to do their jobs. As a result, the lead agency responsible for implementing the wraparound process for families must support implementation in several key ways, including maintaining adequately low caseload sizes; ensuring that primary staff receive comprehensive training and skill development; supporting wraparound team efforts to get necessary members to attend meetings and participate collaboratively; and making timely decisions regarding funding for strategies developed by teams to meet families’ unique needs.

The wraparound process is not proprietary. The NWI website includes a description of the practice model, as well as many implementation resources compiled from trainers, technical assistance providers, and program sites nationally. The NWI website also includes a list of consultants and trainers that communities and organizations may wish to access. More comprehensive examples of how wraparound has been implemented in schools can be found at

**PROGRAM EVALUATION**

The wraparound process has been implemented widely across the United States and internationally because of the documentation of its successful use in several communities, its alignment with the value base for systems of care, and its resonance with families and family advocates. However, the formal wraparound research base has been slow to develop for several reasons: (1) its status as a care management process rather than a specific treatment for a specific disorder; (2) its grassroots development rather than development by a single research team; and (3) its individualized nature, in that the identified needs and specific strategies for each family participating in wraparound should be unique.

At the same time, the research base on wraparound continues to expand and evolve.

- To date, positive results have been found from three published experimental studies, six published quasi-experimental studies, and numerous pre- and post-longitudinal studies.
- The wraparound process has been cited as a promising practice in the Surgeon General's reports on youth violence and mental health.
- Since the wraparound practice model has been more fully specified, four random assignment control studies have been begun in four different locations, all with a consistent practice model and training and coaching model. Fidelity measures aligned with the wraparound model described above are also now available and in use in all the above studies.

**AVAILABLE EVIDENCE**

As noted above, the evidence base on wraparound is broad and until recently has not been generated on a consistent and specified model. A review of outcomes studies as of 2002 is provided in Burchard, Bruns, & Burchard (2002), and is currently being updated. Other reviews and information are available at the NWI website, www.rtc.prdx.edu/nwi.

**RESOURCES**

- **Training and Technical Assistance.** Many communities and programs have been trained and coached by experts on the wraparound process to successfully implement the wraparound process. Typical curricula include initial four-day training sessions for staff (e.g., facilitators and parent partners) followed by shadowing of experienced staff, and in-vivo coaching. Supervisors also receive a series of human resource development activities so they can collect data about staff performance and support staff over the long term via intensive group and individual supervision, as well as ongoing coaching.
• **Resources for understanding Wraparound.** [http://www.neglected-delinquent.org/nd/resources/articles/articlesummary20060119a.asp](http://www.neglected-delinquent.org/nd/resources/articles/articlesummary20060119a.asp)
  - *The Parent’s Guide to Wraparound*
  - *Wraparound Planning*
  - *National Wraparound Initiative*
  - *The San Diego Wraparound Training Academy*
  - *The Gun Court Initiative*
  - *Wraparound Milwaukee*
  - *History of Wraparound and Systems of Care*

• National Wraparound Initiative. [www.rtc.pdx.edu/nwi](http://www.rtc.pdx.edu/nwi)
• Wraparound Planning mini-website. Center for Effective Collaboration and Practice, American Institutes for Research. [http://cecp.air.org/wraparound/default.htm](http://cecp.air.org/wraparound/default.htm)

**BACKGROUND READING**

STEP 5.

Transition from School to Post-School Activities

- Introduction
- Bridges from School to Work *(a promising practice)*
- Community Transition Program (C-Tran) *(a promising practice)*
- High School/ High Tech (HS/ HT) *(a promising practice)*
- Transition Toolkit for Systems Improvement *(a best practice)*
Introduction

The purpose of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) is to ensure children with disabilities have a free appropriate public education (FAPE) that prepares them for further education, employment and independent living. The proper transition of youth from high school to the adult world is critical to ensure youth are ready for the next phase of their lives. The IDEA has recognized this importance and specifically requires school districts to provide transition services for students with disabilities.

In 2004 Congress reauthorized IDEA and strengthened the transition requirements of the law by requiring a focus on both the academic and functional needs of eligible youth. The transition services for a particular student are determined by the student’s Individualized Education Program (IEP) team. It is important for students to be present, and their preferences and interests considered and discussed, during IEP team meetings to determine what transition services to include in their IEPs.

Specifically, transition services must include a “coordinated set of activities” that facilitates a student’s movement from school to post-school activities. Post-school activities include, but are not limited to: employment, vocational training, post-secondary education, supported employment, and independent living. The services provided to transitioning students should be based not only on the students’ needs, but also on their interests for post-school life. A school can be and should be creative when determining what services to provide a student; however, the basic types of services include:

- instruction;
- related services;

A Reference List for each of the nine Steps, including this Step, can be found in Appendix E.


2 To be eligible for special education services, a student must be indentified as having one or more of the 12 qualifying disabilities (i.e., mental retardation, hearing impairments, speech and language impairments, etc.) and by reason of the disability require special education and related services. 20 U.S.C. § 1401(3).
• living objectives;
• daily living skills; and
• a functional vocational evaluation (20 U.S.C. §1401(34)(C)).

The planning for transition services must begin during the IEP meeting held for the IEP that will be in place when the student turns 16. However, the U.S. Department of Education (ED) encourages schools to begin transition services earlier then age 16 “if determined appropriate by the IEP Team” (34 C.F.R. § 300.320(b)). There is nothing in the federal law that prohibits an IEP team from beginning transition services as early an age as is needed. Therefore, students could begin transition services when they are 14 or younger, if appropriate. A student’s transition goals must be updated every year and the services provided must be geared to help the student achieve those goals.

One important element of transition is coordination with other local agencies. Because students will be moving out of the school environment into other areas of their life, connections with agencies that can assist them in that move is essential. Typically, students should be linked with the vocational rehabilitation agency in their region and assigned a vocational rehabilitation counselor. More information is available on the website of the U.S. Rehabilitation Services Administration (RSA), http://www.ed.gov/about/offices/list/osers/rsa/index.html. Links to vocational rehabilitation offices in every state also are available online at http://www.jan.wvu.edu/SBSES/VOCREHAB.HTM.

The input and services of other agencies is so important that the IDEA requires school districts, to the extent appropriate, to invite to IEP meetings representatives of other agencies that are likely to be responsible for providing or paying for transition services. Schools must have the consent of the parents (or the student if of the age of majority) before inviting the other agency personnel (34 C.F.R. § 300.321(b)).

In order for schools to meet the needs and interests of transition students, creativity often is needed. There are countless programs and models of successful transition services available. One place to research transition service models is the National Collaborative on Workforce and Disability Pro-Bank, http://www.ncwd-youth.info/promising_Practices/index.html. Several models are highlighted in this Step.

• The **Bridges from School to Work Program (Bridges)** is sponsored by the Marriott Foundation for People with Disabilities, a not-for-profit organization. Bridges places youth who are in school or recently exited school in jobs, and assists youth in advancing in their jobs. There are Bridges programs in Atlanta, Chicago, Dallas, Los Angeles, Philadelphia, San Francisco and Washington, D.C. However, other communities may use the program as a model to work with companies to develop a similar program. The Marriot Foundation is available for consultation and assistance if a community wishes to model the program.
- The **Community Transition Program (C-Tran)** provides a step-by-step manual on how to implement program. It focuses on students who have met their IEP requirements but are still in need of transition services. Although students attend classes, the services are provided completely outside of the school setting, and combine work with social skill development, and life skill training. This model is geared for students with mild-to-moderate disabilities and requires students to have a baseline of skills before entering the program.

- **The High School/ High Tech (HS/ HT) program** began approximately 20 years ago with the concern that not enough students, especially students with disabilities, were entering the technology fields. In 1986 the program was adopted by the President's Committee on Employment of People with Disabilities. When the President's Committee was dissolved in 2001, the U.S. Department of Labor developed the Office of Disability Employment Policy (ODEP), and High School/High Tech (HS/HT) became one of the Department's initiatives. The program is based on four core design features that assist students in gaining leadership and employment skills in the technology fields. There is a comprehensive manual that will help schools and local communities and states develop a HS/HT program.

- More than 40 national organizations and individuals joined the National Alliance for Secondary Education and Transition (NASET) to develop a national set of standards for transition. NASET developed a “Toolkit” that describes the standards and the quality indicators: the **National Standards & Quality Indicators: Transition Toolkit for Systems Improvement (Toolkit)**. This Toolkit includes guidance, instructions and forms for use by states and local agencies to develop programs based on the national standards.

Overall, transition is a critical component of education for students eligible for special education under the IDEA. With proper transition services, students can move into the adult world without gaps in services needed to prepare them for successful employment and independent living. The more time and energy devoted to providing meaningful and successful transition for students, the more likely they will have productive lives after school.
Tools for Promoting Educational Success and Reducing Delinquency

Step 5. Transition from School to Post-School Activities

Bridges from School to Work
(a promising practice)

Brief Overview

The Bridges from School to Work (Bridges) program is sponsored by the Marriott Foundation for People with Disabilities, a not-for-profit organization. The goal of Bridges is to foster employment of people with disabilities by placing young people who are in school or recently exited school in jobs, and to assist youth in advancing in their jobs. There are Bridges programs in Atlanta, Chicago, Dallas, Los Angeles, Philadelphia, San Francisco and Washington, D.C. The program focuses on developing competitive employment as a step towards longer-term opportunities.

The program is designed to assist youth with disabilities, both in and out of school; youth who are pregnant or have a child; youth in foster care (or aging out); and urban and minority youth. Bridges focuses on training and supporting the youth who are hired while also assisting employers with communication, supervision, and discipline issues.

The process begins with a one-day pre-placement training called Youth/Parent Orientations (YPO). During this training, students and parents are introduced to the benefits of the program, informed of the expectations of employers, and provided information about appropriate communication with employers. A Career Development Plan is created for each youth, and updated quarterly while the youth is in the program. The plan identifies the individual’s interests, long-term career goals, and needs and obstacles. It develops specific plans to address these challenges with objectives and benchmarks. Each individual is provided with supports depending on needs, for example: travel; training; job coaching; and modified job training processes.

With the assistance of Bridges staff, participants take part in assessments. The staff also meets one-on-one with participants to develop the individual’s job readiness. After an individual is placed in a job, staff maintains continuous contact to ensure supports are in place for success.
After 18 - 24 months in the program, participants will advance if they have met three of five criteria (exceptions apply for individuals with severe or profound disabilities). The five areas are:

1. increase in hourly wage;
2. increase in hours worked per week;
3. quantifiable increase in job responsibilities or transfer to a position with such an increase;
4. pursuit of postsecondary education or training; and
5. continuous employment for twelve months.

The criteria are presented as a method to measure progress, and individuals are not penalized if they do not meet the criteria.

The Marriott Foundation oversees the Bridges program. Employer representatives on its staff identify potential jobs for participants. A database includes information about services provided, outcomes, and indicators that identify project strengths and weaknesses. The employer representatives are continually trained both formally and informally on how to assist individuals and employers.

IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

The program is operated by the Marriott Foundation and has five core staff members that assist with the program. Currently, there are 75 site-based staff in seven cities. Logistical support is also provided to the city programs, including human resources, accounting and risk management. Intensive formal and informal training of staff includes a basic introduction into the program as well as learning the schools the staff serves and employers in the region. New staff shadows current staff to model best practices. Collaboration is needed with employers, public schools, and social service agencies as they provide some funding.

According to the Marriott Foundation website, finite resources limit the number of Bridges programs it can be operating at any time. In establishing Bridges programs, its priority is in communities that have a significant Marriott presence. However, the primary philosophies and processes upon which Bridges is based can be duplicated anywhere. Foundation staff are available to assist those who would like to include their philosophies or processes in local efforts.

PROGRAM EVALUATION AND AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

The program was evaluated from 1990 to 2005. More than 11,400 youth were enrolled in the program during that time and more than 8,400 youth entered competitive employment. Of the youth who participated in the program, 6,594 were black, 2,538 Hispanic, 1,417 white and 890 “other.” The average hourly wage was $6.37 with the
youth working an average of 21.65 hours a week. Six months after entering the program, the average hourly wage was $7.06 with average hours per week at 26. 44 hours.

The Office of School-to-Work, School-to-Work Intermediary Project recognized Bridges as an “effective” practice in 2000. In 2004, the U.S. Secretary of Labor honored Bridges as one of five businesses to receive the annual New Freedom Initiative Award.

RESOURCES

• Contact for more information:
  Marriott Foundation for People with Disabilities  
  https://marriottfoundation.org/foundation/contact.mi

• FAQs about Bridges. http://marriottfoundation.org/foundation/question.mi

• Marriott Foundation for People with Disabilities website.  
  http://marriottfoundation.org/foundation/default.mi

• San Francisco Chronicle Article. http://www.sfgate.com/cgi-bin/article.cgi?f=/c/a/2006/05/04/BUG7KIKBMV1.DTL

BACKGROUND READING

• Education Resources Information Center.  
  http://eric.ed.gov/ERICWebPortal/Home.portal?_nfpb=true&_pageLabel=RecordDetails&ERICExtSearch_SearchValue_0=EJ567064&ERICExtSearch_SearchType_0=eric_accno&objectId=0900000b80010900


  http://www.socialsecurity.gov/redbook/eng/main.htm
Community Transition Program (C-Tran)  
(a promising practice)

Community-based transition programs are alternative special education opportunities, developed by public school systems, in age-appropriate settings. They are located around the United States at four-year or community colleges and in other community settings such as vocational-technical schools, homes, offices, and businesses. C-Tran is an example of a school-supported program.

**BRIEF OVERVIEW**

The Community Transition Program (C-Tran) is a transition program for students who have mild-to-moderate disabilities and, although otherwise eligible for graduation, are in need of transition services. The program is community-based and provides daily skills-building activities beyond the student's job.

The program starts each year with a two-week orientation where students meet the other participants and the staff. During this time students also participate in a variety of activities. Later, students will be asked to choose their activity preferences. Staff members assess the students' skills and strengths during this time as well focusing on issues such as money handling, telling time, and telephone etiquette. The program is housed in an apartment where students cook, clean and eat together at times.

At the end of the first two weeks, an individualized schedule is developed for each student. In addition, every student participates in core program elements. Every Monday students plan a budget for the week, plan menus and shop for groceries. In the afternoon, students attend an arts and crafts class. During the arts and crafts class, the co-teachers meet to discuss the programs and work together on issues. On Fridays, students participate in a social activity in the morning and have lunch together at a voted-on restaurant. In the afternoon, they participate in an activity that was voted-upon earlier. The Friday activities range from museum visits to putt-putt golf. Every Tuesday, Wednesday and Thursday morning, there is a one-hour teaching time. These
teaching times are used to discuss issues significant to transition and often involve guest speakers. For example, a school resource officer might talk about safety issues, the American Red Cross about first aid, and the Housing Authority about Section VIII and other housing issues. Students have daily chores and use the public transportation system to get around town when feasible (e.g., there are no time constraints).

Students are expected to join the program with some basic skills. However, no particular set of skills is necessary to join the program. Students will carry a planner, a purse or wallet, and a notebook that contains their IEP objectives as well as a notebook with personal information such as medical information, clothing sizes, and community contacts.

**IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS**

*C-Tran* is located in a duplex in Lawrence, Kansas that is accessible to public transportation. One teacher, a social worker, and three paraprofessionals support 13 students. Participation in the program is determined by the IEP team, and goals are created through a person-centered planning process. Students create their own schedules incorporating work, instructional time, and recreation/leisure activities. The teacher and para-educators assist students in becoming as independent as possible.

There are many details to adhere to in order for this program to work, such as repair issues for the apartment, doctor appointments to attend, and transportation issues. Overall, what is needed is a commitment from the special education director, the superintendent of schools, or both, and some key resource staff.

The special education director or other key personnel also will need to provide some basic resources and involvement with the program. In the *C-Tran* program, the special education director provided staff, utilities, a computer, a washer and dryer, a cell phone, pagers, and an allowance of purchase orders for grocery stores and Wal-Mart or Target as well as supplies from the school. Other necessary funding had to come from fundraising activities.

A site in the community will be needed to house the program as well as furniture, appliances and other household items. A van or other vehicle might be necessary.

In addition to the basic set-up needs of the program, there needs to be a process for determining which children are appropriate for the program. Information about the program needs to be disseminated to schools, teachers, and families. A skills inventory form is needed to assist in determining if the program will meet a student's needs. The IEP team needs to meet to make the ultimate determination of placement into the program, and an IEP that addresses the student's transition needs to be developed. It is helpful if *C-Tran* personnel can attend the IEP meeting. When a student is accepted
into and enters the program, the staff will need to track the student's progress with IEP objectives and provide report cards.

Because the program focuses on life skills such as work and independent living, collaboration with adult service providers also is required. It is beneficial to develop the program from the beginning with input and collaboration with these service providers.

**PROGRAM EVALUATION AND AVAILABLE EVIDENCE**

The *C-Tran* program in Lawrence, KS bases its goals and outcomes on the transition guidelines and student interests, and it is regularly evaluated to consider program improvements. The program keeps progress data on all students served throughout the year. A graduate student has done an outcomes research project on the program. Other districts and states have come to visit and observe the program. Although a specific program evaluation has not been done, based on the progress students make, coupled with feedback from parents, young adults and community agencies, *C-Tran* is an emerging practice at a minimum.

The Transition Coalition has designated C-Tran as a “model of success.”


In a follow-up study of the students who were reached, 100% were employed at that time.


**RESOURCES**

- Contact for more information:

  **Donna Patton-Bryant**  
  Assistant Director of Special Education  
  Lawrence Public Schools  
  110 McDonald Drive  
  Lawrence, KSD 66044  
  Phone: 785-832-5000, ext. 2798  
  E-mail dmpatton@usd497.org


**BACKGROUND READING**

**Websites**

• Kansas Youth Leadership Forum (YLF) for Students with Disabilities (a recipient of the Models of Success Award given by the KU Transition Coalition).  
  [http://www.ksylf.org/sponsor.shtml](http://www.ksylf.org/sponsor.shtml)

• The National Center on Secondary Education and Transition (NCSET) (resources for youth with disabilities to create successful futures). [http://www.ncset.org/](http://www.ncset.org/)

• The Transition Coalition. [www.transitioncoalition.org](http://www.transitioncoalition.org)

• The Transition Coalition. Mini-Modules.  

• The Youthhood.org (a website to assist teens plan for the future after high school). [www.youthhood.org](http://www.youthhood.org)

• Transition Planning for Youths with Disabilities.  
  [http://www.ed.uiuc.edu/sped/tri/transindex.html](http://www.ed.uiuc.edu/sped/tri/transindex.html)

• Transition Research Institute at Illinois (TRI) (an information resource for teachers and others to promote the successful transition of youth with disabilities from school to adult life). [http://www.ed.uiuc.edu/SPED/tri/institute.html](http://www.ed.uiuc.edu/SPED/tri/institute.html)

**Articles and reports**


  [http://www.ed.uiuc.edu/SPED/tri/statetories.htm](http://www.ed.uiuc.edu/SPED/tri/statetories.htm)


Step 5. Transition from School to Post-School Activities

High School/ High Tech (HS/ HT) (a promising practice)

High School/ High Tech (HS/ HT) is a transition and career development program for transition-age high-school youth with disabilities. It provides them an opportunity to explore careers or gain further education that may lead to careers in science, technology, engineering and math (the STEM careers). The purpose of the HS/HT grants is to assist states, working in partnership with the state Workforce Investment Board, the state Vocational Rehabilitation (VR) agency, and others to implement a statewide HS/HT program, integrate the HS/HT program into youth services funded under the Workforce Investment Act (WIA), and ensure sustainability of the HS/HT program through state-level management and coordination.

The program began approximately 20 years ago with the concern that not enough students, especially students with disabilities, were entering the technology fields. In 1986 the program was adopted by the President’s Committee on Employment of People with Disabilities. When the President’s Committee was dissolved in 2001, Congress created the Office of Disability Employment Policy (ODEP) within the U.S. Department of Labor, and High School/High Tech (HS/HT) became one of the Department’s initiatives.

BRIEF OVERVIEW

HS/HT is a community-based program that operates in various settings, including schools and other educational settings, VR agencies, and a variety of community-based organizations. The program incorporates activities and innovative curriculum to address all aspects of the framework for a comprehensive program of transition services outline in the Guideposts for Success, a publication by the National Collaborative on Workforce and Disability for Youth (NCWD/Youth). These five categories of activities and services are:

- preparatory experiences;
- career preparation and work-based learning experiences;
- youth development and leadership;

12 | School Leadership for Improving Lives of Youth
• connecting activities; and
• family involvement and support.

Preparatory experiences are those services provided at the site or educational setting and typically consist of using curriculum and program options based on universal design of school and work, and receiving support from and by highly qualified staff. Work-based experiences include industry site visits, job shadowing, internships, paid employment, and other on-the-job training that help prepare the student for what is expected in the working world. Youth development and leadership activities assist students in becoming self-sufficient and developing independent thinking skills. Connecting activities involve connecting students to those services needed from other agencies to assist with the move into the work world, as well as addressing assistive technology and transportation needs. Family involvement and support refers to ensuring that the student has family members and other caring adults involved in helping with the transition to adult life.

A manual that describes how to implement a HS/HT program further explains the different aspects of the Guideposts for Success, which are based on research about what all youth, including youth with disabilities, need to succeed in the adult world. NCWD/Youth provides technical assistance to HS/HT programs nationwide. http://www.ncwd-youth.info/

HS/HT programs promote evidenced-based best practice. Through the Guideposts to Success, HS/HT has provided youth with disabilities with the opportunity to receive comprehensive transition services, including school-based preparation experiences, career exploration and work-based learning experiences, youth development and youth leadership and family involvement.

IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

To create a sustainable program, building a HS/HT program must be done at the state and local levels. A sustainable program requires state governmental agencies to allocate essential resources (human and fiscal) needed to establish and run a HS/HT program. In order to become a HS/HT affiliate site, a program must meet a certain set of criteria. There are four stages of affiliate status: pre-operational site, developing site, fully developed site and reorganizing site.

In order to be recognized as a fully developed site, a program must meet all standards within three years of affiliation. The standards vary depending on whether the site is a local site or a state site. These requirements include: ensuring that a student is not denied eligibility solely based on type or severity of disability, providing data, and for state systems developing a technical assistance program. In order to use the HS/HT logo the program must: provide year-round opportunities for two years in all four design features listed above; agree to document and report progress on a yearly basis;
and develop partnerships with stakeholders such as educational agencies and the vocational rehabilitation agency. Persons with a disability between the ages of 14 and 21 are eligible to participate in the program.

In order to develop a program, coalitions will need to be formed. Initially, meetings with schools and local business will be needed to gain their support. Next, a meeting with interested parties will need to be held. This meeting should begin to develop the structure of the program, determining who will be the administrative entity for the program, whether the program will have an advisory counsel (information is provided in the manual in Chapter 4 on how to develop an advisory counsel), and designing a plan that includes local business partners and schools. The plan should ensure that all five aspects of the Guideposts are being addressed. Then the coalition submits a request to become an affiliate and holds a kick-off event. Assistance is available at a variety of levels including the national level.

Gaining the support and collaboration of key players is critical to make the HS/HT program work. The HS/HT Manual describes Mattessich and Monsey's six essentials to successful collaboration:

- environment;
- membership;
- process/structure;
- communication;
- vision; and
- resources.

The manual also provides a chart of steps to create and sustain collaborations. In addition, a new program will need to be marketed to gain support. Chapter 11 of the manual provides principles and ideas for strategies to successfully market the program in the community.

Finally, annual program evaluations are required for each HS/HT program site. Annual reports on specific requirements are required. The Malcolm Baldrige Quality Award Criteria system has been adopted to evaluate the HS/HT program. The purpose of the evaluation is to determine outcome results and for a self-assessment to determine areas in need of improvement. Sound data will also help gain support for the program. Chapter 10 of the Manual provides in-depth information on how to evaluate a program, and information on how to access the data collection forms needed for evaluation.

**PROGRAM EVALUATION AND AVAILABLE EVIDENCE.**

Each year each HS/HT site reports information on customers, activities, resources and outcomes of the program. A data collection form is available for use. All of the
individual reports are aggregated into one yearly report for the HS/HT program as a whole.

According to recent reports, the number of students being served, the number of local sites in operation, and the number of schools participating in HS/HT continues to increase. At the conclusion of the 2005-2006 school year, HS/HT was operating with a state infrastructure in nine states (CO, DE, FL, GA, MD, MI, OH, OK and SC) and being implemented locally at a minimum of 12 sites in nine additional states (CA, CT, NJ, PA, SD, TX, VA, WA and WI). There are also efforts to establish additional sites in WI and TX, and to develop a new program in NM. At least two states, FL and MI, have HS/HT sites dealing with youth involved in the juvenile justice (JJ) system or youth at risk of entering the JJ system.

In the nine states with state HS/HT infrastructures, there were 135 sites in 351 schools. Cumulative data on the outcome for students in those states show HS/HT reduces the dropout rate for youth with disabilities and decrease the likelihood that such youth will be involved with the JJ system. HS/HT has also demonstrated its effectiveness in increasing the participation of youth with disabilities in postsecondary education and employment thus enhancing student's prospects for economic self-sufficiency. Of the 3,500 students served as of August 2006, only 12 dropped out of school. Of the 789 students who exited the program, 752 graduated from high school. A few youth left the program for other reasons (e.g., their families moved), and many of the 3,500 are still participating. Of those who graduated from high school, 540 went on to further education. Additionally, 897 of the students participating in HS/HT were involved in some type of “formal” work-based experience (e.g., internships-paid and unpaid, part-time employment and full-time employment).

RESOURCES

- Contact for more information:

  Sallie Rhodes  
  National Collaborative on Workforce and Disability (NCWD/Youth)  
  4455 Connecticut Avenue, NW, Suite 310,  
  Washington, DC 20008  
  Phone: 202-822-8405, ext. 169  
  E-mail: collaborative@iel.org


• Using the High School/High Tech Design Features to Meet the Needs of Youth with Disabilities: A Supplement to the High School/High Tech Manual. [http://www.ncwd-youth.info/assets/hsht/supplement1_design_features.doc](http://www.ncwd-youth.info/assets/hsht/supplement1_design_features.doc)

**Funding Resources**

• HS/HT funding resources organized by organization and state. [http://www.ncwd-youth.info/HSHT/resources.php](http://www.ncwd-youth.info/HSHT/resources.php)

**BACKGROUND READING**


• Job Accommodation Network (JAN). A free consulting service designed to increase the employability of people with disabilities provided by the U.S. Department of Labor. [http://www.jan.wvu.edu/](http://www.jan.wvu.edu/)
BRIEF OVERVIEW

Transition services are important in meeting the educational needs of students with disabilities, and assisting their successful move to postsecondary education, careers, and other adult activities. Successful transition requires the coordinated effort of all stakeholders including schools, families, communities, service agencies, and employers.

In November 2003, the National Alliance for Secondary Education and Transition (NASET) was created. Over 40 national organizations and individuals joined the NASET mission to develop a national set of standards for transition that ensures the perspectives of stakeholders is paramount, specifically, NASET was created to:

• identify the needs of students to be successful in postsecondary education and training, community life, employment and adult life; and
• determine and prioritize issues of significant national importance that impact successful transition services and policies for all youth.

From a multi-organizational perspective, NASET identified benchmarks that reflect quality secondary education and transition services for all students. In 2005, it published National Standards & Quality Indicators: Transition Toolkit for Systems Improvement (“Toolkit”). According to the Foreword, the Toolkit’s purpose is “to provide a common and shared framework for school systems and

---

3 The work of NASET was facilitated by the National Center on Secondary Education and Transition (NCSET), www.ncset.org, is a national technical assistance center funded by the U.S. Department of Education’s Office of Special Education Programs (OSEP) through 2006. NCSET website continues to provide information related to secondary education and transition for youth with disabilities in order to create opportunities for youth to achieve successful futures.

4 NASET ceased to exist after this successful collaboration.
communities to identify what youth need in order to successfully participate in postsecondary education and training, civic engagement, meaningful employment, and adult life.”

**Why National Standards?**

As explained in the *Toolkit*, NASET identified five reasons why national standards are needed to improve results for all students.

1. **The No Child Left Behind Act (NCLB) and the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA)** support the goal of youth making successful transitions to adult life. In order to accomplish this goal, partnerships with students, families, schools, communities and the government are needed.
2. **A shared mission and collaboration with community entities is critical to the success of many youth with disabilities.**
3. **National groups and organizations, including the White House and Congress, have found that high schools are failing our students, and therefore reform is needed to improve opportunities and results for students.**
4. **Research shows that outcomes for students improve when transition ensures a varied learning experience including: academic, career, technical education, work-based and development activities. In order to create these learning opportunities, collaboration among various entities and the student and family are required.**
5. **Because families are typically central to the relationship between children and their school career as well as the child’s life planning, it is critical to include the perspectives and interests of families in national standards.**

NASET members identified five key areas as the focus for developing national standards: schooling; career preparatory experiences; youth development and youth leadership; family involvement; and connecting activities. Focus groups, consisting of representatives from national organizations and subject-matter experts, were established to address each area. These workgroups also represented the perspectives of youth with and without disabilities, family members, educators, administrators, researchers, service providers, and employers.

To ensure high-quality transition services and systems are created for students, the workgroups adopted criteria to guide the development of standards and quality indicators. It was determined that the standards and quality indicators should:

- reflect all youth;
- be general enough to serve various audiences;
- reflect research-based and best practices in the field;
- identify what youth need in order to successfully participate in postsecondary education, training, and other meaningful adult activities; and
• focus on effective practices within secondary programs and transition services to
children with disabilities.

There are 20 standards (at least three for each of the five focus areas), and each
standard has 2-7 indicators. For example, with regard to the Youth Development and
Youth Leadership area, there are four standards. The fourth standard has two
indicators:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3.4</th>
<th>Youth demonstrate the ability to make informed decisions about themselves.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.4.1</td>
<td>Youth practice self-management and responsible decision-making that reflects healthy choices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4.1</td>
<td>Youth demonstrate independent living skills.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Overall, the purpose of the national standards is to assist those who are responsible for
planning and implementing transition systems for youth, including state and local
administrators, and practitioners. The ultimate goal is for the work based on these
standards and indicators to serve as a springboard for change in transition planning,
implementation, and policies nationally.

IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

What each school or school district needs to effectively implement a transition program
consistent with the national standards will be specific to each school or school district.
The Toolkit provides a process for making those determinations.

The first step in determining what is needed is to engage in a self-assessment using the
Self-Assessment Tool provided in the Toolkit. The school or school district identifies
key community partners needed to implement an effective transition program. The key
partners review the national standards and determine whether each indicator exists in
their community (local or state), and to what extent the indicator exists. Each key
partner separately rates each indicator on a scale of 0-3 (not evident, seldom evident,
usually evident, and always evident). Next, the key partners meet to discuss their
ratings with a goal of reaching agreement on the rating for each indicator.

Each standard is then rated for importance (high, mid, or low) using the Priority
Setting Tool provided in the Toolkit. The Self-Assessment score combined with the
Importance ratings produce a “Priority for Improvement” rating (high, mid, or low) for
each standard and indicator.

For each priority issue identified using this process, an Action Plan is adopted using a
worksheet provided in the Toolkit. The worksheet is used to identify goals and for each
goal, action steps and technical assistance needs. A second worksheet provided in the Toolkit is used to identify the following for each action step in the Action Plan: the lead agency, a timetable for completion; technical assistance needed, partners and resources, and expected outcomes.

**PROGRAM EVALUATION AND AVAILABLE EVIDENCE**

According to the Toolkit, evidence and research support each of the five issue areas as well as each standard and indicator. The Toolkit identifies the research and studies used to develop the standards. The four strategies used to identify the research and studies used were: literature searches; recommendations by NASET staff members; recommendations from members of the workgroups; and consultations with experts.

The Toolkit was used as the basis for a 2003 National Leadership Summit for Improving Results for Youth. Representation from 46 states, the District of Columbia, and the U.S. Virgin Islands attended the summit.

As of October 2006, at least 13 States have asked for additional information or technical assistance regarding the Toolkit.

**RESOURCES**

- Contact for more information:

  **David R. Johnson**, Project Director  
  National Center for Secondary Education and Transition  
  Institute on Community Integration (UCE)  
  University of Minnesota  
  Phone: 612-624-1143  
  E-mail: johns042@umn.edu


BACKGROUND READING

• Johnson, D.R., & Emanuel, E.J. Eds. (Nov. 2000). Issues Influencing the Future of Transition Programs and Services in the United States. Minneapolis, MN: National Transition Network Institute on Community Integration (UAP), University of Minnesota. [A collection of articles by leading researchers in secondary special education and transition services for students with disabilities.]
STEP 6

Children in the Child Welfare System

- Introduction
- AB 490: A Legislative Model for Addressing Educational Equity (a promising practice)
- Broward County Model: A Promising Model for Interagency Agreements (a promising practice)
- Creating Trauma-Sensitive School Cultures (an emerging practice)
- Endless Dreams: Building Educational Support for Youth in Foster Care (an emerging practice)
- Fresno County Model: A Promising Model for Interagency Collaboration (a promising practice)
- It’s My Life: Postsecondary Education and Training (an emerging practice)
- Legislative Approaches for Promoting Educational Success of Children in Foster Care (an emerging practice)
- Linking the Interests of Families and Teachers (LIFT) (a promising practice)
- Mythbusting: Breaking Down Confidentiality and Decision-Making Barriers (an emerging practice)
Introduction*

Children in foster care need help from schools to ensure they are successful in their education pursuits. Approximately 500,000 children are in foster care in the United States on any given day. Entry into foster care involves a court determination that abuse or neglect of the child by the child’s caretaker (typically a parent) has occurred and there is a current inability to continue to provide for the child’s needs and keep the child safe in the home. The result is the child is uprooted from his or her home, family, and often siblings, and placed in a new home, sometimes with relatives but often with strangers. This major home life disruption is often coupled with the need to move to a new school. Many of these children are overwhelmed by trauma that affects learning, including, attention, concentration, mood, interpersonal trust, and communication. When schools are equipped with the right information and resources, much can be done to help these students who require additional supports to ensure their educational needs are being met.

In addition to school changes, often due to the history of abuse or neglect in the home, children in foster care might not have been receiving appropriate education services before their entry into foster care. These students might continue to experience disruptions in their education placement and difficulty learning in the midst of the emotional and physical upheaval. Schools can be powerful allies with the child welfare system in working with the children and families to minimize the disruptions and address the well-being of children in foster care (including educational needs). In fact, their educational success requires the involvement of the schools where they are placed.

Often schools lack information and resources to address the needs of children in foster care. This step outlines some basic principles and provides some tools that will help teachers, administrators and other school staff address the needs of this important population of students.

* A Reference List for each of the nine Steps, including this Step, can be found in Appendix E.
Guidelines for Promoting the Educational Success of Children in Foster Care

To meet the education needs of students in the child welfare system, and create classroom and school sensitivity, educators can:

1. **Learn more about the child welfare system in their community and what life is like for children living in foster care.**

   Most school staff have not had training or experience with the CHILD WELFARE or foster care system in their community or had any personal experience with children in foster care. Training for school teachers and other school professionals typically does not include coursework or seminars related to the unique circumstances and needs of children who have been victims of abuse and neglect and placed in out-of-home care. Schools can address this information gap through training on this population of students. See the **Endless Dreams Curriculum** for more information.

2. **Learn more about the impact of trauma on children and how to create supports in the school environment for children who have experienced trauma.**

   Trauma experiences affect the ability to focus and learn in school. Children in foster care are part of a larger group of students who have experienced trauma in their home lives. There are ways schools can work with children impacted by trauma to increase their ability to experience education success. See **Creating a Trauma Sensitive School Culture** for more information.

3. **Work with children, families, and the child welfare system to promote academic and school stability by keeping children in their school of origin whenever possible. When school changes are necessary, provide seamless transitions to new schools, including enrollment, record transfers, and credit issues.**

   With so much upheaval in their lives, children in the child welfare system can benefit immensely from remaining in their same classroom and school, even when they move to a new home or a new part of town. Schools can develop procedures and protocols to address how “remaining in school of origin” determinations would be made, including addressing critical issues such as the providing transportation to the school. For example, the McKinney Vento Act provides similar accommodations for children who are homeless and sometimes includes children in foster care. For more information, see [www.nlchp.org/education](http://www.nlchp.org/education).

   Providing this kind of important support for children in foster care requires strong collaboration and communication between local child welfare and education agencies.
Examples of ways these accommodations have been achieved are provided in The Fresno Model and The Broward County Model, using interagency agreements, and in Legislative Approaches. Best practices for handling confidentiality and privacy issues are provided in Mythbusting.

There are times when keeping children in foster care in their home school is not feasible. In these instances, schools should work with child welfare agencies to ensure smooth transitions into the new school. Too often, children in foster care remain at home waiting for school enrollment requirements to be met before they can begin at a new school. Children are missing critical learning time due to administrative requirements that can be streamlined to ensure children in foster care do not unnecessarily miss class time. In addition to enrollment, schools can also address the transfer of education records from old to new school. These records include vital information about how to meet the education needs of the student. Delay in receiving this information could result in a child's needs not being met appropriately. There are many other issues that accompany school transitions, including credit calculations and partial credit acceptance so students do not lose credit and course time due to moves beyond their control, and social adjustments and support needs as children adjust to new peers, teachers and school. Tools three, four, and five in this Step also address these issues.

4. **Dedicate specific staff resources for children in foster care in your school to focus on removing the barriers that stand in the way of meeting the education needs of children in foster care.**

Educators have likely experienced frustration when attempting to contact a child welfare agency about a student in their school and confusion about the structure and organization of the unfamiliar agency. A similar frustration is felt by child welfare system professionals when they need to contact a school or find out who in a particular school will have the answers they need related to a student in foster care. When schools designate specific staff to be the point person for children involved in the foster care system (sometimes called liaisons or designees), schools improve cross-system communications, as well as internal school policies and practices with the development of specific expertise by identified staff members.

This liaison role may be carried out by various staff within the school, and selection of that person or persons can be a school-by-school decision. For example, in one school, the guidance counselor could be the right choice; in another the school social worker might serve in this role. Classroom teachers, school nurses, or a school administrator are other options. The key is that this professional would have special training/information (see Guideline number one, above) to address the typical barriers that children in the child welfare system face during their education pursuits. When child welfare agencies follow this same process (e.g., have designated staff resources within their agency with specific education expertise), collaboration between the
agencies becomes more feasible (see Guideline number five, below). This education expertise is emerging in child welfare agencies around the country (For more information, see http://www.abanet.org/child/rclji/education/caseyeducationproject.pdf.)

Schools can play an important and supportive role in the development of education expertise in other agencies and entities (i.e. education liaison in the child welfare agency or the juvenile court). For more information about designated staff resources with foster care expertise within the school system, see Tools three and four that describe interagency agreements, Legislative Models and AB 490.

5. **Develop strong communication mechanisms with the child welfare systems that allow for a forum to identify needs and implement systemic improvements to address education issues for children in foster care.**

One way to meet the education needs of children in foster care is for each teacher or staff that works with a child in the foster care system to strive to overcome the specific barriers for that child. While an individualized approach is critical to the success of each unique student, those that work with children in foster care may start to see trends, or common obstacles, that need to be addressed for this population of students.

An efficient way to address these common obstacles is through policies and procedures to guide education system staff working with children in foster care. Most of these procedures cannot be developed by the school system alone. It is only through collaboration with the child welfare agency that the best, most efficient policies can be created. These kind of systemic efforts can be daunting and time consuming, but in the long run, the efforts spent working on systemic solutions become invaluable to teachers, caseworkers, and other professionals working with children in foster care. See the Fresno Model and the Broward County Model for examples of jurisdictions that have created interagency agreements and Memorandums of Understanding (MOUs) to guide the collaboration between schools and child welfare.

6. **Work with child welfare agencies to ensure that birth parents, when appropriate, are involved in education decisions. When a birth parent is not appropriate, educators should seek clarity on who is the legal decision maker and others who may be serving as an advocate for a child and should be included in education decisions.**

While educators work closely with all parents to develop strong relationships, identifying the parent and developing that relationship becomes more complicated when a child is in foster care. Although a child has entered foster care, often the birth parent is still making education decisions for the child. Sometimes, courts have intervened and limited the rights of parents to make education decisions. In these situations, schools
could be left to determine with whom they should develop a strong relationship in order to support the foster child.

Also, for children in foster care, there are many other professionals involved, all of whom might have information to share with the school or a role to play as an advocate (not necessarily as the education decision maker) for the child. These various players include a foster parent or other caretaker, a social worker, an attorney (sometimes known as a guardian ad litem) or other volunteer advocate for the child, or therapist, group home staff or counselor. The relevant players may be different depending on each child’s individual circumstances. Schools need tools and resources to help them understand how to the child welfare system works (see Guideline 1) and communicate with the child welfare agency (see Guideline 6) in order to ensure all the right people are at the table when education decisions are made.

For information about education decision makers, surrogate parents, and other persons who might play a role, see Mythbusting.

7. Recognizing the high number of children in foster care who are at risk of not completing school; provide specific supports to ensure successful completion with an appropriate high school diploma; and work to ensure students in foster care are participating in programs (and the schools they attend have access to these programs) that expose and encourage post-secondary education opportunities.

Studies have shown that despite a strong desire of children in foster care to obtain a higher education, very few enter, and fewer complete, post secondary education. Reasons for this disparity are numerous, and include such issues as lack of mentors and advocates that encourage and support the completion of high school and the pursuit of additional education; limited exposure to the many education and career opportunities that exist; and ending of the child welfare system support between ages 18 and 21, which is the critical time for decisions about future education and careers. Schools can help by making efforts to target youth in foster care for extra supports and programs to complete high school and pursue other education goals. These efforts would improve overall graduation rates for schools and directly impact on the future success for these youth. See It’s My Life for resources for schools and suggestions for supporting students in foster care with standardized tests, application and enrollment in postsecondary education, applying for financial aid, and completing postsecondary goals.

Educators are critically important to helping children in foster care achieve education success and prepare for independent lives as adults. By using effective resources and tools such as the ones highlighted in this section, educators can take pride in the role they play in the education success of children in the foster care system.
AB 490: A Legislative Model for Addressing Educational Equity for Foster Children (a promising practice)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

Assembly Bill 490 (AB 490) in California is a comprehensive education statute designed to address the unique educational needs of foster youth enrolled in California schools. Effective January 1, 2004, the purpose of the statute is to ensure foster youth have access to:

- meaningful opportunities to meet state academic standards;
- stable school placements;
- placement in the least restrictive educational programs; and
- academic resources, services, and extracurricular and enrichment activities available to all students.

Another underlying goal of AB 490 is to ensure that all educational and school placement decisions for foster youth are based on the best interests of the child. For the text for AB 490, see [http://www.leginfo.ca.gov/pub/03-04/bill/asm/ab_0451-0500/ab_490_bill_20031012_chaptered.pdf](http://www.leginfo.ca.gov/pub/03-04/bill/asm/ab_0451-0500/ab_490_bill_20031012_chaptered.pdf).

Key components of AB 490:

- **Promotes educational stability.** Requires agencies to promote educational stability by taking into consideration a placement’s proximity to a foster youth’s school attendance area (Welf. & Inst. Code §16501.1(c)(1)-(2)).

- **Right to remain in school of origin.** Allows foster youth to remain in their school of origin for the duration of the school year when their placement changes and to remain enrolled in and attend the school of origin pending resolution of any school placement dispute (Educ. Code §48853.5(d)(1) & (5)).

---

1 All statutory references are to the California Code.
• **Right to immediate enrollment.** Allows a foster child to be immediately enrolled in a new school even if all typically required school records or related items are not available at the time of enrollment (Educ. Code §48853.5(d)(4)(B)).

• **Right to least restrictive program.** Requires a comprehensive public school be considered the first school placement option for foster youth. Alternative educational settings are specifically frowned upon and are considered the educational placement of last resort for foster youth (Educ. Code §§48850(a), 48853(b)).

• **Joint responsibility.** Makes the local education Agency (LEA) *and* the placing agency jointly responsible for the proper and timely transfer of foster care students between schools (Educ. Code §49069.5(b)).

**IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS**

AB 490’s strength is its attention to detail with respect to all aspects of enrollment, placement, and transfer procedures that might impact whether a school placement decision for a foster youth is, in fact, based on the best interests of a child. In order to facilitate educational stability, AB 490 requires all school districts to have a Foster Care Educational Liaison position and it specifies detailed responsibilities for the Liaison as well as all other agencies charged with carrying out the educational placement and transfer of foster youth.

Recognizing that the transfer of student records is a critical factor in the swift placement of foster youth in educational settings, specific timelines and responsibilities for such transfers are mandated. Specific exceptions to mainstream school placements are spelled out and narrowly defined. Provisions to facilitate access to educational records of foster youth are included and the exchange of information between agencies is explicitly encouraged. Finally, other detailed provisions are designed to ensure foster youth do not incur further academic deficits or are not academically penalized because their mobility too often disrupts their educational experience.

• **Education Liaisons.** Every LEA is required to designate a staff person as a foster care education liaison who is responsible for ensuring and facilitating proper school placement, enrollment, and checkout from school of foster youth. The liaison also assists foster youth when transferring from one school to another by ensuring the proper transfer of credits, records, and grades (Educ. Code § 48853.5(b)(1)-(2)).

• **Transfers: Notice.** Every OLC placing agency is required to notify the LEA of the student’s expected last day of attendance; request calculation of the student’s seat time, credits, and grades in preparation for transfer of records; and request that the student be transferred out as soon as it becomes aware of the need to transfer a student (Educ. Code § 49069.5(c) & (e)).
• **Transfer: Records.** An LEA is required to deliver a foster youth’s education information and records to the next educational placement within two business days of receiving a transfer request from a county placing agency (Educ. Code §49069.5(e); Educ. Code § 48853.5(d)(4)(C)).

• **Waiver of Enrollment Procedures.** Enrollment cannot be delayed even if the foster care student has outstanding fees, fines, textbooks, or other items due at the school last attended or is unable to produce records or clothing normally required for enrollment, such as: previous academic records, medical records, immunization records, proof of residency, other documentation, or school uniforms (Educ. Code § 48853.5(d)(4)(B)).

• **Priority Placement - Mainstream Public School.** It establishes a specific standard for the placement of foster youth in a mainstream public school by requiring that, in all instances, educational and school placement decisions be based on the best interests of the child (Educ. Code § 48850(a)). It narrowly defines exceptions for placement in an alternative setting:
  • when an individualized education program (IEP) requires placement in a non-public school or in another local educational agency;
  • when the person holding educational rights determines it is in the best interest of the student to be placed in another educational program; or
  • when a foster youth asserts the right to remain in his or her school of origin for the remainder of a school year(Educ. Code § 48853(a)(1)-(3)).

• **Facilitates Access to Student Records.** Authorizes the release of educational records to any county placing agency, without parental consent or court order, for the purpose of compiling the child’s health and education summary, fulfilling educational case management responsibilities required by a juvenile court or by law, or to assist with the school transfer or enrollment of a foster student (Educ. Code § 49076(a)(a)(11)).

• **Cooperative Agreements.** School districts, county offices of education, and county placing agencies are encouraged to develop cooperative agreements to facilitate confidential access to and exchange of pupil information by electronic mail, facsimile, electronic format, or other secure means (Educ. Code § 49076(a)(11)).

• **Protection of Grades and Credits.** LEAs are required to calculate and to accept credit for full or partial coursework satisfactorily completed by a student while attending a public school, juvenile court school, or nonpublic, nonsectarian school (Educ. Code § 48645.5).

• **No Penalties for Absences.** Ensures foster youth will not be academically penalized for absences due to change in placement, attendance at a court hearing or other court-related activity (Educ. Code § 49069.5(g) & (h)).
PROGRAM EVALUATION

There has been no formal evaluation of the impact of AB 490 on the educational status of California’s foster care students. However, prior to the statute’s enactment, there were several reports which identified the educational barriers faced by foster youth and which served as the foundation for the statute’s provisions.


- **Education for Foster Children: Removing Barriers to Academic Success** (April 2001) Bay Area Social Services Consortium, Center for Social Services Research School of Social Welfare, University of California, Berkeley, [http://cssr.berkeley.edu/bassc/pdfs/EDUfc.pdf](http://cssr.berkeley.edu/bassc/pdfs/EDUfc.pdf)


AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

Although no specific data or studies are available at this time regarding the effectiveness of AB 490, the most recent report issued by the California Department of Education concerning the state’s Foster Youth Services (FYS) program sheds some light on the statute’s impact. Part II of the report discusses common challenges in implementing effective FYS programs, which implicate numerous AB 490 provisions, including those concerning partial credit calculations, transportation, transfer of records, collaboration between partner agencies, notification of placement changes, and immediate enrollment.


RESOURCES

  - Includes AB490 summary and overview; the roles and responsibilities of Juvenile Court Judges, Attorneys, Social Workers, Probation, Caregivers, Schools; an
“Implementation Plan for AB 490—A School Blueprint,” and an AB 490-related electronic presentation.

- Foster Youth Education Fact Sheets (California Foster Youth Education Task Force) [http://ylc.org/californiafactsheets082205.pdf](http://ylc.org/californiafactsheets082205.pdf).
- California Department of Education Foster Youth Services [http://www.cde.ca.gov/ls/pf/fy/](http://www.cde.ca.gov/ls/pf/fy/)

Includes general information regarding Foster Youth Services, including contact lists for all Foster Youth Services Program Coordinators and AB 490 Educational Liaisons and links to foster care/education-related publications.

**BACKGROUND READING**

Step 6. Children in the Child Welfare System

Broward County Model
(a promising model for interagency collaboration)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

The Broward County Model (Fostering Student Success) is an interagency plan to ensure that children in foster care are properly educated in safe, caring environments.

Fostering Student Success is an eight-year collaboration, documented in a formal interagency agreement (the “Agreement”) to improve and support the academic progress of children in the child welfare system in Broward County, Florida. The Agreement provides procedures that create an awareness of these students’ unique educational needs and supportive educational interventions to improve the educational outcomes for these students. Formal partnerships began with the School Board of Broward County and the Florida Department of Children and Families (DCF). ChildNet and Workforce One joined the collaboration in recent years.

Broward County schools have students who have been removed by the Dependency Court from the homes of their parents or primary caregivers and live in licensed foster homes or facilities. All of these children and youth have experienced abuse, neglect, or abandonment from their primary caretakers and, for the most part, suffer from emotional scars that are likely to affect their academic success. The students often “fall between the cracks” as they move from their family’s home to multiple foster homes and, consequently, from school to school. A research project conducted by the School Board of Broward County documented that children in the child welfare system were educationally disadvantaged when compared to their same-aged peers. The general goal of this model is to implement planned interventions to remove as much of the educational disadvantage for these children as possible.
The Collaboration’s Guiding Principals

- Education, stability within the educational setting, educational progress, including progress toward post-secondary education, and employability skills are important to all children, especially the children served by the child welfare system.

- Schools must fulfill constitutional and statutory obligations to educate children of compulsory school age and ensure that each child makes adequate yearly progress.

Under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) and Section 504 of the Vocational Rehabilitation Act, local education agencies (LEAs) have obligations for education and related services for children with disabilities.

- LEAs and the child welfare system share responsibility for the early identification and intervention services needed by children who are confirmed to have been the victim of maltreatment as defined in Child Abuse Prevention Treatment Act (CAPTA) and IDEA Part C.

- The parties to the Agreement share responsibility for the elimination of barriers to school enrollment for children awaiting foster care placement.

- The children known to the Department could have, or be “at risk” of developing, academic and/or behavioral problems due to the disruption in their lives and, therefore, they may require special education services and interventions.

- School stability and attendance are strongly linked to academic achievement and both entities will encourage within their respective systems prompt enrollment, continuation of children in the school of origin whenever safe and feasible, and regular attendance.

- Students need to be in school and in the right school or program to be successful.

- Collaboration can ensure educational access and related care, including post-secondary education pursuits, and promote job training and employability skills essential to fostering the success of these students.

- Collaboration can avoid duplication of services or programs, and combine resources to maximize availability and delivery of services and programs.

- Communication between and among all interested parties best serve the children, families, and communities in which they reside.
IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

Agreement to Collaborate
Key to the model is the agreement to make all reasonable efforts to collaborate and cooperate regarding the education and related services for children in the child welfare system. Without such “buy in” on all levels, the agreement becomes a paper on the shelf. In order to support collaboration and remove any unintended barriers, the parties convene the stakeholders on a quarterly basis, at a minimum, in order to:

a) Review each agency’s rules, regulations, policies and practices as they impact the education, special education, and related services of children in care.
b) Make recommendations to the School Board, the District Administrator of DCF, and the Board of the ChildNet regarding procedures, processes, guidelines, and policies as they impact the children.
c) Define and establish communication protocols, identify responsible staff, and facilitate prompt and substantive information sharing and communication between the parties.
d) Provide technical assistance and support among the parties for the implementation of the Agreement.
e) Review and report to the proper authorities any laws, administrative codes, policies, or plans that need to be amended in order to fully implement this Agreement and its intended purposes.
f) Report to the group about the progress made in implementation of the agreement.

Liaisons
The parties each agreed to appoint a staff liaison responsible for implementation of this Agreement. The liaisons coordinate in promoting and maintaining procedures among the School Board, DCF District Office and ChildNet and Workforce One. They align their work to foster student success.

a) Court Liaison. The School Board of Broward County provides staff to the court for shelter and dependency hearings and some staff who are also responsible for communication with the school-based personnel to share the change in custody or placement as reported at the hearings and work cooperatively with the DCF and ChildNet staff in protecting the children, obtaining educational programs and interventions, and coordinating transportation, training, and implementation efforts.

b) Education Liaison. The Child Welfare agency provides a staff member as primary contact with the school system administration and as a specialist in education to support caseworkers. This individual also works cooperatively with the school staff in training.
c) **School-Based Liaisons.** The school board has agreed to identify a staff person at each school to serve as a “Foster Care Designee,” and to establish roles and responsibilities of the designees. The Foster Care Designee is an informed contact person for the child, the caregiver, and the caseworker. Further, the designee reviews the educational records of the child and initiates any appropriate interventions as may enable the child to make educational progress.

**Hearings**

Within 24 hours of a child’s initial removal from home, a shelter hearing will be held and the judge will determine whether the child shall be maintained in state care, placed with an approved relative or other caregiver, or returned home. The Dependency Court Liaison attends the daily shelter hearings and reports the findings to the Foster Care Designee via e-mail. This facilitates appropriate school-based measures being taken to support the child, address specific safety concerns, and enforce court-orders regarding contact with the child by parents or other individuals.

**School Registration Form for Children in Foster Care**

A School Registration Information for Foster Care Children form is completed by ChildNet and provided to the Foster Care Designee at the respective school for every child in state care attending a Broward public or charter school. This form, created collaboratively by ChildNet and the school system, includes at a minimum: the student’s name; the student identification number; the name, address, and phone number of the caseworker and supervisor; and the phone number, name, address, and an emergency number for the foster care parent or agency. The form also includes: protective custody status; any special needs; educational, medical, social, emotional, or behavioral issues; whether there is a court order that precludes the natural parent, family, or guardian(s) from being in contact with the child; and any other court orders that might have an impact on the educational environment.

The form is received by the school immediately after the child has been placed in the custody of DCF/ChildNet or, in the case of a new registration, at the time of registration. The form, along with court orders and any other information related to a child's foster care status, is kept in a confidential folder with the Foster Care Designee. When significant changes take place, an updated form is provided within 72 hours.

**Registration Documentation**

Children in foster care may be enrolled by either their caseworker or their foster parent. Foster care students are required to have the same forms of documentation for registration as other Broward County Students. The federal McKinney-Vento Homeless Education Act, 42 USC §11431 *et seq.*, temporarily waives the enrollment requirements of proof of immunizations and other registration documentation for students who are considered “homeless” by state definition. Children residing in a temporary shelter arrangement while awaiting a permanent family or foster home placement are included
in this definition. No foster care student is denied prompt registration or school attendance.

For children who reside in a setting under the supervision of the courts, the caregiver assumes the parental role of registering the student in school. This caregiver provides a copy of the court order or other official documentation indicating the student has been officially and legally placed in the caregiver’s physical custody. These children are not classified as being in foster care in Broward County.

The registration process is conducted privately in order to protect the student’s rights to privacy and confidentiality.

**Free and Reduced Meals**
All children known to the DCF have an application completed for eligibility determination for free or reduced meals to ensure immediate processing and authorization for meal services. A foster care child, living in any licensed foster home or facility is considered a household of one. The amount that the caregiver receives for the child’s personal use, not the foster parent’s income, is considered when determining eligibility.

**Placement Changes and Educational Stability**
The school setting is often the most stabilizing environment for foster care youth as they travel from community to community. It becomes an important focal point of their existence, in which relationships with school staff and peers can be established and maintained. School success for the foster care child takes on major significance since the ability to break the cycle of trauma and poverty is often based on being educationally prepared for employment and the future. In most instances, students placed in a licensed shelter or foster home will move away from their home school, either temporarily or permanently. To support their educational stabilization, children residing in licensed settings may continue to attend their school of record or a previous school of attendance. Most students remain in their current school, unless it is determined that the a change in schools should be made due to issues of safety or other circumstances. This decision is made collaboratively by ChildNet, school personnel, and the new caregiver/provider.

It is common for children in foster care to experience disruptions in their foster placement causing them to be moved from one home or facility to another. The ensuring disruption of academic progress can further set a child back emotionally and educationally. ChildNet has committed to place students in foster homes/settings with, or closest to, their home school whenever possible to facilitate stabilization of school placements.
When making decisions about an appropriate school placement, the following factors are considered:

- the student's academic, social, and emotional needs;
- safety or other risk factors;
- schedule/credit concerns for high school students (i.e. block vs. regular schedule);
- therapeutic services/relationships, such as those provided in EH/SED programs;
- the previous mobility of the student as well as potential plans for reunification;
- travel distance and length of bus ride, given the child’s age/developmental level;
- ability for continued participation in before- and after-school activities and clubs;
- and
- input from the student, if age appropriate.

Movement between schools should preferably take place at logical breaks in the school calendar such as at the end of a marking period, semester, or school year.

**School Transition**

If it is determined that a change in school would be in the student’s best interest, the parties agree to a protocol to expedite registration and, importantly, a transfer of records and information. The transition protocol includes: contact initiated by the current school’s Foster Care Designee with the new school Foster Care Designee to discuss pertinent issues and paperwork regarding the child; transmittal of the confidential folder to the new school’s Foster Care Designee; and expedited registration of the youth at the new school in the correct educational program.

**Special Transportation**

If the determination is made to maintain the student at his/her current school, the parties use a protocol for arranging any necessary transportation. Transportation requests may take up to 10 school days to be processed from the time of notification to the Dependency Court Liaison. The caseworker is responsible for ensuring temporary transportation for the child until the school district has determined the appropriate transportation option.

Whenever feasible, transportation should use bus stops that already exist or the addition of new stops on an existing route such as those for magnet programs, cluster programs, near-by schools, etc. The second transportation option would be to pay the foster care parent at the district reimbursement rate to transport the student (two round trips per day). This option must be pre-approved by the school district. When neither of these is feasible, the LEA commits to providing transportation in order to stabilize the student's education placement.
School-based Individual Planning
The school-based interventions begin with each principal identifying a Foster Care Designee as the single point of contact. The Foster Care Designee has primary responsibility for: coordinating and monitoring the support and educational interventions for the foster care student; and communicating with the caseworker, foster parent, and when appropriate, the biological parent. The Foster Care Designee meets with their foster care students a minimum of once a semester to monitor their needs and services and identify additional interventions or modifications needed. The Foster Care Designee is provided with a checklist to facilitate proper planning and interventions for the student.

Whenever a student is suspected of having a disability, appropriate procedures for are followed to determine eligibility. Referrals are handled on a priority basis as these students tend to be highly mobile.

Parental Rights/Educational Decision Making
Unless prohibited by court order, parents are encouraged to continue to make educational decisions for the child. Under Florida law, foster care parents have the same rights as other parents. Parental involvement is acknowledged as a contributor to academic success. Parents are encouraged to participate in conferences with the student’s teachers and receive information and provide input about grading, attendance, behavior, student records, Section 504 rights, and other matters essential to the child’s educational progress.

Special Education Decision Making/Surrogate Parents
The interagency agreement protocols facilitate the prompt determination of an educational decision-maker and the appointment of a trained surrogate parent when appropriate. The parties agree that special training is needed for surrogates and foster parents, not only on the special education process, but also on the impact of trauma from the abuse, neglect, abandonment, and removal from the home, as those events may affect the child’s ability to learn.

When a student living in a foster home has or is perceived to have a disability, the school district must determine the person(s) who hold(s) the child’s due process rights. Failure to determine this in a timely manner could result in the court appointing an educational decision-maker. The student’s parents are encouraged to be actively involved and maintain their due process rights unless they are prohibited from participation by the court or their whereabouts are not known. In most situations, the foster parent may serve as the decision-making parent if there are no more than four total children in the home. Under Florida law, if there are more than four children in the home, the foster parent should remain actively involved, but a surrogate parent, as defined in IDEA, must be appointed.
Students residing in any type of group care setting, regardless of the number of children (i.e., shelter facilities, group homes, or residential treatment centers) require a surrogate parent if they meet any of the criteria listed below:

- parent's rights have been terminated by court order;
- parent's rights are still intact but the court has issued an order limiting their right to be the educational decision-maker;
- parents’ whereabouts are unknown; or
- other situations as determined on a case-by-case basis regarding who is entitled by law to have a surrogate appointed but does not meet the criteria listed above.

The agreement has resulted in establishment of a solid group of trained surrogate parents and other persons who support good Individualized Education Programs (IEPs) for this group of students.

**Information Sharing**
The interagency agreement allows ChildNet and the school district staff to share information about foster care students.

**Comprehensive Behavioral Health Assessments**
A comprehensive behavioral health assessment is provided through the state for all children removed from their homes due to child abuse, neglect, or abandonment. The purpose of this assessment is to provide assistance and recommendations to the courts and the case management agency to determine the specific needs of the child. One requirement of the assessment is that the evaluator must observe the child in a variety of settings, including school. Evaluators from these agencies are permitted to observe a student without further consent of the parent/guardian. The evaluator produces proper agency identification and a copy of the court order indicating that the child is in the legal custody of the child welfare agency before being granted access. Every effort is made not to disrupt the student’s instruction. An interview with the student while at school is generally not needed unless the evaluator has exhausted all other opportunities to meet with the child.

**Facilitating School Attendance and Addressing Truancy**
To identify students in state custody who are not attending school, the LEA electronically forwards the attendance of foster care students to ChildNet on a regular basis. The case workers are required to monitor and address any school attendance problems, as they might be a sign of a service need and because they interfere with student progress. To promote attendance, efforts are made to schedule child welfare-related events outside of the school day.

**Behavioral/ Discipline Issues**
Foster care youth are expected to follow the same student code of conduct guidelines as all other students. When a disciplinary issue arises, the parties have agreed to explore options relating to school-based infractions. Alternatives to external suspension
are required whenever possible for foster care students. Efforts are made to communicate with the foster parent/group home director and caseworker to determine interventions to support the youth's progress using resources as appropriate from each child-serving system.

**Case Planning**
The parties have developed protocols regarding case planning for a child known to the department, both at the time of plan development and plan review. Within the plan development or review process, the schools may provide information regarding the child and suggest services or tasks for the child or the family. The case plan may address the education of the child and include any tasks or strategies necessary to enable the child to maximize the attainment of educational goals. The case plan might include recommendations for parental involvement in the child's education.

**Individualized Education Programs (IEPs)**
If a child has an IEP or one is developed while the child is in foster care, the Foster Care Designees ensure that the appropriate individuals are involved in the development of the IEP and that the decision makers for the child have proper legal authority to act.

**Independent Living Skills**
The parties cooperate in developing programs to assist youth in achieving independence, both for students with and without disabilities. Collaboration in this area is designed to enhance but not supplant the schools' responsibilities under IDEA to ensure that community agencies are contacted and participate in the development of transition plans for students with disabilities. This collaboration works to ensure educational progress and to assist students in acquiring essential independent living skills, including readiness for pursuit of higher education goals and/or employment.

**Pursuit of Post Secondary Education**
The parties recognize the importance of encouraging post-secondary education pursuits for foster children and agree to work collaboratively to encourage continued education for these youth. The LEAs agree to train guidance counselors on the availability of fee waivers and scholarship opportunities designed to assist these children in continuing their education. The school system advises the ChildNet Independent Living staff of all resources for transition and transition planning available through its offices and suggests guidelines for transition plans to meet the special needs of students known to the Department.

**Training and Staff Development**
The parties agree to provide training and staff development related to the implementation of the agreement and to institutionalize the policies and processes needed to implement it. The schools must provide training for its staff to identify and serve the educational needs of the children known to the Department. This training includes a general understanding of the implementation of this Agreement and the
impacts of the trauma of abuse, neglect, abandonment, and removal from home on children known to the Department.

This training incorporates an education component into new or existing staff development for school personnel and caseworkers regarding methods for enrolling students, stabilizing school placements, access to educational services, referral for special education services when appropriate, IDEA and state implementing statutes for securing special education and related services including transition planning, the importance of education in child development, progress towards independence, and the impacts of trauma on children generally.

Training also is provided for foster parents on the rights of children in foster care to an education, the role of education in their development and adjustment, the proper ways to access education and related services for them, and the importance of and strategies for parental involvement in education for their success. DCF is mandated, either directly or through the Community-Based Care (CBC), to provide training to caseworkers, guardians ad litem, attorneys ad litem, judges, and others involved in the child welfare system regarding the services and information available through the schools.

AVAILABLE EVIDENCE AND PROGRAM EVALUATION

Findings in this report mirror the needs reported in the literature nationwide. Other key identified benefits of the agreement included: (a) Broward was ahead of other school districts in Florida, and most other areas of the nation, in the sharing of information and service provision to foster care students; (b) increased attempts by child welfare agencies to focus on stabilization of foster care and school placements; (c) the majority of foster care students attended school on the first day of the 2003-04 academic year; and (d) privatization presents the opportunity to enhance foster care students’ educational status. Emerging findings indicate that the presence of the agreement continues to generate benefits for some of the most fragile students.

RESOURCES AND BACKGROUND READING

Copies of the following documents are available online at: http://www.abanet.org/child/rclji/education/#flo

• Interagency Agreement between the School Board of Broward Count, Florida, the Broward County Department of Children and Family Services, ChildNet, Inc., and WorkForce One (April 18, 2006).
• School Registration Information for Foster Care Children form. Broward County, Florida.
Creating Trauma Sensitive School Cultures
(emerging practices)

The three programs listed below are designed to improve the caring climate of schools and to reduce the impact of trauma and other barriers to learning.

There has been a push in recent years to examine how trauma impacts children by undermining their ability to learn, have healthy relationships, and function in school and the community. Trauma can occur from such things as: experiencing violence, neglect, witnessing traumatic events, or lack of a nurturing environment. All children in foster care experience some form of trauma from being removed from their natural home environment, regardless of the circumstances leading up to their removal from the home. Living within the foster care system can be confusing, scary, and disheartening for children. This can invariably lead to difficulties in school from academics to social interactions with teachers and peers.

Each of these three programs designed to create caring schools that are more sensitive to children who have experienced trauma has a foundation in research. Components of each have been proven to be effective. One is a policy agenda with a flexible framework schools can use to create school-wide trauma-sensitive environments; the second tool is an approach based on a three-tiered prevention model, targeted and intensive intervention model connecting schools, families, and mental health services; and the third is a model to create change within the culture of an entire organization. Full implementation of some of these tools requires new staff, monetary resources, and the support of an entire school community. However, some components of these tools provide information and ideas that can be implemented by individual educators.

Each of these tools can be considered a very strong emerging practice. Since the tools are in the first years of implementation, there is limited evidence available about implementation results. Regardless, all of the tools are in the process of being implemented and evaluated, and initial results are positive.
(1) HELPING TRAUMATIZED CHILDREN LEARN
Massachusetts Advocates for Children (www.massadvocates.org)

Brief Overview

Helping Traumatized Children Learn is a report and policy agenda created by the Trauma and Learning Policy Initiative, a partnership between Massachusetts Advocates for Children and Harvard Law School’s Hale and Dorr Legal Services Center. The report discusses how trauma impacts a child’s academic performance, behavior, and relationships and provides policy recommendations for legislators and community members.

The report provides a “Flexible Framework” that schools can use to weave trauma-sensitive approaches throughout the school day while allowing the school to implement specific and creative programming within its individual resource strengths and constraints.

The six key components of the Flexible Framework are:

1. Schoolwide Infrastructure and Culture. With “buy in” from staff, principals, and other administrators, the report provides a structure for supporting staff to address the needs of traumatized children through strategic planning; assessment of staff training and support needs; a structure for confidential conferencing of individual cases; reviewing of policies with an understanding of trauma; a community liaison team; an ongoing method for identifying and addressing barriers to success; and an evaluation process.

2. Staff Training. Provides insights on staff training that enable staff to partner with parents, and develop teaching strategies for students who have been traumatized.

3. Linking with Mental Health Professionals is Critical. Building clinical support for school staff and accessibility to mental health resources for families.

4. Academic Instruction for Traumatized Children. This consists of basic teaching approaches, language-based teaching approaches, and appropriate evaluations for students affected by trauma.

5. Nonacademic Strategies. These assist in building relationships and providing extracurricular activities for children affected by trauma.


Massachusetts has passed a law (MGLc 69 Sec 1N(b) establishing safe and supportive learning environments (also known as “Trauma Sensitive Schools”) grant program. Its goal is “to address within the regular education school program the ...needs of children whose behavior interferes with learning, particularly those who are suffering from the
traumatic effects of exposure to violence." Many school districts are using the Flexible Framework as the centerpiece for grant requests and grant implementation.

**Implementation Essentials**
The essential element of the Helping Traumatized Children Learn report is enlisting support of key leaders in the school and use the resources of a trauma expert. Schools and educators are encouraged to brainstorm specific programming for each category based on availability of resources in a particular school or classroom.

**Program Evaluation and Available Evidence**
This program is yet to be formally evaluated but some results may be available by late 2007. The Framework is based on available research cited in the report. Massachusetts Advocates for Children recently began collecting evaluation data (summer 2006). The Massachusetts Department of Education provides oversight to the school districts receiving this grant and is in the process of beginning a comprehensive evaluation of the grant recipients in the 2006-07 school year.

**References and Background Reading**
- The Massachusetts Department of Education Trauma-Sensitive School initiative, [http://www.doe.mass.edu/tss/](http://www.doe.mass.edu/tss/)

~~~

(2) **TURNAROUND FOR CHILDREN: A School and Community Systems Approach**
www.turnaroundforchildren.org

**Brief Overview**
The Turnaround Approach is an integrated program in a school to train school employees to create an environment that fosters growth and learning. There are four key components:

1. **Education Coach.** An education coach is assigned to each school to assist the faculty and staff in responding to student difficulties and provide support to the administration and professional development to the staff. The education coach facilitates the three teams: Core Team; Instructional Support Team and; Student Intervention Team.
2. **Student Support Social Worker.** Each school must have a licensed certified social worker on campus who works with the entire staff to ensure timely interventions are made on behalf of students.

3. **Family/Community Engagement Coordinator.** The coordinator works with the education coach, social worker, and school staff to engage families in the school. This person also provides training and information about community resources to families and collaborates with other community programs.

4. **Mental Health Service Model.** Mental Health services are provided to the school either through a school-based program, a mobile professional team, or a Triage and Consultation Unit that offers emergency mental health services. This model provides case management, school interventions, and medical assistance when needed.

**Implementation Essentials**

The three-tiered prevention-intervention model noted in the Introduction (to this Tool) to support the conditions for learning and behavior is the essential foundation of the *Turnaround for Children* program.

The program uses a team problem solving approach that examines:

- school-wide strategies and policies and procedures that support the conditions for learning using an administrator-led, stakeholder-rich *Core Team*;
- training and supports for enhancing staff skills in identifying, addressing, and monitoring academic and behavioral needs and progress for students found at-risk through the *Instructional Support Team* and;
- access and integration of intensive school and agency interventions for students and families with serious social-emotional and mental health needs are managed by the school and agency staff *Student Intervention Team*.

The three teams have interlocking membership (i.e. social worker, administrator, school psychologist, or counselor) and communicate regularly to ensure the alignment of interventions so that progress can be sustained and services efficiently utilized. Data are monitored by all teams to ensure that the program’s elements are producing positive results.

This program requires each school to hire additional staff (student support social worker or similar school mental health staff) and partner with existing mental health services providers in the community as well as the education coach and family/community engagement coordinator described above. It also requires needs-driven training and support for existing school staff. Additional implementation information is available from [http://www.turnaroundforchildren.org](http://www.turnaroundforchildren.org).

**Program Evaluation and Available Evidence**

The *Turnaround Approach* is being fully implemented in over 15 middle and elementary schools with high poverty populations in New York City. Results have been reported in two pilot schools—PS 132 and 115 in Manhattan's Washington Heights neighborhood. These schools have implemented key components of the program, including: an
education coach, structured teams, staff training, and school-wide prevention programs as well as a partnership with Morgan Stanley Children’s Hospital and community programs. Reports show increased mainstreaming and reduced discipline referrals. Preliminary results (2005) for PS 132 include: test scores that show academic improvements; a decrease in inappropriate special education referrals from 4% to 2.4%; and greater movement of students from full-time special education classrooms to more inclusive part-time special education services (19.3% of special education populations partially mainstreamed as compared to 11.4% in New York City public schools). There also has been increased attendance, reduction in student conflict/disruptive behavior, and enhanced language skills. Turnaround has partnered with the American Institutes for Research (www.air.org) as the primary evaluator for the program and is in the process of collecting data from 12 sites that should be available in 2007.

Additional information about evidentiary support for the program is available on the Turnaround website, which will be updated as more evidence becomes available. http://www.turnaroundforchildren.org/what_research_txt.htm

References


(3) SANCTUARY MODEL OF ORGANIZATIONAL CHANGE FOR CHILDREN’S RESIDENTIAL TREATMENT
http://www.sanctuaryweb.com/main/sanctuary%20articles.htm

Brief Overview
This model is described as “a trauma-informed whole system approach designed to facilitate the development of structures, processes, and behaviors on the part of staff, children, and the community-as-a-whole that can counteract the biological, affective, cognitive, social, and existential wounds suffered by children in care.” The model focuses on putting “democracy in action” by requiring continual reflection and feedback from all levels of an organization.
This model is designed to help an organization develop a culture that incorporates these seven characteristics:

- non-violence;
- emotional intelligence;
- inquiry and social learning;
- shared governance;
- open communication;
- social responsibility; and
- growth and change.

The model uses a concept called S.E.L.F. It is a therapeutic model for use with clients as well as staff in dealing with issues that come up within the community. S.E.L.F. stands for:

- Safety
- Emotional Management
- Loss
- Future

Other key components of this model include community meetings, safety plans, curriculum development, psycho-education, staff training, client participation, and evaluation.

**Implementation Essentials**
This model focuses on an entire shift in organization thinking. A core team is initially required that includes a representative from every level of the organization. This team is ultimately responsible for developing and implementing a curriculum that includes the entire organization. The core team works with the entire community to develop organizational values and beliefs which ultimately lead to the creation of a Constitution for the community.

To use the Sanctuary name, a certified training program must be completed as well as an agreement to on-going review for the certification process.

**Program Evaluation**
Rated as an “acceptable/emerging” practice by the California Evidence-Based Clearinghouse, [http://www.cachildwelfareclearinghouse.org/program/16](http://www.cachildwelfareclearinghouse.org/program/16)

**Available Evidence**
The evaluative research concerning the Sanctuary Model has been focused on residential treatment facilities. There is a paper, *Preliminary Results of a Study Examining the Implementation and Effects of a Trauma Recovery Framework for Youths in Residential Treatment* that provides evaluative data. The Sanctuary Leadership
Development Institute at Andrus Children’s Center in Yonkers, NY has training and information concerning the Sanctuary Model.

**Resources and Background Reading**


**GENERAL BACKGROUND READING**

**Childhood Trauma**

- National Child Traumatic Stress Network, [www.nctsnet.org](http://www.nctsnet.org)

  [http://www.nctsn.org/nctsn_assets/pdfs/edu_materials/ComplexTrauma_All.pdf](http://www.nctsn.org/nctsn_assets/pdfs/edu_materials/ComplexTrauma_All.pdf)


  [http://direct.bl.uk/bld/PlaceOrder.do?UIN=080327330&ETOC=RN&from=searchengine](http://direct.bl.uk/bld/PlaceOrder.do?UIN=080327330&ETOC=RN&from=searchengine)

Endless Dreams
Building Educational Support for Youth in Foster Care
(an emerging practice)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

Increasing school staff and other service providers’ awareness of the positive impact they can have on children and youth in foster care is a critical first step in improving educational outcomes for these children and youth. The educational needs of youth in foster care—half a million at any given time—remain largely unrecognized. Yet the foster care experience has an enormous impact on educational outcomes at every level. Casey Family Programs developed the *Endless Dreams* video and training curriculum to assist in this effort. These practice-oriented tools are designed to support education advocates, specialists, liaisons, CASA volunteers, child welfare professionals, and their agencies to work together to assist youth in care with their educational needs.

In 2000, while working with a high school in Seattle to provide tutoring to youth in out-of-home care, staff realized they needed to do a better job educating the educators about the unique educational needs of youth in out-of-home care. Consequently, the *Endless Dreams* video was developed as a tool to do just that. With the release of the video, educators became more interested in the needs of youth in foster care and about the foster care system in general. In January 2005, after being piloted in Texas, the *Endless Dreams* curriculum was developed and published.

The *Endless Dreams* video showcases the great potential of schools to support and enrich the lives of youth in care. The video features a young woman in care and describes how life in foster care affects her educational successes and challenges. Social workers, teachers, education specialists, and foster parents share their recommendations for how to support the educational needs of youth in out-of-home care. After watching the video, participants are asked about their thoughts and perceptions regarding it.
Points made in the video include:

- the impact of a chaotic early childhood and how this creates a barrier to educational success for children who are in out-of-home care;
- the guilt that children and youth feel about being removed from their home and how this influences their behavior in school and reinforces their misperception that removal from their home was their fault;
- the detrimental effects that numerous school moves can have on a child’s academic achievement;
- the emotional manifestations of living in out-of-home care, including issues with sleep, worries and concerns about birth parents or elderly grandparents who may be raising them, and stress of having to do school projects that focus on such topics as family trees or autobiographies; and
- the importance of having at least one connected adult in the educational life of a child or youth in out-of-home care and how this person can be the change agent in a child’s outlook and engagement in their education.

The *Endless Dreams* training curriculum is a comprehensive, peer-reviewed curriculum, composed of ten one-hour sessions. Each session includes a facilitator’s guide which provides training outcomes; materials needed; details on the facilitator’s role before, during, and after the presentation; a step-by-step agenda for the session (including a script or outline for the facilitator); and overheads and handouts.

The curriculum illustrates how child welfare practice and regulatory environment affect the educational needs of youth in out-of-home care. It provides solid, practical advice for educators on implementing policies and procedures to improve outcomes. Optimally, each school that completes the training takes steps to address the particular needs of youth in out-of-home care in its annual school building plan.

The ten modules of the *Endless Dreams* Training curriculum are:

- Session 1: Introduction to the Educational Needs of Youth in Foster Care and Out-of-Home Care;
- Session 2: Understanding the Foster Care System – Part I;
- Session 3: Understanding the Foster Care System – Part II;
- Session 4: Understanding the Impacts on Youth who are Part of the “System;”
- Session 5: Roles and Responsibilities: Working with Youth in Foster Care;
- Session 6: Improving Educational Outcomes for Youth in Foster Care and Out-of-Home Care;
- Session 7: Indicators of Systems Change;
- Session 8: Educational Support for Youth in Transition;
- Session 9: Class-wide Strategies for Increasing Knowledge Around the Issue of Out-of-Home Care Students for All Participants; and
- Session 10: Beyond the School Day: Building a Supportive Community.
IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

Certification to deliver the *Endless Dreams* training curriculum requires a six-hour “train the trainer” learning session. Upon successful completion of the learning session, trainees are certified by Casey Family Programs to train others in the *Endless Dreams* curriculum. Newly certified trainers receive a complimentary copy of the *Endless Dreams* video and training curriculum. Copies of the *Endless Dreams* video are available for free by contacting the Casey Family Programs website: [www.casey.org](http://www.casey.org).

Those eligible to participate in than-the-trainer learning session are individuals who are familiar (either professionally or personally) with the foster care system. Additionally, they should have access to schools and other programs that they can bring the training to. To inquire about the train-the-trainer learning sessions, contact to contactus@casey.org.

PROGRAM EVALUATION

As of August 2006, over 150 participants have been certified as *Endless Dreams* trainers. Evaluations from the trainer-the-trainers learning sessions have indicated a high degree of satisfaction with the training. Over 1,500 evaluations of *Endless Dreams* sessions, conducted by certified trainers reveal that audience members (largely consisting of educators, foster parents, CASA volunteers, and child welfare workers) felt they knew more about the educational needs of youth in out-of-home care and they would be more likely to advocate on behalf of that population’s educational needs as a result of their participation in training.

AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

The *Endless Dreams* video and curriculum were developed to fill a void—the fact that educators know little about the unique educational needs of youth in out-of-home care. For youth in foster care, educational success is potentially a positive counterweight to abuse, neglect, separation, and impermanence. Positive school experiences enhance students’ well-being, help them make more successful transitions to adulthood, and increase their chances for personal fulfillment and economic self-sufficiency.

Unfortunately, the educational outcomes for youth in foster care are dismal. A number of recent studies revealed that only about 56% of foster youth graduate from high school while in care as older adolescents (Pecora, et al., 2005). Studies show that only about 13% of former foster youth go on to college compared to about 60% of all high school seniors (Connected By 25: A Plan for Investing in Successful Futures for Foster Youth, 2003) and only 3% will eventually graduate from college (Pecora, et al., 2005) as compared to about 27% of the general adult population (The Chronicle of Higher Education, 2004).
Research over the past three decades shows that, compared to the general school population, the half-million children in foster care in the United States have lower grade point averages, change schools more frequently, earn fewer credits toward graduation, have lower scores on state testing and are more likely to be exempted from state testing; and, are more likely to be in special education programs with disproportionate representation in special education classes that are segregated. Recent research conducted by Chapin Hall found that children’s’ experiences prior to placement in foster care contribute substantially to their educational delays (Smithgall, et al., 2004). However, placement in foster care seldom serves as an alleviating factor in academic failure and often contributes to it by frequent home placement moves, resulting in many school placement changes.

Recommendations for improving educational outcomes for children and youth in foster care fall into four key categories: school placement and transfer issues, collaboration and training, supports and services, and preparation for adulthood (Casey Family Programs, 2004). These categories are not mutually exclusive and will have the greatest impact when the issue of educational success for youth in care is addressed in a multi-faceted, multi-systemic manner. Endless Dreams includes those components that research suggests must be addressed for youth in foster care to have successful school and post-school outcomes.

- **School Placement and Transfer Issues**
  The longer youth are in foster care, the greater the number of home placements they experience (Yu, Day & Williams, 2002a). A change in home placements often is accompanied by a change in schools. By the sixth grade, students who had changed schools four or more times had lost approximately one year of educational growth (Kerbow, 1996). School placement stability is paramount to educational success for all students, but particularly for those who are most vulnerable to other disruptions in their lives. Of course, no one advocates that youth remain in schools that are unsafe, or that provide an inferior education. However, education and child welfare systems must work to eliminate enrollment barriers and other delays that create unnecessary disruptions to a youth’s schooling.

- **Collaboration and Training**
  There is a critical need for increased collaboration and cross-training among the three major systems involved with these young people – child welfare, education, and judiciary – at the local, state and national levels (Yu, et al., 2002a). A fourth group that needs to be trained and collaboratively involved are caregivers. Effective collaboration means working together to maintain school placement stability, sharing a youth’s pertinent information and records, and ensuring a youth’s timely enrollment in school. Interagency protocols, preferably supported by appropriate level regulation, are essential to creating a comprehensive, effective collaborative system.
• **Supports and Services**
  When health and safety concerns are present in foster care, education takes a back seat. To make up for this deficit, youth often need considerable supplemental education services. Supplemental services include: mental health services, counseling and advisory support, tutoring, mentoring, career assessment and counseling, and access to remedial and enrichment offerings, including extracurricular activities. Toddlers and preschoolers should attend research-based early educational intervention programs as soon as they enter the child welfare system. Youth identified as needing special education services are a particularly vulnerable subgroup of youth in out-of-home care. It is estimated that between 30 and 50 percent of students in foster care may qualify for special education services because of a disability (Geenen & Powers, 2003).

• **Postsecondary Preparation Issues**
  Postsecondary education or training is important for a successful adulthood is clear. In addition to personal benefits, there are clear economic advantages – annual median earnings of college graduates exceed high school graduates by over $10,000 (U.S. Census Bureau, 2004). However, youth in foster care are considerably less likely to adequately prepare for college enrollment while in high school. While over 70% of youth in foster care desire to go to college, only 15% of youth in foster care are likely to be enrolled in college preparatory classes during high school compared to 32% of all students. Preparing for postsecondary education or training must begin in middle school and be the focus of high school. Actively supporting youth to progress through the critical steps in preparing for and succeeding at the postsecondary level must involve foster parents, caseworkers, teachers, counselors, mentors and advocates. See *It’s My Life: Postsecondary Education and Training Guide* for more information on this recommendation.

**RESOURCES**

• For additional information on the *Endless Dreams* Train-of-the-Trainers learning session, contact Casey Family Programs at contactus@casey.org or visit [www.casey.org/ToolsAndResources](http://www.casey.org/ToolsAndResources)

• For a free copy of the *Endless Dreams* video, contact Casey Family Programs at contactus@casey.org with your request for a free DVD or VHS copy. Be sure to include a mailing address with your request.

• *A Road Map for Learning: A Framework for Education Practice from Casey Family Programs* (Casey Family Programs, 2004), [http://www.casey.org/Resources/Publications/ARoadmapforLearning.htm](http://www.casey.org/Resources/Publications/ARoadmapforLearning.htm)

BACKGROUND READING

Fresno County Model  
(a promising model for interagency collaboration)

**BRIEF OVERVIEW**

*The Fresno County Model* is an interagency collaborative, data-driven, team model that is designed to serve children in foster care by reducing barriers to learning and to improve academic outcomes. Developing and formalizing collaborative working relationships between school and child welfare personnel and other community agencies to address foster care student educational gaps and poor school performance is a model well founded in theory and has begun to show measured success in California’s Fresno County.

Since March 2003, a group of child welfare, education, mental health, probation, children’s advocates and other interested stakeholders of the Fresno County community has met regularly to discuss ways to improve educational outcomes for youth involved with the county’s child welfare system.\(^2\) The goals of the “Fresno Model” collaborative effort are to: identify and address the needs of foster youth with a Grade Point Average (GPA) of 2.0 and below; provide stability for these children in their educational experiences; increase the number of foster youth graduating from high school; establish partnerships between local school districts and the child welfare agency; and improve access to college for foster youth in Fresno County.

A Strategic Plan was developed and a mission statement adopted: “To improve or establish processes that reduce or eliminate the barriers to school success faced by Fresno County children and families when the children are in out-of-home placement in Fresno County.”

---

\(^2\)This group was convened at the request of the Youth Law Center and agreed to serve as the first site for community-based work in *Expanding Opportunities for At Risk Youth*, a project funded by the Charles Stewart Mott Foundation and the Walter S. Johnson Foundation to address educational opportunities for foster care youth. The group is also focusing on education issues impacting youth in Fresno’s juvenile justice system.
Goals and objective measures of outcomes have been identified and preliminary successful results are being reported.

**Guiding Principles**

1) Children in state care should have the same educational opportunities and supports afforded their peers.
2) Every child should have identified educational goals and individuals in his or her life who can help the child meet those goals.
3) Changes in living arrangements and educational placements should be kept at a minimum and children should be allowed to remain in their home school whenever possible.
4) Decisions concerning placement must take into consideration the educational needs of the child and should be made in consultation with individuals involved with the child's education.
5) Decisions concerning educational issues should take into consideration the child's living situation (placement) and should be made in consultation with individuals involved with the child.
6) Records transfer and school enrollment policies and procedures should be streamlined to allow the prompt, appropriate school placement of every student.
7) Care providers and professionals should help ensure the child has an appropriate school placement and support the child's educational activities.
8) Data analysis should be used to evaluate interventions and to inform policies and practices.

**Key components of the “Fresno Model” collaborative effort**

- **Interagency Committee on Education.** An interagency committee meets regularly to discuss ways to improve educational outcomes for foster youth and to oversee the implementation of the Strategic Plan. The committee consists of representatives from: Fresno County’s Department of Children and Family Services (DCFS), the Fresno Unified School District (FUSD), the Fresno County Office of Education (FCOE), the Youth Law Center (YLC), and other interested individuals from mental health, probation, other school districts, local advocacy organizations, and other education professionals.

- **Information Sharing.** A Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) was entered into between DCFS and FUSD for the purpose of sharing relevant data and information (see [http://ylc.org/fresnoagreement.pdf](http://ylc.org/fresnoagreement.pdf)). Later, a standing order was issued by the local court authorizing data sharing (see [http://ylc.org/fresnostandingorder.pdf](http://ylc.org/fresnostandingorder.pdf)).

- **Decision making.** The committee agreed a multidisciplinary team approach, which is familial and culturally relevant, should address the needs of the child and the child's parents in the following areas: social/emotional, health, mental health, placement, and education.
IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

Core component strategies of the Fresno Model are:

- **Improve decision making to increase information sharing and collaboration and improve school success.**
  1) Using an interagency student focused team decision-making process, plans were developed to make each child's educational goals and needs a part of key child welfare decisions at critical points, including entry into care and changes in placement.
  2) Develop ways to include child welfare participation in key educational decisions.
  3) Include family systems in all decision making.
  4) Ensure each local education agency (LEA) has appointed a Foster Care Educational Liaison (AB 490, Calif. EDUC. CODE §48853.5(b)-(e), http://www.leginfo.ca.gov/cgi-bin/displaycode?section=wic&group=15001-16000&file=16000-16014).
  5) Identify and appoint an Educational Liaison for DCFS and Probation (see http://www.ylc.org/ImprovingEducationalOpportunitiesforYouthintheCWandJJSys tems.pdf). Foster Care Educational Liaisons have been appointed in five Fresno school districts. DCFS also appointed an Educational Liaison. The Educational Liaisons from DCFS, FUSD and FCOE have developed a close working relationship to resolve potential problems in individual cases in a mutual effort between students, care providers, school districts, child welfare, probation, and other agencies.

- **Use data to inform decisions.**
  1) Use an MOU between FUSD and DCFS to obtain data to analyze education progress and problems for youth in placement.
     a. DCFS is required to maintain data concerning placement and services in California’s Child Welfare Services Case Management System (CWS/CMS). CWS/CMS data provides information, such as number of placement moves, which is useful in tracking progress. By using address information, the CWS/CMS data allow for mapping, such as identifying the school districts in which children are placed and the distance children are placed from home.
     b. FUSD maintains data on school mobility, discipline, enrollment, attendance, credits, reading and math scores, GPA, and special education placement. The FUSD data system allows sorting by gender, grade level, and race/ethnicity. Detailed information allows for targeted inquiries.
  2) Initially follow and analyze a discrete number of students rather than all ages and grades.
     a. Initial focus on students in foster care in grades 7 through 9.
  3) Pay particular attention to children with emotional, behavioral, or physical limitations that affect their ability to succeed in regular school settings.
4) Implement information-sharing strategies in other school districts.

- **Improve Record Keeping and Information Sharing.**
  1) Increase the completion of educational passports *(see Calif. Welf. & Inst. Code § 16010.)*
  2) Increase the use of Foster Youth Services Placement form *(see http://www.fosteryouthservices.fcoe.net/pdf/NOP%20NOD%20Procedures%20Final.pdf).*
  3) Implement information sharing strategies piloted by the FUSD in other school districts in the county.

- **Develop a plan to provide training.**
  1) Child welfare and probation staff: about the education system and their responsibilities with respect to education for children under their supervision;
  2) education staff: about the child welfare and probation systems;
  3) care givers: about the importance of education and their role in supporting a child's school success;
  4) youth: about educational opportunities and their rights; and
  5) everyone: about available services and resources.

  Youth Law Center (YLC) has assisted local partners in providing training on AB 490 and other education requirements, on education issues for juvenile court officers, and to placement workers and foster youth members of the local California Youth Connection chapter and Independent Living Program staff. YLC staff also provides on-going technical assistance on a wide array of educational legal issues to DCFS, FCOE and FUSD Educational Liaisons.

- **Develop a monitoring system.** A monitoring system is needed to oversee the process and coordination of services; specifically, to identify problem areas, evaluate what is going well and what is not, and make recommended changes.

- **Evaluation.**

  The results of these coordinated interventions are being measured by their effects on the academic and behavioral goals established by the teams.

Beginning in September 2004, DCFS, in partnership with the FUSD, FCOE, and YLC, implemented a pilot study focused on 21 foster youth in relative care who were enrolled in a regular program in 7th - 9th grade within FUSD and who had an average GPA of 2.0 or below. Its purpose is to demonstrate that academic improvement will occur as a result of increased support, resources, and targeted case management that an “educational team” provides. Evaluation steps include:

- Educational Staffing Assessment (ESA) Data: FUSD and DCFS personnel complete the ESA Form that includes pertinent information about each student. Quarterly statistics received from FUSD are analyzed by the DCFS
Educational Liaison. As of August 2006, DCFS staff is in the process of drafting a report to summarize their findings (see Available Evidence, below).

- **MSW Interns:** All students in the pilot were matched with an MSW Intern from California State University, Fresno. The interns meet with each student once a month to discuss academic and other concerns. Issues are also discussed with care providers and others. The interns also offer case management services.

**PROGRAM EVALUATION**

To verify that children in placement have educational problems beyond those experienced by their peers, DCFS selected 50 children each from family foster care, group care, and kinship care who were enrolled in FUSD, regardless of their grade level or age. FUSD then ran data on these students to identify school mobility, days enrolled and days attended, days suspended and days expelled, GPA, and reading and math scores. A significant percentage of these students were at risk for academic failure. Most children had a "solid D" GPA; the median GPA was 1.79 for children in group homes, 1.89 for children in relative placements, and 2.0 for children in foster homes. Data for children in out-of-home care were compared to children living at home who qualify for the school lunch program.

A comparison of reading, math, and language scores showed that children in out-of-home care fall in the bottom third of the overall FUSD student body. Average GPA was 1.74, and these scores decline considerably for youth as they move from middle school to high school. Children in out-of-home care attended school slightly less often than the comparison group, with variations according to the type of placement. The number of times a student changed schools was higher among children in out-of-home care. Students in out-of-home care attempted an average of 31 credits in a school year but completed only an average of 22. Suspensions were greater among students in out-of-home care, but expulsions were not significantly higher. Baseline data was developed that includes: absences; average GPA; credits attempted and earned; days enrolled and attended; school, address moves; suspensions; and California Standards Test (CTS) averages in math and English language arts. These data are gathered and grouped by student foster-care placement.

**AVAILABLE EVIDENCE**

The Middle School Pilot study of 21 students in placement included the following information: absences; GPA; number of credits; promotion and retention; special education; suspensions; behavior; difficulties experienced; and successes or improvements. Initial data from the pilot study reveals that 71% of the youth improved their GPA. Thirty-three percent of the students are averaging a GPA of 2.0 or above. Twenty of the students were promoted and 71% had attendance of 90% or above during the school year.
REFERENCES

- Fresno County Department of Children and Family Services, http://www.fresnohumanservices.org/ChildrenandFamilyServices/default.htm

BACKGROUND READING

TOOLS FOR PROMOTING EDUCATIONAL SUCCESS AND REDUCING DELINQUENCY

Step 6. Children in the Child Welfare System

It’s My Life: Postsecondary Education and Training (A Guide Series for Transition Services)
(an emerging practice)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

The importance of postsecondary education or training to a successful adulthood is clear. In addition to personal benefits such as improved self-worth and confidence, there are economic advantages. An August 2006 Department of Labor report, America’s Dynamic Workforce, [http://www.dol.gov/asp/media/reports/workforce2006/](http://www.dol.gov/asp/media/reports/workforce2006/), highlights the current make-up and trends in the labor force. It provides key evidence of the importance of post-secondary education in decreasing the unemployment rate and increasing wages for employees. In 2005, individuals with a college degree working full-time earned a median of $430 more a week ($22,360 a year) than those with a H.S. diploma and no college experience. An even greater disparity exists -- $640 a week -- between those with a college degree and those without a H.S. diploma. Individuals with at least some college or an Associates’ degree earned a median of $87 more a week ($4,454 a year) than those with only a H.S. diploma, and a median of $261 a week ($13,572 a year) than individuals without a H.S. diploma.

Youth who enroll in higher education typically follow a series of steps: they develop aspirations for more education, engage in academic preparation, research and assess postsecondary options, take entrance exams, apply for admission and financial aid, and enroll. Students who start preparing for postsecondary education late in their high school careers, as is the case with many youth in foster care, are at a disadvantage but should not be discouraged from pursuing postsecondary education. In fact, the average age of college students continues to increase, and strategies and resources are also available for these students.

In 2001 Casey Family Programs—working with young people in foster care, alumni of care, families, and other stakeholders—published *It’s My Life*, a framework to develop services for young people preparing to make the transition from foster care to successful adulthood. Based on the belief that the domains of our lives are interconnected, this framework promotes a holistic approach to transition services. The
It’s My Life series of guides build on that framework, offering specific strategies, tactics, and resources for youth and the adults who guide and support them. It’s My Life: Postsecondary Education and Training (2006) is a valuable resource for educators, counselors, and child welfare professionals who work with youth of transition age. It follows It’s My Life: Housing, published in 2005 and It’s My Life: Employment, published in 2004. Published volumes are available online (see Resources below).

It’s My Life: Postsecondary Education and Training is a 176-page guide recommending practical strategies and resources for working with young people to help them prepare for postsecondary education/training and to promote successful completion. The guide provides:

- a wealth of links to online resources on preparation, study skills, financial aid, and student housing;
- a comprehensive guide to standardized tests;
- a step-by-step plan for applying for financial aid;
- resources for students with special needs;
- checklists for students in each secondary grade level; and
- retention strategies focusing on underrepresented students.

Based on research, the guide offers eight recommendations for helping young people begin and succeed in postsecondary programs. Numerous strategies and resources are provided for each of the eight recommendations:

- Foster high postsecondary aspirations.
- Encourage long-term educational and career planning.
- Stress rigorous academic preparation.
- Support students in taking standardized tests.
- Support students in choosing, applying for, and enrolling in postsecondary education.
- Help students obtain adequate financial aid.
- Engage young adults who have missed out on postsecondary preparation.
- Help students adjust to and complete their college program.

Data show that students who begin planning for postsecondary education as early as 8th grade are much more likely to enroll in higher education. To prepare adequately, students must follow certain prescribed time sequences and deadlines. For example, they must complete the first year of algebra in time to take three more years of high school math; ACT and SAT tests must be taken on given dates; and college and career and technical program applications all have deadlines for submission. Even if it is not possible to start this process in middle school, it is important to focus on the same elements: academic preparation; test preparedness; information about postsecondary options; and guidance and coaching towards enrollment. With this in mind, the guide provides a general timeline and yearly checklists, beginning in 7th grade, for preparing students for postsecondary education. Each activity in the checklists is keyed by page.
number to the strategies in the guide giving the information needed to accomplish the activities. The checklists include specific activities for students with disabilities.

IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

*It’s My Life: Postsecondary Education and Training* can be downloaded for free from the Casey Family Programs website: [www.casey.org/Resources/Publications/IMLPostsecondaryEd.htm](http://www.casey.org/Resources/Publications/IMLPostsecondaryEd.htm).

Many resources in this Guide can be found on the Internet. However, the Guide stresses the importance of ensuring that young people are Internet savvy before suggesting that they use such sites. They need to be aware that suggestions to visit sites for free information are not endorsements for products and services sold there and to use caution in divulging personal information and adequate safeguards when making personal contacts through the Internet. The Guide cautions about the importance of keeping an eye out for scholarship and financial aid scams, noting that companies that guarantee free money for tuition or require payment for scholarships are probably not credible (*see “Be aware of scholarship scams!” on page 113*). The Guide lists some resources for teaching young people about Internet safety and security including:

- Safe Teens, [www.safeteens.com](http://www.safeteens.com)
- Get Net Wise, [www.getnetwise.com](http://www.getnetwise.com)
- Internet Safety 101, [www.about.com](http://www.about.com) [Click Parenting & Family; then click Family Internet. Under Essentials, click Online Safety Tips.]

For those primarily interested in helping young people find funding sources for college or vocational training, a 30-page *It’s My Life: Financial Aid Excerpt* can be downloaded from the Casey site, [http://www.casey.org/NR/rdonlyres/92960D67-DDA4-4E50-9E4F-D52315D55D45/848/IMLFinancialAid.pdf](http://www.casey.org/NR/rdonlyres/92960D67-DDA4-4E50-9E4F-D52315D55D45/848/IMLFinancialAid.pdf). This excerpt includes a financial aid checklist of activities to complete every year, starting in 9th grade. It also provides information about the John H. Chafee Foster Care Independence Program (Chafee IL Program) and the Chafee Education and Training Voucher (ETV) Program—two important federal resources for supporting the education needs of youth in foster care and youth formerly in foster care.

PROGRAM EVALUATION

An evaluation of the *Postsecondary Education and Training* guide has not been conducted to date.
AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

The eight recommendations in this Guide are based on research on access to postsecondary education for under-represented youth in general and on research and practice with youth in foster care.

Youth in foster care face many educational challenges during their K–12 schooling. Their placements change, and home support for education may be unavailable. They move from school to school, their attendance at school may be inconsistent, and they often experience interference from emotional and mental health issues. These difficulties are reflected in the lower grades and standardized test scores that they, on average, earn. Numerous studies show higher dropout rates as well, with a recent study finding that only 56.3 percent of students in foster care in the study earned a high school diploma (Pecora, Kessler, Williams, et al, 2005). These outcomes, and the academic challenges that underlie them, call for focused, long-term educational support beginning in middle school.

Statistics on postsecondary educational outcomes for youth formerly in foster care are also cause for concern. In general, only about 55 percent of all students entering college receive a degree, but these figures are even lower for students of color, first-generation college students, and students without parental support (Venezia et al, 2003). By way of contrast, in a recent study of youth who had been in public and private care in Washington and Oregon, by the age of 25 only 1.8 percent had completed a bachelor’s degree (Pecora et al, 2005). These young adults are coping with the combined stresses of living on their own and adjusting to higher education without the support systems of home and family. Many are coping with financial worries, childcare needs, mental health issues, and even such specific concerns as where they are going to stay during school vacations. On top of these concerns, many students from foster care enter college with barely adequate academic or study skills and with a negative sense of their own abilities—the sense that “college is not for foster kids.

RESOURCES

- *Gaining early awareness and readiness for undergraduate programs (GEAR UP)* [Discretionary grant program designed to increase the number of low-income students prepared to enter and succeed in postsecondary education.] http://www.ed.gov/programs/gearup/index.html
• *It’s My Life: Postsecondary Education and Training* (Casey Family Programs 2006), [www.casey.org/Resources/Publications/IMLPostsecondaryEd.htm](http://www.casey.org/Resources/Publications/IMLPostsecondaryEd.htm)

• *Transition to Higher Education Initiative* (focusing on connecting out-of-school youth ages 16-24 to higher education) [http://nyec.modernsignal.net/page.cfm?pageID=142](http://nyec.modernsignal.net/page.cfm?pageID=142)

• *TRIO Programs* [Educational opportunity outreach programs designed to motivate and support students from disadvantaged backgrounds.] [http://www.ed.gov/about/offices/list/ope/trio/index.html](http://www.ed.gov/about/offices/list/ope/trio/index.html)

**BACKGROUND READING**


Legislative Approaches for Promoting Educational Success of Foster Children (emerging practices)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

Recognizing that foster care placement often results in educational disruption many states have adopted legislation that provides protections and agency mandates to ensure effective educational opportunities for these children. Numerous studies have confirmed that children in foster care experience higher rates of grade retention, lower scores on standardized tests, and higher drop-out rates than children in general\(^3\). California’s “AB 490” (described elsewhere in this Step) is one successful state effort to address these issues. This Tool assesses several states’ laws again key elements in the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act.

IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

The McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (http://www.naehcy.org/mvact.doc) lists the following elements as critical to improving educational access and school stability for homeless children and youth population, including, but not limited to, the following:

- the right to remain in the school of origin;
- transportation provisions to the school of origin;
- immediate enrollment when a change in placement precipitates a school transfer;
- expedited record transfer between the sending and receiving school; and
- the designation of a foster care liaison.


This federal law requires states to ensure that each homeless child or child of a homeless individual has access to the same free public education as other children and youths. It also intends to allow homeless children or a child of a homeless individual to have an equal opportunity to meet the same state student academic standards to which all students are held.

**PROGRAM EVALUATION**

This Tool takes reviews several states' laws to assess whether they address the five key McKinney-Vento elements. There are no specific data or studies available documenting the impact of the following statutory schemes.

**Arizona (enacted 2001)**
Amending Title 15: Education, Chapter 8: School Attendance
(http://www.azleg.state.az.us/ArizonaRevisedStatutes.asp?Title=15)

- **Right to Remain in School of Origin.** The statute does not mention the right to remain in school of origin. However, a recent publication entitled *What Arizona Schools Need to Know about Children in Care* references the McKinney-Vento Act stating that eligible children in foster care have a right to remain in their school of origin.
- **Transportation.** As determined in McKinney-Vento, local education agencies must provide children experiencing homelessness with transportation to and from their school of origin.
- **Immediate Enrollment.** Schools should make every effort to immediately enroll foster children, even if the foster child is unable to produce records, including immunization, normally required for school attendance.
- **Expedited Record Transfer.** School records for foster children must be requested from the previous school within five school days of enrollment. The previous school must forward the records of foster children within 10 school days of the request.
- **Foster Care Liaison.** All school districts must designate a staff person as the homeless youth education liaison. This liaison also has specific duties that must be completed for every incoming foster child in the district.

**Arkansas (enacted 2005)**
Arkansas Code Title 9, Chapter 27, Subchapter 1,
(http://www.arkleg.state.ar.us/ftproot/bills/2005/public/HB1710.pdf) amended to include *An Act to Ensure the Continuity of Educational Services to Foster Children*

- **Right to Remain in School of Origin.** Foster children should remain in their school of current enrollment unless the court finds it is not in the child’s best interest or it conflicts with other provisions of current laws excluding residency requirements.
• **Transportation.** School districts, to the extent reasonable and practical, are encouraged to work out a plan for transportation to enable foster children to remain in their current school.

• **Immediate Enrollment.** The new school must immediately enroll the foster child even if the foster child is unable to provide required records including, but not limited to, academic records, medical records, or proof of residency.

• **Expedited Record Transfer.** The previous school shall provide all relevant school records to the new school within 10 days of receipt of request.

• **Foster Care Liaison.** Every school district shall identify a foster care liaison who shall: ensure and facilitate the timely enrollment of foster children; ensure the transfer of credits, grades, and other relevant records; and expedite the transfer of records when a foster child changes school placement.

**Delaware (enacted 2005)**
Title 14, §202(c) amended: An Act to Amend Title 14 of the Delaware Code Relating to Public School Attendance of Foster Children.  
(www.legis.state.de.us/LIS/LIS143.NSF/vwLegislation/HB+279?Opendocument)  
This law provides that all foster children “shall attend school in accordance with the McKinney-Vento Homeless Education Assistance Act” and explicitly defines the McKinney Vento words “awaiting foster care placement” to include all children in foster care.

• **Right to Remain in School of Origin.** Mc-Kinney-Vento gives the child to right to remain in his school of origin.

• **Transportation.** McKinney Vento requires the state and its local educational agency to provide transportation to and from the school of origin.

• **Immediate Enrollment.** McKinney-Vento requires a school to immediately enroll a foster child, even if the child is unable to produce records normally required for enrollment, including but not limited to, academic records, medical records, or proof of residency.

• **Expedited Record Transfer.** There is no provision for expedited record transfer. The new school must call the previous school and request the records; the previous school must comply with the request.

• **Foster Care Liaison.** There is no provision for a foster care liaison.

**Florida (enacted 2004)**
Amending §20.19, F.S., An Act relating to foster care services and creating §39.0016 entitled Education of abused, neglected and abandoned children,  
This legislation requires interagency agreements between school systems and child welfare agencies designed to provide educational access for foster children and facilitate information sharing. The agreements shall include, but are not limited to, the following:
Right to Remain in School of Origin. The law provides for continuing the enrollment of the foster child in the school of origin, if possible, with the goal of avoiding disruption to education.

Transportation. The law requires determining whether transportation is available when it is needed to avoid a school change and assess the availability of federal, charitable, or grant funding for such transportation.

Immediate Enrollment. No provision for immediate enrollment is included.

Expedited Record Transfer. No provision for expedited record transfer is included but the law does call for the agreements to establish a protocol for information sharing between the school district and the child welfare agency.

Foster care liaison. No provision for a foster care liaison is included.


Right to Remain in School of Origin. When children come into custody, every effort will be made to place them within their own school district. If a placement is not available, every effort will be made to place them near then school district and, under a superintendent’s agreement, allow them to continue to attend his school of origin for the remainder of the current school year.

Transportation. School district staff and the child’s surrogate parent will work together to arrange transportation for the child to attend his school of origin through the end of the current school year.

Immediate Enrollment. No provision for immediate enrollment. Policies state that “children should not be enrolled in school without at least one day’s notice to the school.”

Expedited Record Transfer. The DHHS caseworker will “contact the prior school as soon as the caseworker knows that the child will be leaving that school to request that the child’s records be immediately sent to the new school that the child will be attending.”

Foster Care Liaison. Each school district has a liaison referred to as the KMCC Liaison (Keeping Maine’s Children Connected Liaison). The KMCC liaison will either work with the DHHS caseworker directly or identify a person who can work with the caseworker to ensure that the transition for the child to the new school is made as smoothly as possible.

Maryland (enacted 2005)
Amending the following statutes: 2-206, 8-501-506: Education - Children in State-Supervised Care - Transfer of Educational Records ([http://mlis.state.md.us/2005rs/billfile/sb0426.htm](http://mlis.state.md.us/2005rs/billfile/sb0426.htm))
“It is the intent of the General Assembly that the State promote the education and well-being of children in state-supervised care by facilitating: (1) the prompt enrollment of children in state-supervised care in an appropriate public school...; and (2) the prompt transfer of the educational records of children in state-sponsored care...”

- **Right to Remain in School of Origin.** No provision for is made to remain in school of origin.
- **Transportation.** No provision for transportation is included.
- **Immediate Enrollment.** Not explicitly mentioned except in purpose clause (see above). It does specify that the child welfare agency shall provide notice to the receiving school regarding the enrollment or imminent enrollment of a child in state-supervised care. Within two days after receiving said notice, the receiving school must request in writing the records from the sending school.
- **Expedited Record Transfer.** After receiving notice of the imminent enrollment from the receiving school, the sending school shall immediately inform the receiving school orally of the grade level in which the child was enrolled and the status of the child under the Federal Rehabilitation Act or under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act. Within 3 school days of receipt of notice from the receiving school, the sending school shall send by mail or transmit electronically the academic and immunization records of the child, if applicable, the Individualized Education Program or Section 504 Plan, and the most recent assessment of the child.
- **Foster Care Liaison.** No provision for foster care liaison is included.

**New Hampshire (enacted 1998/2001)**

Amending Chapter 193:28 Right of Attendance


- **Right to Remain in School of Origin.** “Whenever any child is placed is placed by the department of health and human services, that child shall be entitled to attend the school district that the child attended prior to placement, if continuing in the same school district is in the best interests of the child as determined by the court [and] if the home is within a reasonable distance of the school attended.”
- **Transportation.** A child can remain in school of origin as outlined above if suitable transportation can be arranged without imposing additional transportation costs on a school district or the department of health and human services.
- **Immediate Enrollment.** No provision for immediate enrollment is included.
- **Expedited Record Transfer.** No provision for expedited record transfer is included.
- **Foster Care Liaison.** No provision for foster care liaison is included.
Oregon (enacted 2005)
ORS 326.575, 339.133 and 419B.192 amended: An Act relating to education of children living in substitute care programs.
(http://www.leg.state.or.us/05reg/measpdf/hb3000.dir/hb3075.en.pdf)

- **Right to Remain in School of Origin.** The child may remain in the school of origin if the juvenile court determines that it is in the child’s best interest.
- **Transportation.** The public agency that has placed the child shall be responsible for providing the child with transportation; however, this obligation is limited to the availability of designated funds.
- **Immediate Enrollment.** No provision for immediate enrollment.
- ** Expedited Record Transfer.** When children in foster care change schools, the new school has five days to request records and the previous district has five days to send records. This modifies a previous law that allowed the sending and receiving school 10 days each.
- **Foster Care Liaison.** No provision for foster care liaison.

Pennsylvania (proposed 2004)

The intent is to “establish consistent student enrollment procedures across the Commonwealth” and “to limit delays in student enrollment” for those in foster care and others who relocate frequently throughout the school year.

- **Right to Remain in School of Origin.** No provision for right to remain in school of origin.
- **Transportation.** No provision for transportation.
- **Immediate Enrollment.** A school district shall normally enroll a child the next business day, but no later than five business days from application. The school district has no obligation to enroll a child until the person having control or charge of the student applying has supplied proof of the child’s age, residency, and immunizations as required by law.
- **Expedited Record Transfer.** School districts receiving requests for educational records shall forward the records within five business days of receipt of the request.
- **Foster Care Liaison.** No provision for foster care liaison.

Texas (enacted 2003)
Subchapter B, Chapter 264, Family Code, is amended by adding Section 264.113
(http://www.capitol.state.tx.us/cgi-bin/tlo/textframe.cmd?LEG=78&SESS=R&CHAMBER=H&BILLTYPE=B&BILLSUFFIX=01050&VERSION=5&type=B)

52 | School Leadership for Improving Lives of Youth
• **Right to Remain in School of Origin.** “If the department takes possession of a child under Chapter 262 during the school year, the department shall ensure the child returns to school not later than the third school day after the date an order is rendered…”;

• **Transportation.** No provision for transportation.

• **Immediate Enrollment.** A school district shall accept a child for enrollment in a public school without documentation normally required if the child is in the custody of the department.

• **Expedited Record Transfer.** No provision for expedited record transfer.

• **Foster Care Liaison.** No provision for foster care liaison.

**Virginia (enacted 2005)**

*An Act to amend and reenact §§22.1-289 and 63.2-900 of the Code of Virginia and to add a section 22.1-3.4 relating to school enrollment of children placed in foster care.*

([http://leg1.state.va.us/cgi-bin/legp504.exe?051+ful+SB1006ER](http://leg1.state.va.us/cgi-bin/legp504.exe?051+ful+SB1006ER))

• **Right to Remain in School of Origin.** Sending and receiving schools may agree to allow the child to continue to attend the school in which he was enrolled prior to placement, upon the agreement of the social services agency that such attendance is in the best interests of the child.

• **Transportation.** No provision for transportation.

• **Immediate Enrollment.** The child shall be immediately enrolled even if unable to produce the required documents. The person enrolling the child shall provide a written statement setting forth the child’s age and, to the best of his knowledge, that the child is in good health and in compliance with other state requirements for enrollment. The placing social services agency shall obtain and produce or otherwise ensure compliance with standard requirements for enrollment within 30 days of the child’s enrollment.

• **Expedited Record Transfer.** Upon receiving notice of a foster care placement of a student across jurisdictional lines, the sending school and the receiving school shall expedite the transfer of the student’s scholastic record.

• **Foster Care Liaison.** No provision for a foster care liaison.

**Washington (enacted 2002/2003)**

*Adding new sections to chapter 74.13 RCW: An Act relating to coordinated service and education planning for children in out-of-home care*


• **Right to Remain in School of Origin.** It is the policy of the state of Washington that, whenever practical and in the best interest of the child, children placed into foster care shall remain enrolled in the schools they were attending at the time they entered foster care.

• **Transportation.** No provision for transportation.
• **Immediate Enrollment.** No provision for immediate enrollment.

• **Expedited Record Transfer.** No provision for expedited record transfer.

• **Foster Care Liaison.** No provision for foster care liaison.

**AVAILABLE EVIDENCE**

There is considerable evidence that addressing all five of these elements is critical for improving the educational success of children in foster care.

The **Northwest Foster Care Alumni Study** collected data from case records and interviews with alumni of foster care programs in Washington and Oregon to explore the link between foster care services and later mental health status, educational achievement, employment, and financial stability. The findings revealed that more than half of the alumni had mental health problems, including post-traumatic stress disorder, major depression, and social phobia. Although most of the former foster youth completed their high school education, fewer than 2% held a bachelor's degree. Approximately one-fourth of the study participants reported being homeless for at least one day and one-third had incomes at or below the poverty level. These rates are higher than the general population. Recommendations for improving outcomes focus on increasing access to mental health assessment and treatment while in care, encouraging post-secondary education, reducing school transfers during foster care, enhancing life skills development, and helping youth to build supportive relationships. A summary of the study is available online: *Improving family foster care: findings from the Northwest Foster Care Alumni Study*. Casey Family Programs. (2005).


[http://www.chapinhall.org/article_abstract.aspx?ar=1377&L2=61&L3=130](http://www.chapinhall.org/article_abstract.aspx?ar=1377&L2=61&L3=130), is an issue brief based on two recent Chapin Hall studies: one of youth aging out of the child welfare system in Illinois, Wisconsin, and Iowa; and the other of Chicago Public School (CPS) students in out-of home care. It describes findings from the studies on the educational status of children and youth in out-of home care and examines some of the challenges confronting child welfare and educational systems in their attempts to develop strategies to work together more productively to improve educational outcomes for these children.

**RESOURCES AND BACKGROUND READING**


[http://cssr.berkeley.edu/bassc/pdfs/EDUfc.pdf](http://cssr.berkeley.edu/bassc/pdfs/EDUfc.pdf)


The Child and Family Service Review (CFSR), a federal oversight process in effect since March 2000 ([http://www.childwelfare.gov/systemwide/service/cfsr/overview.cfm](http://www.childwelfare.gov/systemwide/service/cfsr/overview.cfm)), has designated meeting foster children’s educational needs a critical “well-being” outcome on which state systems will be evaluated. The CFSR serves as means by which to hold states accountable for achieving outcomes in several areas of child welfare, including educational needs. Once states are given their assessments, it is their responsibility to enact any changes necessary in order to comply with the CFSR recommendations to improve child welfare systems statewide.
Linking the Interests of Families and Teachers (LIFT)  
(a promising practice)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

Linking the Interests of Families and Teachers (LIFT) is a research-based intervention program (for all children) designed to prevent the development of aggressive and antisocial behaviors in children within the elementary school setting (particularly first and fifth graders). The program seeks to reach at-risk children as early as possible to prevent antisocial behavior such as conduct problems and alcohol/drug use.

LIFT has components for working with the students as well as helping parents develop positive parenting practices. The overall goal of the program is to decrease antisocial behavior while increasing pro-social behavior.

IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

LIFT is a 10-week intervention consisting of three components:

- a classroom-based social and problem-solving skills training for children;
- a playground-based behavior-modification program; and
- a parent education (group-delivered training described below) and communication program (including a weekly newsletter and classroom phone/answering machines for parents to receive a daily message about class activities and homework, and leave short messages for the teacher).

Targeted skills include opposition, deviance, and social ineptitude.

The classroom component consists of 20 one-hour sessions designed to be taught over a 10-week period. Each session is taught using the same format: lecture and role play, structured group skills practice, unstructured free play, and skills review and daily rewards. Older students have an additional study skills component.
The **playground component** incorporates reinforcement of positive problem-solving skills and encourages students to suppress negative behaviors by rewarding students when they exhibit desirable behavior on the playground.

**Parental component.** LIFT works with parents to develop positive parenting practices, which include disciplining and monitoring. It teaches parents how to create a home environment that fosters ongoing practice of good discipline and supervision. The parental component is presented, either after school or in the evenings, through a series of two-hour sessions over a six-week period at the child’s school. Parents meet in groups of 10 to 15 families. Each session incorporates a review of the results from home practice exercises, a lecture, discussion and role plays of issues for the current week, and a presentation of home practice exercises for the following week. To encourage attendance, free child care is provided and prize drawings are held. When a parent is unable to attend a meeting, LIFT staff makes contact by either meeting with the parent at home or providing packets containing information from the missed session.

Curricula, instructions to trainers, videotapes, and handouts are available for classroom and parent components.

**PROGRAM EVALUATION**

- Blueprints for Violence Prevention (promising practice).
  [http://www.colorado.edu/cspv/blueprints/promising/programs/BPP09.html](http://www.colorado.edu/cspv/blueprints/promising/programs/BPP09.html)
- Safe, Disciplined, and Drug-Free Schools (promising practice).
- SAMHSA Model Programs (promising practice).
- See also: [http://www.personal.psu.edu/dept/prevention/LIFT.htm](http://www.personal.psu.edu/dept/prevention/LIFT.htm)

In short-term evaluations, LIFT decreased children's physical aggression on the playground (particularly children rated by their teachers as most aggressive at the start of the study), increased children's social skills, and decreased aversive behavior in mothers rated most aversive at baseline, relative to controls. Three years after participation in the program, 1st-grade participants had fewer increases in attention-deficit disorder-related behaviors (inattentiveness, impulsivity, and hyperactivity) than controls. At follow-up, 5th-grade participants had fewer associations with delinquent peers, were less likely to initiate patterned alcohol use, and were significantly less likely than controls to have been arrested.
AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

An evaluation of the program’s influence on delinquent behavior of the 600 first and fifth graders showed that families who participated in LIFT demonstrated greater improvements in problem-solving and conflict resolution skills than families who did not participate. Additionally, the students who involved in the LIFT program had lower levels of adolescent aggression during peer interaction and were seen as being less aggressive towards peers by teachers. In the three years following participation in the program, LIFT students were less likely to show an increase in severity in teacher-reported problem behaviors.

An experimental study found socially withdrawn youth who participated in LIFT showed lower levels of social avoidance than similar youth who did not participate in the program. A second study also showed that youth who participated in LIFT were more likely to initiate social interactions with peers.

Program Outcomes: Immediate post-test results of LIFT indicate significant changes in each targeted area of child and parent behaviors. There was a decrease in physical aggression on the playground for children who were participants in LIFT, with a dramatic decrease for the children who had been deemed most aggressive at pre-test. The mothers who displayed the highest pre-intervention levels of aversive behaviors showed the largest reductions when compared to non-participating mothers. Teachers indicated increases in positive social skills and classroom behaviors for the students who had participated in LIFT. Overall, LIFT participation enabled students and parents to make significant changes in individual behavior and home environment.

RESOURCES

- Contact for more information:
  
  J. Mark Eddy  
  Linking the Interests of Families and Teachers  
  Oregon Social Learning Center  
  160 East 4th Ave., Eugene, OR 97401  
  Phone: 541-485-2711  
  E-mail: marke@oslc.org  
  Web site: http://www.oslc.org/

BACKGROUND READING

  http://www.pacer.org/publications/cmi.htm

58 | School Leadership for Improving Lives of Youth


MYTHBUSTING
Breaking Down Confidentiality and Decision-Making Barriers to Meet the Education Needs of Children in Foster Care
(emerging practices)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

Debunking the myth that rules, laws, and policies governing confidentiality prevent beneficial collaborative information sharing is the goal of Mythbusting: Breaking Down Confidentiality and Decision-Making Barriers to Meet the Education Needs of Children in Foster Care. While child welfare personnel and educators are anxious to engage in collaborative efforts to bolster educational outcomes for foster youth, misinformation relating to issues of confidentiality and their respective professional roles often hampers these good intentions. This confusion is manifested in a variety of ways. Each group of professionals often hides behind a cloak of confidentiality, claiming not to be able to share information about a particular child in foster care. Teachers become confused about whether an agency social worker, foster parent, or child’s attorney has authority to represent the child at educational meetings, or receive his grades, sign releases, etc. School personnel are often reluctant to share information with their peers about a foster child due to a misguided fear that they might be violating the privacy rights of the child or his family. Child welfare professionals also become inhibited in sharing details of a child’s past out of fear emanating from an erroneous belief that they may be illegally divulging “confidential” information.

Ironically, at times the reverse scenario occurs. Educators and child welfare professionals indiscriminately exchange too much information about a foster youth, or his traumatic family background, failing to safeguard any privacy rights of the child or his family. Psychological evaluations performed solely for court purposes can find their way into school files.
These scenarios underscore the need for professionals to gain a clearer understanding of the laws and the legal parameters around information sharing. *Mythbusting: Breaking Down Confidentiality and Decision-Making Barriers to Meet the Education Needs of Children in Foster Care*, written by Kathleen McNaught, an attorney with the American Bar Association, Center on Children and the Law (February 2006), is an excellent tool that can be used to demystify the barriers that interfere with such collaboration. Its purpose is to: outline specific myths under which child welfare, education professionals, foster parents, parents and youth operate; clarify the law in this area and then showcase particular statutes or promising programs which have been developed to address these hurdles.

*Mythbusting* outlines rights under the five pertinent federal statutes:
- the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA);
- the Child Abuse Prevention and Treatment Act (CAPTA);
- the Adoption Assistance and Child Welfare Act (AACWA);
- the McKinney-Vento Act; and
- the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA).

Available on line ([http://www.abanet.org/child/rclji/education/caseyeducationproject.pdf](http://www.abanet.org/child/rclji/education/caseyeducationproject.pdf)), *Mythbusting* is an invaluable tool to decipher the confusing maze of rules that govern appropriate information sharing. It is important to add a cautionary note, however, that its usefulness will be enhanced by reference to supplemental state-specific materials. In many instances, *Mythbusting* provides that state roadmap with easy-to-use links to state references.

**IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS**

- **State Statutes**

While the book outlines rights under the five related federal statutes listed above, it must be read in conjunction with unique statutes and regulations in a particular state. A complete overview of state confidentiality provisions, including a list of states that allow release of information to education professionals, can be found at: [http://nccanch.acf.hhs.gov/general/legal/statutes/confide.pdf](http://nccanch.acf.hhs.gov/general/legal/statutes/confide.pdf). See also, Foster Care/Education State Legislation Chart, [http://www.abanet.org/child/rclji/education/fostercareeducation_legislation_draft1.doc](http://www.abanet.org/child/rclji/education/fostercareeducation_legislation_draft1.doc).

Each state has crafted a different response to address poor educational outcomes for foster youth. The most encompassing piece of legislation is California Assembly Bill 490. Examples have been noted previously in other sections of these *Tools*. Also see:
enacted House Bill 723 in 2004 (codified in §39.0016 of the Florida Statutes) to require interagency agreements between education, child welfare, and other key stakeholders and promote timely information sharing and appropriate training; available at http://www.abanet.org/child/documents/hb723er.pdf.


- **State Memoranda of Agreement**

  Some states have formalized their collaborative efforts, including roles and responsibilities of each partner, in the form of Memoranda of Understanding or Interagency Agreements. For example:


- **State Guides**

  Some states and organizations have produced guides tailored for either school or child welfare audiences to clarify both the confidentiality restrictions and respective duties of each professional.

  **(1) School personnel**

(2) Child welfare professionals


  A good pamphlet for Pennsylvania residents which has synthesized both federal and state law to debunk the myths is appropriately entitled, *Common Myths About the Education of Children in Foster Care,* published by the Education Law Center (Sept. 2005). Available at: http://www.elc-pa.org/pubs/downloads/english/fsc-foster-care-myths.pdf.

- **State Training Materials**

  Recognizing that written material alone is insufficient, some jurisdictions have created training materials to ensure laws, books and pamphlets are placed by the stakeholders in an appropriate context.


PROGRAM EVALUATION AND AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

There has been no formal review of *Mythbusting* or any formal evaluation of its use by any particular jurisdiction. However, it has been touted as a useful resource by the National Child Welfare Resource Center on Legal and Judicial Issues, [www.abanet.org/child/rcjii/education/home.html](http://www.abanet.org/child/rcjii/education/home.html) and National Resource Center for Family-Centered Practice and Permanency Planning, [http://www.hunter.cuny.edu/socwork/nrcfcpp/info_services/educaiton-and-foster-care.html](http://www.hunter.cuny.edu/socwork/nrcfcpp/info_services/educaiton-and-foster-care.html). Studies have demonstrated that information sharing and role clarification improve outcomes for foster children. *See e.g.* 2003-2004 Evaluation Report for the Broward County, Florida, Interagency Agreement listed above, [http://www.broward.k12.fl.us/research_evaluation/Evaluations/DCFFinal5-5-04.pdf](http://www.broward.k12.fl.us/research_evaluation/Evaluations/DCFFinal5-5-04.pdf).

In 2004, JustChildren conducted an assessment of a one-day training program aimed at educating social service professionals regarding the legal rights of children under their care. Based on pre- and post-testing, the results indicate significant increases in participant knowledge; 68% of survey participants believe the program directly contributed to their efforts to improve the educational opportunities of children under their care, and these efforts led to improved academic opportunities for over 528 children and 41% said the program has helped them improve children’s placement stability. *See* [http://www.abanet.org/child/rcjii/education/JChildren_Assessment_September_04.doc](http://www.abanet.org/child/rcjii/education/JChildren_Assessment_September_04.doc).

One of the key elements of *Project Achieve: A Model Project Providing Education Advocacy for Children in the Child Welfare System* (March 2005) showed that the trainings and technical assistance of educational and child welfare staff contribute to more positive educational outcomes for foster youth; *see* [http://www.advocatesforchildren.org/pubs/2005/projectachieve.pdf](http://www.advocatesforchildren.org/pubs/2005/projectachieve.pdf).

RESOURCES AND BACKGROUND READING

STEP 7.

Court-Involved Youth

- Introduction
- CASA START™ (a best practice)
- Dawn Project (a best practice)
- Educational Advocacy Program (a promising practice)
- LifeSkills™ Training (LST) (a best practice)
- Pen Or Pencil (an emerging practice)
- Strengthening Families Program (SFP) (a best practice)
- Truancy Intervention Project Georgia (TIP Georgia) (a promising practice)
Introduction*

National data estimate that between 30% and 50% of youth in the corrections system have a special education disability. Estimates for court-involved youth with disabilities in some states range as high as 70%. There has long been speculation that youth with disabilities have a propensity towards criminal behavior. The U.S. Department of Justice (DOJ) recently expressed concern over the connection between students having disabilities and their subsequent involvement with juvenile justice settings, and has issued a call for more scholarly research to be conducted in relation to this phenomenon.

Youth with disabilities are often disproportionately represented in youth detention centers across the nation. Conservative estimates of percentages of incarcerated youth with disabilities lie somewhere in the area of 33%, but this number is still 27% higher than the national average of students with disabilities in the general population and quite likely, a severe underestimation of the actual number of students with disabilities who are currently in the juvenile justice system. Students with the disability classification of emotional disturbance and behavior disorder (E/BD) appear most frequently among the ranks of incarcerated youth. In some states, this number is as high as 60% of the population. Incarcerated youth with learning disabilities account for nearly 50% of the population in other states. A majority of these students come from economically depressed backgrounds, are predominantly Black, Latino, Native American and poor, and have significant behavioral and learning problems. Additionally, these students will often have histories of neglect and physical or sexual abuse. Due to the specific and individualized needs of students with disabilities in the juvenile justice system, efforts to more effectively meet their needs should be undertaken.

*A Reference List for each of the nine Steps, including this Step, can be found in Appendix E.
Many researchers have argued that frequent and consistent anti-social and delinquent behavior may be an indicator of an undiagnosed disabling condition. The task for juvenile courts, educators, parents, advocates, and attorneys becomes not just determining the best way to meet the needs of those students with identified disabilities, but also, how to serve the numerous other young people within the juvenile justice system with unidentified disabilities. Each of the tools presented in the following section is a method of addressing the problem of school failure and subsequent court involvement of youth with disabilities and other educational concerns.
CASASTART\textsuperscript{sm} is a community-based, school-centered substance abuse and violence prevention program. Designed to keep 8-13 year-olds away from a life of crime and drugs, the program focuses on decreasing risky choice-making behavior for pre-adolescents from backgrounds that include a lack of positive social supports. The program seeks to build childhood resiliency, strengthen families, and improve school performance and attendance through coordinated efforts of schools, law enforcement, communities, social service agencies, and health agencies. This program is ideally implemented by school social workers in a public school setting.

This program is designed for children who display at least four risk factors from three broad categories:

- school risk (e.g., poor academic performance; truancy);
- family risk (e.g., extreme poverty; family violence); and
- personal risk (e.g., a serious emotional disturbance; victim of child maltreatment).

Employing a positive youth development framework, the program uses intensive case managers to provide services, directly or through referral, and also to coordinate a comprehensive menu of services. Each case manager serves 15 children and their families.

The National Center on Addiction and Substance Abuse (CASA) at Columbia University, www.casac.org, began the program in 1992 (then known as Children at Risk). The model was tested at six sites from 1992-1995. In 1996, the model was replicated in five new sites with CASA providing training, technical assistance and oversight. In 1998, it expanded to 17

\textsuperscript{1} CASASTART was developed by the National Center on Addiction and Substance Abuse (CASA) at Columbia University. CASA is neither affiliated with, nor sponsored by, the National Court Appointed Special Advocate Association (also known as "CASA") or any of its member organizations, or any other organization with the name of "CASA."
additional cites. As of September 2006, CASA has conducted demonstration projects focused on children, families, and schools at 155 sites in 63 cities and counties in 26 states plus Washington, D.C. and a Native American tribal reservation.

\textit{CASASTART}^{\text{sm}} does not have a set curriculum. Each site is managed locally, and develops its own approach to designing and delivering services consistent with its needs, local culture, and setting. The core components of the program are:

- case management;
- family services;
- education services (e.g., tutoring and homework assistance);
- mentoring;
- after-school and summer activities (e.g., sports, arts programming, and life skills workshops);
- community-enhanced policy/enhanced enforcement;
- incentives (e.g., monetary and non-monetary awards); and
- juvenile justice intervention for youth involved in the court system.

Each child receives a range of wrap-around services designed to address the child’s needs from a multi-systemic perspective.

\textbf{IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS}

\textbf{Staffing.} This program needs a part-time project manager, case managers trained or experienced in social service delivery, part-time clerical support, the cooperation of area police departments, and the active participation of designated community agencies.


\textbf{Training.} CASA provides training and technical assistance for new \textit{CASASTART}^{\text{sm}} sites. It works with new sites for a minimum of 12 days during the first year of implementation at a cost of approximately $3,000/day.

Essential steps to creating a successful \textit{CASASTART}^{\text{sm}} program in a new site:

\textbf{Phase I – Setting Up}

- Conduct an assessment of community needs.
- Identify a lead agency in the community (a school is ideal).
- Identify community partners.
- Identify Advisory Council members.
- Set realistic goals.
Phase II – Implementation

- Develop a memorandum of understanding between community agencies.
- Engage additional partners as needed.
- Establish and honor confidentiality agreements.
- Begin service delivery.
- Begin CASASTART meetings.

PROGRAM EVALUATION

*CASASTART*™ has been recognized by various agencies.

- Recognized as a “program that works” in 2005 by the Promising Practices Network.
- Designated a “model” program in 2002 by SAMHSA
  [http://www.modelprograms.samhsa.gov/pdfs/FactSheets/CASA.pdf#search=%22CASASTART%22](http://www.modelprograms.samhsa.gov/pdfs/FactSheets/CASA.pdf#search=%22CASASTART%22) and in May 2003 by the Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention (OJJDP), U.S. Department of Justice.
  [http://www.ed.gov/admins/lead/safety/exemplary01/exemplary01.pdf#search=%22CASASTART%20%22](http://www.ed.gov/admins/lead/safety/exemplary01/exemplary01.pdf#search=%22CASASTART%20%22)
- Recognized as a “promising” violence prevention program in 2000 (updated 2006) by the Blueprints Project, Center for the Study and Prevention of Violence, Institute of Behavioral Science, University of Colorado at Boulder

AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

This program underwent an evaluation in five cities between 1992 and 1994. There was a random assignment of students to the experimental group of 338 students or a control group of 333 students. Data from a nearby neighborhood based on similar population demographics also was used as a control group.

Students who participated in the program showed increases in attachments to positive peers and adults and decreased bonds to negative peers or adults. The children also exhibited lower levels of violent offenses.

Children who have participated in this program are more likely to:

- be promoted to the next grade in school;
- have improved attachment to positive individuals and institutions; and
- have increased opportunities to achieve positive goals.
They are less likely to:

- use either ‘gateway’ (e.g., alcohol; tobacco) or strong drugs;
- be involved in drug trafficking;
- commit violent offenses, and
- be negatively influenced by peers or to associate with delinquent peers.

RESOURCES

- Contact for more information:

  Lawrence F. Murray, CSW
  National Center on Addiction and Substance Abuse (CASA)
  Columbia University
  633 Third Avenue, 19th Floor, New York, NY 10017
  Phone: 212-841-5200
  E-mail: lmurray@casacolumbia.org

- CASA START™ web page

- CASA START™ Field Guide: A Proven Youth Development Model that Prevents Substance Abuse and Builds Communities. (June 2001).
  o Free downloadable copy available online.
  o Hardcopy available for $50 from the National Center on Addiction and Substance Abuse at Columbia University.
    http://www.casacolumbia.org/supportcasa/item.asp?cID=12&PID=125

- CASA Annual Reports
  http://www.casacolumbia.org/absolutenm/templates/AnnualReports.aspx?zoneid=15

- CASA Newsletters

- Center on Addiction and Substance Abuse (CASA) website. www.casac.org

BACKGROUND READING

Websites

- National Clearinghouse for Alcohol and Drug Education http://ncadi.samhsa.gov/
- Perspectives on Youth (POY). http://www.perspectivesonyouth.org/ Created as a forum for those that work with youth to exchange viewpoints, research, and experiences with others that strive toward a common goal: promoting the well-being of youth.
Articles


TOOLS FOR PROMOTING EDUCATIONAL SUCCESS AND REDUCING DELINQUENCY

~~~~~~

Step 7. Court-Involved Youth

Dawn Project
(a best practice)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

The Dawn Project is an innovative interagency system of behavioral health care for children and adolescents with serious emotional or behavioral disorders and their families in Marion County, Indiana. Since 1997, it has been using flexible funding to provide a coordinated system of services that is cost-effective, family-focused, strength-driven, culturally competent, and community-based.

Dawn was created to integrate care for children involved in multiple systems and their families. Several state and county agencies finance the project, including the state mental-health agency, the state special education agency, the county child welfare agency, and the juvenile court. It is administered by Choices, Inc., a non-profit organization created to manage the program, using braided and blended funding from various state and local child-serving systems. The goal is to coordinate services, put the family at the center of decision-making, develop and strengthen natural supports, and improve outcomes for children at home, in school, and in the community. It serves about 150 children on any given day. Since its creation, it has provided services to over 800 children and their families by developing integrated care plans designed to improve each family’s unique situation.

The program serves children and adolescents who are already in, or at risk of being placed in, a residential placement. Referrals are made from case managers of child service agencies. If the child meets eligibility criteria and is accepted, a service coordinator is assigned to organize and facilitate a Child and Family Team (CFT) that includes natural supports in the community. The team develops and implements an individualized service plan using a wrap-around approach focused on the needs of the child and building on the strengths of the family. At the service-delivery level, the team works across agencies to integrate school plans, court orders, probation requirements, and mental health plans into one coordinated plan that is manageable for families. Utilizing the full array of community resources, the service plan is specific to the child and is flexible, evolving with the child’s progress. The Dawn Project’s philosophy is that “families don’t fail, plans do.”

A long-term foundation for recovery is established because family and community are active participants in the child’s treatment.
IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

Core elements essential for Dawn’s success include:

• interagency collaboration to provide flexible funding for care management;
• a non-profit entity to serve as the lead agency, providing service coordination and care management of children enrolled in the program;
• interagency governance of the lead entity and partnerships with families;
• a clinical practice that provides a strength based, family center, culturally competent approach to care;
• strong partnerships an extensive network of providers in the community;
• a broad array of flexible services and supports such as using case-rate financing, including: behavioral health services (e.g., individual and family therapy); psychiatric services (e.g., assessment, medication management); mentor services (educational mentors); placement services (e.g., residential treatment); respite services; supervision services; discretionary (e.g., child care, clothing, groceries); care management and service coordination; and other services;
• service coordinators employed by the lead entity who have small case loads; are able to authorize funds for agreed-upon services; and receive on-going training;
• clinical tools for outcome measurement and monitoring (e.g., the Child and Adolescent Functional Assessment Scale [CAFAS]; the Child and Adolescent Needs and Strengths [CANS]) and an emphasis on quality data for program management and evaluation; and
• a strong presence of information technology, including computers for all staff and software that integrates clinical care and fiscal data.

Choices has a Technical Assistance (TA) Center created to support systems-of-care development in Indiana communities. Its TA Center currently supports about 30 grant sites in the approximately 40 counties that have received funding from the Indiana Family & Social Services Administration’s Division of Mental Health and Addiction to build community systems-of-care.

Staff from Choices is available to consult with communities outside of Indiana to replicate the Dawn Project. It has been replicated since 2002 in Cincinnati, Ohio through Hamilton Choices, a subsidiary of Choices, Inc. that was created to administer the Mosaic Project, a system-of-care in Hamilton County, Ohio. In 2005, Maryland Choices was created in Rockville (Montgomery County) for replication, and more recently Choices began replication efforts in Baltimore, Maryland.

PROGRAM EVALUATION

The Dawn Project integrates the principles of systems-of-care and wraparound within a care management framework. It has received recognition for its positive outcomes.

• Designated a “promising” practice by the National Mental Health Association in 2004.  
• Recognized by the Child Welfare League of America (CWLA) for the effective use of data and technology.
• Recognized as a “promising” approach to managed-care design and reform by the Health Care Reform Tracking Project (HCRTTP), Research & Training Center for Children’s Mental
In 1999 a grant was awarded to Marion County by the Center for Mental Health Services (CMHS) of the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMSHA). It provided six years of funding to enhance the *Dawn Project* and to conduct a comprehensive evaluation of the model. The grant supported the development and implementation of the Dawn Project Evaluation Study (DPES) to provide outside, independent evaluation designed in collaboration with parents and representatives from child-serving agencies and academics from a wide range of disciplines. A DPES evaluation advisory board (known as the Evaluation Team, or E-Team) was established to include representation from many stakeholders including Families Reaching for Rainbows, a family advocacy and support group founded by *Dawn*.

**AVAILABLE EVIDENCE**

A six-year longitudinal study of *Dawn* is being conducted by Sociology Professor (Indiana University-Purdue University Indianapolis) Eric R. Wright, PhD., and Education Professor (Indiana University School of Education at IUPIU) Jeffrey A. Anderson, Ph.D. In September 2005 the Indiana Consortium for Mental Health Services Research issued the Sixth Annual Evaluation Briefing of the *Dawn Project Evaluation Study*. Available online, [http://www.choicesteam.org/content/choices/documents/RE/Complete%20Briefing%20Report_Final.pdf](http://www.choicesteam.org/content/choices/documents/RE/Complete%20Briefing%20Report_Final.pdf), it found ample evidence of the Project’s effectiveness.

- The *Dawn Project* was able to maintain the majority of its participants in community-based care settings throughout the 24-month evaluation period.
- Ratings of participants’ functional impairments improved significantly over time as rated by the Child and Adolescent Functional Assessment Scale (CAFAS).
- Ratings of participants’ problem behaviors improved significantly over time as rated by the Child Behavior Check List.
- Ratings of participants’ strengths increased significantly over time as rated by the Behavioral and Emotional Rating Scale.
- Very few youth engaged in substance use behaviors at any point during their enrollment.
- Overall, the number of offenses committed by young people in the *Project* declined over time.
- *Project* participants were rated as showing significant improvement over time in their rates of school attendance, their level of discipline problems, and their academic performance.
- Sixty-five percent of participants leave the program by meeting the goals established by their Child and Family Team (age at enrollment, substance abuse, and impulsive behavior directed towards others predict discharge from the *Dawn Project* for reasons other than meeting Child and Family Team goals).
• Young people who are discharged from the Dawn Project after meeting their Child and Family Team goals are 78% less likely to return to a child-serving agency than are young people discharged for other reasons.

Caregiver ratings of satisfaction with services and the impact of the services were positive. Youth respondents also rated the project positively. Most youth were satisfied with the project, found it helpful, and were satisfied with the progress they made.

RESOURCES
• Contact information is available from the non-profit that administers the Dawn Project.

  Knute Rotto, CEO  
  Choices, Inc.  
  4701 N. Keystone Ave., Suite 150  
  Indianapolis, IN 46205  
  Phone: 317-205-8202; 888-KID-WRAP (toll free)  
  Email: krotto@kidwrap.orgt

• Choices, Inc. website. www.ChoicesTeam.org
• Dawn Project webpage.  
  https://www.choicesteam.org/page/program/alias/dawn&article=311&prog=311
  http://www.choicesteam.org/content/choices/documents/RE/Complete%20Briefing%20Report_Final.pdf
• Team Learning Center.  
  https://www.choicesteam.org/content/choices/Documents/Programs/HostLearningInfo.pdf
• The Clinical Manager software used by Choices.  
  https://www.choicesteam.org/content/choices/documents/programs/TCMSlides.pdf

BACKGROUND READING

Systems of Care
• Armstrong, M. I. (March 2004). Consumer-directed health care: Challenges and opportunities for families with youth with serious emotional disturbance. Mental National Health Information Center. SAMHSA.  
  http://mentalhealth.samhsa.gov/publications/allpubs/NMH05-0191/
  http://www.cwla.org/programs/bhd/1integrating.pdf
  http://www.cipp.colostate.edu/pdf/SOC_%20lit_review.pdf
• Kamradt, B. (Dec. 2002). Funding mental health services for youth in the juvenile justice system: Challenges and opportunities. National Center for Mental Health and Juvenile Justice (NCMHJJ).  
  http://www.ncmhjj.com/pdfs/publications/Funding_Mental_Health_Services.pdf
**Educational Advocacy Program**  
(a best practice)

**BRIEF OVERVIEW**

The *Educational Advocacy Initiative (EA)* is an interagency collaboration based out of the Fulton County [Georgia] Juvenile Court since 2002. It is designed to address the educational needs of court-involved youth who have disabilities and other educational concerns, and to keep them from entering the juvenile justice system or from recidivating.

This program has three primary components.

1. **Juvenile court advocacy.** An educational advocate provides the court with relevant information regarding a youth’s educational status and needs.
2. **Family, school, and community.** The educational advocate provides technical assistance to schools and support to families by attending student support team (SST) and individualized education program (IEP) team meetings.
3. **Education Advocacy Coordinating Committee.** This is a multi-disciplinary group that meets monthly and serves in an advisory capacity to the educational advocate. It works on issues related to systems and policy change at the local, state, and national level.


**IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS**

The *EA Initiative* provides advocacy to children and youth, and their families, who have been suspended or expelled from school and youth with juvenile justice involvement.

Resources need for this program include:

- a full time educational advocate with knowledge of court special education law, best educational practices and issues related to the court involvement of youth with disabilities;
multidisciplinary team that includes school special-education personnel, attorneys, parents, researchers, and social service providers;

- support staff to facilitate the procurement of records and the scheduling of meetings;
- juvenile court support to address the educational needs and rights of youth with disabilities, both diagnosed and undiagnosed; and
- local school district (LEA) support of efforts to advocate on the youth’s behalf.

An export manual will become available in January 2007, providing step by step instructions for jurisdictions and localities who wish to replicate this initiative. Technical assistance also is available.

PROGRAM EVALUATION AND AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

The EA Initiative has a comprehensive evaluation component. An evaluation tool is used that measures performance against predetermined outcomes and objectives (a logic model) to evaluate performance outcomes including: school success of students with disabilities; levels of parent involvement; quality and frequency of communication between families and the school system, and families and the juvenile court system; the number of assessments conducted; and the number of volunteer advocates enlisted. In addition, families are asked to complete a parent/guardian satisfaction survey. Survey data indicate that parents and primary caregivers feel extremely satisfied with the advocacy program and feel increased confidence in their abilities to advocate for their children's educational needs.

The EA Initiative was successful in meeting 25 of 26 program outcomes as defined by a logic model that measures performance against predetermined outcomes in relation to children, families, and system outcomes.

A quasi-experimental research study in 2006 analyzed the effects of the EA Initiative on recidivism and the IDEA Child Find obligation of states (i.e., the earliest possible identification of children who might benefit from early intervention or education services). The experimental group was comprised of 363 students who had received advocacy services. The control group for the Child Find variable was taken from archival school system data related to rates of special identification for 2003, the year prior to the innovation of the EA program. The control group for the recidivism outcome came from the Georgia State Department of Juvenile Justice database for the four years prior to the EA Initiative. This study found the program to have a statistically significant impact on rates of Child Find, the identification of students with previously undiagnosed disabilities. Rates of recidivism for students in the experimental group were nearly 5% lower compared with youth in the recidivism control group.

RESOURCES

- Contact for further information about the Education Advocacy Initiative.

**Kimberly R. Mills,** Educational Advocate
Phone: 404-224-4431
E-mail: kimberly.mills@fultoncountyGA.gov
• Educational Advocate Initiative.  
  http://www.myfultoncountyga.us/index.php?option=com_content&task=view&id=414&Itemid=126  
• Educational Advocacy Program, National Center for School Engagement (NCSE).  
  http://www.schoolengagement.org/truancypreventionregistry/index.cfm?fuseaction=programinfo&displayprogramid=181  
• Official Code of Georgia Annotated (OCGA) 15-11-149.  
  http://www.legis.state.ga.us/cgi-bin/gl_codes_detail.pl?code=15-11-149  

BACKGROUND READING

  http://www.neglected-delinquent.org/nd/docs/mquinn0305.pdf
LifeSkills™ Training (LST) (a best practice)

Teaching general personal and social skills in combination with skills to resist social pressures is a proven approach to preventing alcohol, tobacco and drug use by students who have not yet initiated substance use. Because these are considered the “gateway” drugs to other substance use, they are the target of prevention programs seeking to reduce risk and increase protective factors in students.

BRIEF OVERVIEW

LifeSkills Training (LST) is a universal, classroom-based tobacco, alcohol and drug abuse prevention program proven to reduce the risk of substance use. LST targets the major social and psychological factors associated with the initiation of substance use and other risky behaviors. It is designed to prevent the early-stages of substance use, based on an understanding of its causes, by influencing risk factors associated with occasional or experimental use.

LST has individual curricula for elementary school (grades 3-6), middle school (grades 6-9) and high school (9 or 10) students. Each curriculum is delivered as a series of 45-minute classroom sessions over three years. The first year for middle school is more intensive with 15 class meetings, followed by 10 refresher and review sessions during the second year, and five evaluation sessions in the third year. The elementary school program offers 24 classes that are taught during either third, fourth, fifth or sixth grade. The high school version consists of 10 sessions. Sessions can be delivered once a week or as an intensive mini-course. A program for parents of children ages 11-14 also is available.

Program activities are based on cognitive-behavioral principles, including role playing, modeling, immediate feedback, and positive reinforcement. In addition, students are encouraged to practice the lessons of the day through homework assignments.

The program consists of three major content areas.

- Drug resistance skills. Provides information dealing directly with social factors that promote drug use. This content area increases the awareness of social influences toward drug use, corrects common misperceptions about drug use, and provides prevention information and drug resistance skills.
• **Self-management skills.** Teaches skills for increasing self-control and self-esteem; general problem-solving and decision-making ability; critical thinking skills to resist peer and media pressures; and coping strategies for relieving stress and anxiety.

• **General Social Skills.** Enhances a students’ social competence through a variety of general skills including learning communication skills, overcoming shyness, learning to meet new people, and developing healthy friendships.

The program uses developmentally-appropriate and collaborative learning strategies to enhance a student’s self-esteem, self-confidence, ability to make decisions, and ability to resist peer and media pressure. It is taught through lecture, discussion, tutorial, and practice.

**IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS**

*LST* is taught by teachers specially trained to deliver the program. One- or two-day training workshops for teachers are available from the National Health Promotion Associates (NHPA). Training costs per person for the two-day version is $200 plus the cost of materials.

Curriculum materials consist of a Teacher’s Manual and Student’s Guide for each year of the program. Audiocassette tapes with relaxation exercises, a *Smoking & Biofeedback* video, and a CD-ROM also are available through NHPA to supplement the curriculum.

For optimal program implementation, *LST* should be delivered in a classroom setting conducive to learning. The setting can be part of a summer school or after-school program or in a community or faith-based location. In schools, it can be implemented in any subject area or taught across multiple subjects. The curriculum can be delivered by teachers, peer leaders, or health professionals.

There is an evaluation tool that can be used when implementing this program. *LST* provides a free evaluation service for those using the *LST Questionnaire* to evaluate the middle-school program.

**PROGRAM EVALUATION**

LifeSkills Training has been designated:

- a “Level 1” program (scientifically based using a high quality research design) by Helping America’s Youth (HAY). [http://guide.helpingamericasyouth.gov/programdetail.cfm?id=353](http://guide.helpingamericasyouth.gov/programdetail.cfm?id=353)
- a “promising” program by the Blueprints Project, Center for the Study and Prevention of Violence, Institute of Behavioral Science, University of Colorado at Boulder. [http://www.colorado.edu/cspv/blueprints/model/programs/LST.html](http://www.colorado.edu/cspv/blueprints/model/programs/LST.html)
• a “model” program by the Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention (OJJDP). U.S. Department of Justice.  
http://www.dsgonline.com/mpg2.5/TitleV_MPG_Table_Ind_Rec.asp?ID=353
• a “model” program in the U.S. Surgeon General's Report on Youth Violence.  
http://www.surgeongeneral.gov/library/youthviolence/chapter5/appendix5b.html#LST and  
http://mentalhealth.samhsa.gov/youthviolence/surgeongeneral/SG_Site/chapter5/appendix5b.asp
• a “program that works” by the Promising Practices Network.  
http://www.promisingpractices.net/program.asp?programid=48
• a “model” program by the White House Office of National Drug Control Policy.
• a “model” program by the Center for Substance Abuse Prevention.  
http://casat.unr.edu/bestpractices/view.php?program=55

AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

The LST program has been extensively evaluated since 1980. Information about evaluation studies is available on the LifeSkills website: http://www.lifeskillstraining.com/evaluation.php  
It has been tested in urban and suburban schools with African-American, Asian-American, Caucasian and Hispanic and students in grades 7-12 (ages 11 to 18).

LifeSkills Training has been associated with a number of positive outcomes. Research has shown that this approach has resulted in a reduction in:

• tobacco use by up to 87%;
• alcohol use by up to 60%;
• marijuana use by up to 75%;
• polydrug use by up to 66%.
• pack-a-day smoking by 25%;
• use of inhalants, narcotics and hallucinogens;
• risky driving behavior; and
• HIV risk behavior.

In a study to determine the long-term effectiveness of LST for junior high school students, follow-up data from a randomized field trial involving nearly 6,000 students from 56 schools found significantly lower smoking, alcohol, and marijuana use six years after the initial baseline assessment. The program has been found to be effective with various scheduling formats; different levels of project-staff involvement; and different agents of delivery (by adults or peer leaders). Significant prophylactic effects have been found when the program has been delivered with a sustained commitment (i.e., 60 percent or more of the 30 lessons over a three-year period).
RESOURCES

• Contact for more information:

  National Health Promotion Associates, Inc.
  711 Westchester Avenue
  White Plains, NY 10604
  Phone: 800-293-4969
  E-mail: lstinfo@nhpanet.com
  Internet: www.lifeskillstraining.com

• LifeSkills website. www.lifeskillstraining.com
• LifeSkills Training Overview http://www.lifeskillstraining.com/training_overview.php
• Answers to many common questions about Lifeskills Training are found on the FAQ page of its website. http://www.lifeskillstraining.com/faq.php

BACKGROUND READING

Websites
• American Council for Drug Education (ACDE). www.acde.org
• Center for the Study and Prevention of Violence, University of Colorado at Boulder. www.colorado.edu/cspv/
• Free To Grow (FTG). www.freetogrow.org
• Mothers Against Drunk Driving (MADD). www.madd.org
• Prevention Online (PrevLine). www.ncadi.samhsa.gov
• Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration (SAMHSA). www.samhsa.org
• Substance Abuse Treatment Facility Locator, SAMHSA. www.findtreatment.samhsa.gov

Articles and reports
• Top 50 publications available for reading and downloading online. http://ncadistore.samhsa.gov/catalog/top.aspx

Videos
• Videos you can watch online. https://ncadistore.samhsa.gov/catalog/results.aspx?h=publications&topic=128
**TOOLS FOR PROMOTING EDUCATIONAL SUCCESS AND REDUCING DELINQUENCY**

~~~

**Step 7. Court-Involved Youth**

---

**PEN OR PENCIL**

(an emerging practice)

---

**BRIEF OVERVIEW**

The **PEN OR PENCIL** initiative of the National Alliance of Faith and Justice (NAFJ)\(^2\) is designed to influence the lives of youth at greatest risk of academic failure and potential incarceration. “Pen” stands for penitentiary and “Pencil” refers to education. This initiative is geared to helping young people make the choice for education over a life of crime by cultivating resilience through a variety of exercises and approaches.

The **PEN AND PENCIL** curriculum series targets youth in grades five and higher using eight of 10 thematic strands of the National Standards for the Social Studies. It uses history as a template to promote responsibility for changing behavior, improve decision-making, and as applicable, reduce disproportionate minority contact. Program lessons are derived from the life experiences and examples set by families and community leaders during both the Underground Railroad and civil rights movements in the United States. The creative integration of media vignettes and other technology tools help participants to envision their own lives against a backdrop of history to understand how what happened long ago has relevance to the present. The lessons help participants to more clearly analyze the components of “choice,” the responsibilities and entitlements of rights, and to hold themselves accountable for their outcomes. Youth who apply the lessons learned can increase their chances in life and reject unnecessary risks to themselves, their family, and the public safety of their communities.

The series includes a service-learning component to apply principles learned through the program, make more responsible choices and display more responsible behavior, promote the value of education, and understand and apply citizenship. Service-learning is a teaching and learning strategy that integrates meaningful community service with instruction and reflection to enrich the learning experience, teach civic responsibility, and strengthen communities.

---

\(^2\) NAFJ promotes the inclusion of faith in addressing consequences and resolutions of crime, with an emphasis on its impact on African Americans and other people of color. NAFJ’s parent body is the National Association of Blacks in Criminal Justice (NABCJ), [www.nabcj.org](http://www.nabcj.org), a multiethnic, nonpartisan, nonprofit association of criminal justice professionals and community leaders dedicated to improving the administration of justice. NABCJ was founded as a vehicle for criminal justice practitioners to initiate positive change. Membership and participation in its activities are open to all, irrespective of race, creed, or country of national origin.
The *PEN OR PENCIL* curriculum helps shape complex cognitive skills, knowledge acquisition, intrapersonal development, civic responsibility, media literacy, and academic achievement. The philosophy behind *PEN OR PENCIL* involves several key points: life and any journey involves choices and multiple routes; freedom costs; education empowers; crime doesn't pay; while a school bus, a prison bus, and a transit bus each furnish transportation, only two out of these ultimately travel the road to independence.

**IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS**

NAFJ is the sole-source provider of the six-hour training course required for *PEN OR PENCIL* facilitators. Specific educational credentials, masters level or above, in social work, education, or divinity is preferred, or comparable levels of related experience.

*PEN OR PENCIL* can be implemented in a classroom environment, as part of a community or faith-based program, as an extended learning alternative to suspension, alternative to detention for court-referred youth, or as an institutional program for incarcerated youth or adults. Host locations should meet one or more of the following criteria:

- serving a high crime city or community (e.g., where high numbers of juvenile homicide and drug infestation occurs);
- a high percentage of the student population is eligible for free or reduced lunch;
- the targeted school(s) serves communities/children subjected to disproportionate minority contact (DMC) with the criminal justice system;\(^3\)
- youth targeted are already in the juvenile justice system; and
- students served are enrolled in alternative education or alternative-to-suspension programs.

The *PEN OR PENCIL* Series uses two themes: *PEN OR PENCIL: Freedom of Choice*, adapted from civil rights history, and *PEN OR PENCIL: The Road That Led to Somewhere*, adapted from Underground Railroad history. The curriculum consists of four components that can be used separately or combined.

- **Two-hour classroom or special event presentation**

To increase media literacy, students view segments from the film, *PEN OR PENCIL: Let Me Read You Your Rights*, an adaptation of “The Intolerable Burden.” Used to introduce both *Freedom of Choice* and *The Road That Led to Somewhere*, the film brings to life the personal accounts and images of history’s risks, challenges, and personal victories with images and film clips which convey the visual realities of youth and their families in today’s society. Students gain a new appreciation for history and a more healthy perspective for their own lives through a variety of interactive exercises by trained adults and peers.

---

\(^3\) Information about DMC is available on the Disproportionate Minority Contact website, [http://ojjdp.ncjrs.org/dmc/](http://ojjdp.ncjrs.org/dmc/).
• **An extended 10-week course series**

Used as an alternative to detention or suspension from school or as part of a court-ordered placement, *Freedom of Choice* and *The Road That Led to Somewhere* can be offered as a 10-week character education and life skills building program. It can also be adopted as an after-school, summer school, or community-based program. It consists of 10 two-hour lessons and exercises conducted by trained facilitators.

Each explores differing aspects of how TRAGEDY can impact youth today: **Truancy**, **Race** and retaliation; **Attitudes**, **Guns**, **Expectations**, **DMC**, **Yesterday**. Students learn that making choices involves more than options. Applying what they learn, participants are able to establish a sense of competence by doing something well, gain a sense of usefulness by having something to contribute, establish a relationship with caring adults, and gain a sense of power in learning how to control their own destiny.

The program includes interactive workshops, media presentations, and is supplemented with an Activity Book, also used for other components, which offer exercises to enhance the learning experience. The *PEN OR PENCIL Activity Booklet* includes: service-learning exercises; group or individual exercises to connect challenges of their lives with historic parallels; exercises aligned with the National Social Studies Standards; information to help youth understand DMC.; character education; leadership and life skills exercises; and team building, reading, and retention exercises. Recommended with the series is an array of sanctions that respond to non-compliance as well as incentives or rewards for successful participation.

• **One-to-Another Academic Mentoring (52-Weeks)**

The consequences of low achievement in reading can be a contributing factor to incarceration. The *PEN OR PENCIL* mentoring component uses carefully screened and caring adults who commit a minimum of one hour a week for one year or more to work with middle and high school youth who are most at risk of entering or who have entered the juvenile justice system.

Mentors must be at least 18 years of age, possess a valid driver's license and auto insurance, complete an application and agree to undergo background screening, and be willing to commit to one year of service as a mentor of a youth aged 5-17. They also must participate in a one-day (eight hours) NAFJ training program for mentors.

While the mentor and mentee may choose to supplement the structured curriculum with recreational or enrichment activities, they must commit to reading assignments each week from one of two *PEN OR PENCIL* source publications: *Silver Rights* by Constance Curry, or *The Road That Led To Somewhere* by Dr. Bryan Walls. Carefully designed lessons help the mentoring team to dissect and comprehend the messages conveyed in each chronological assignment. This purpose-driven mentoring builds reading comprehension and life skills, forms a basis for dialogue and to increase communication flow and sharing, and forges a bond between the mentor and mentee. Youth who might struggle to read in a classroom setting can benefit from this private and nurturing approach.
• **The B.U.S. Boycott**

Entering the criminal justice system often begins an endless journey to self-destruction. With this in mind, *PEN OR PENCIL* offers a service-learning activity to stimulate civic responsibility. Students use the history of the Montgomery Bus Boycott as a template for educational growth and civic participation to implement strategies to reduce contact with law enforcement and the threat of suspension from school. Stated in context with variables faced by today's youth, the Montgomery Bus Boycott proved that strong leadership, selfless service, individual and collective commitment, and hard work and determination can make an immeasurable difference.

Students build self-discipline and teamwork skills by replicating the principles of the Montgomery Bus Boycott. They gain a clearer understanding of human and civil rights to stage a campaign to refrain from (boycott) adverse behavior that might lead to the B.U.S.: Building of Unbalanced Systems of jails and prisons. By organizing a B.U.S. boycott, students agree to choose the **PENCIL** rather than the **PEN** [itentiary] by refusing to give up their seat in the classroom (their education). Students participating in the campaign work together to identify the length of their “boycott,” select leadership from among peers who most closely exemplify the historic figures associated with the original movement, and elicit support from community partners. They not only learn about democracy, citizenship, and public policy, they participate in exercises which allow them to become contributing citizens and community members committed to reduce disproportionate minority contact with law enforcement and increase public safety.4

**PROGRAM EVALUATION**

*PEN OR PENCIL: Freedom of Choice* has received recognition from various organizations.

- Endorsed by the American Friends Service Committee, March 17, 2006 via electronic memorandum issued by Joyce D. Miller, Assistant General Secretary for Justice and Human Rights.
- Resolved in mayoral proclamations to be a quality and needful program for local implementation in 41 major metropolitan and other cities including Chicago, Milwaukee, Memphis, and Denver (see NAFJ website, [www.nafj.org](http://www.nafj.org)).

**AVAILABLE EVIDENCE**

4 In connection with Martin Luther King National Day of Service, resources are available through sub-grants of $1,500 to activate this service-learning program in conjunction with any of the other *PEN OR PENCIL* components described above. Applications are available in early fall. More details are available under “Programs” on the NAFJ website, [http://www.nafj.org/programs.php](http://www.nafj.org/programs.php).
Research has shown that prevention/intervention programs are the most effective methods of addressing youth violence and creating a productive work environment. Youth diversion programs such as PEN OR PENCIL provide an alternative to suspension or channeling youth into the juvenile justice system.

The developers of PEN OR PENCIL conducted qualitative data analysis on the nearly 50 youth who participated in the intervention. The subjects had school-related offenses such as weapons offenses and/or incidences of violence and assault. The developers obtained outcome data by conducting exit interviews with youth participants and their parents. Ten youth who were previously gang affiliated had ceased gang involvement and enrolled in college programs. Parents reported decreases in youth recidivism and increases in cultural awareness and increased positive statements regarding to choice making and goal setting.

PEN OR PENCIL has been highly recommended by public school educators and principals whose students have participated in one or more of the program series. PEN OR PENCIL data collection in the next phase will include an empirical program evaluation. The PEN OR PENCIL Series evaluation will involve a quasi-experimental group research design with a pretest-posttest analysis. A private educational consultant will conduct a program evaluation beginning in January 2007. Outcomes associated with the research study will be available for dissemination in the fall of 2007.

The consultant uses the following instruments in the second phase of data collection:

1. Exploitive Manipulative Amoral Dishonesty Scale (EMAD);
2. Rody Reading Attitude Assessment;
3. attitudes toward gangs;
4. attitude toward interpersonal violence;
5. Birmingham Institute of Civil Rights Content Knowledge Assessment;
6. The Delinquency and Delinquent Behavior- SAGE Baseline Survey;
7. Youth Mentoring Survey;
8. Brigance Diagnostic Assessments related to reading;
9. qualitative commentary and feedback from mentors and mentees; and
10. longitudinal data collected at six months and 12 months in relation to recidivism at the conclusion of the intervention.

RESOURCES

- Contact information for training and technical assistance to implement the PEN OR PENCIL program, and to receive continuing updates and program enhancements:

  National Alliance of Faith and Justice (NAFJ)
  P.O. Box 77075
  Washington, DC 20013
  Phone: 703-765-4459
  E-mail: office@nafj.org
  Website: www.nafj.org


**PEN OR PENCIL Series materials**
  [http://al.odu.edu/al/pdfs/intolerable.pdf](http://al.odu.edu/al/pdfs/intolerable.pdf)
- PEN OR PENCIL: Let Me Read You Your Rights DVD. Joyas Media (available January 2007)
- PEN OR PENCIL: Student Activities Booklet
- PEN OR PENCIL: One-to-Another Academic Mentoring Policies and Guide
- PEN OR PENCIL: B.U.S. Boycotts, power point presentation
- PEN OR PENCIL: Freedom of Choice, power point presentation
  [http://www.nafj.org/programs/Pen%20or%20Pencil%20Slides.ppt](http://www.nafj.org/programs/Pen%20or%20Pencil%20Slides.ppt)

**Related materials**
- *CHOICES*; 22- minute video produced by the Indiana Department of Education in partnership with Indiana Project Safe Neighborhoods and the Office of the U.S. Attorney for Southern District of Indiana. [http://www.doe.state.in.us/media/video/choices.html](http://www.doe.state.in.us/media/video/choices.html)
- Youth for Human Rights Campaign PSAs (1, 2, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 20, 21, 25, 28). [www.youthforhumanrights.org](http://www.youthforhumanrights.org)
- UNITED. A human rights music video. [www.unitedmusicvideo.org](http://www.unitedmusicvideo.org)

**BACKGROUND READING**

**Service learning**
- The National Service Learning Partnership. [http://www.service-learningpartnership.org/site/PageServer](http://www.service-learningpartnership.org/site/PageServer)

**Mentoring**

**School to Prison Pipeline**
**TOOLS FOR PROMOTING EDUCATIONAL SUCCESS AND REDUCING DELINQUENCY**

**Step 7. Court-Involved Youth**

**Strengthening Families Program (SFP) (a best practice)**

**BRIEF OVERVIEW**

The Strengthening Families Program (SFP) is a nationally and internationally accepted parenting and family-strengthening program for high-risk families. It is an evidence-based and family skills training program found to reduce significantly problem behaviors, delinquency, and abuse of alcohol and drugs by children. The program also improves a child’s social competencies and overall school performance. In addition to a curriculum for high-risk children (ages 6 - 12), there is a Youth (ages 10 - 14) version, and an early adolescent version (ages 12 - 14). It also has curricula specific to the needs of African-American, Asian, Hawaiian, Hispanic, Native American and Pacific Islander families. This program can be successfully implemented by school teachers within a classroom setting.

**IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS**

SFP is a behavioral and cognitive skills training program designed to increase resilience and decrease risk factors for aggression, depression, delinquency, substance abuse, school failure, and violence in high-risk children. It is taught in 14, two-hour periods. During the first hour, parents and children participate in separate classes, each led by two co-leaders. Parents learn to increase desired behaviors in children by using consistent attentiveness, clear communication, effective discipline, problem solving, and limit-setting. Children learn effective communication skills, empathy, anger management, accepting criticism, stress management, social skills, problem-solving, resisting peer pressure, and compliance with parental rules. In the second hour, families practice the following structured activities: therapeutic child play; family meetings; communication skills; effective discipline; modeling positive behaviors; and planning family activities.


SFP requires a part-time site coordinator and family recruiter and four trainers (two trainers for parents and two for youth) to deliver the program. Typically, 14 families take the course together as a group. The program costs vary depending on whether existing staff is used as...
part of their regular job. If not, trainers can be hired hourly to run the groups one evening a week. Program costs include $300 to purchase a set of six newly revised SFP manuals including a Spanish version. After purchasing a single set, the site can copy the manuals for trainers and the handbooks for families. It is recommended that funds be budgeted for child care, family meals, transportation, and incentives for homework completion and graduation. General supplies that are needed include toys and minimal paper supplies.

Complete master sets on CD of SFP course books for SFP3-5, SFP6-11, and SFP13-17 can be ordered from the Strengthening Families Program Office at the University of Utah (801-581-8498). The complete curriculum costs $350.

**PROGRAM EVALUATION**

Developed in 1982 with National Institute on Drug Abuse (NIDA) research funds, SFP is recognized by many federal agencies as an exemplary, research-based family model. Positive results from over 15 independent research replications demonstrate that SFP is effective in increasing assets and protective factors by improving family relationships, parenting skills, and children's social and life skills.

*SFP has been designated:

- an “exemplary” program by the Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention (OJJDP), U.S. Department of Justice. [http://www.dsgonline.com/mpg2.5//TitleV_MPG_Table_Ind_Rec.asp?id=696](http://www.dsgonline.com/mpg2.5//TitleV_MPG_Table_Ind_Rec.asp?id=696)
- an “effective” program by the NIDA, U.S. Department of Health and Human Services (see [http://www.drugabuse.gov/prevention/examples.html](http://www.drugabuse.gov/prevention/examples.html)).

A multi-method and multi-informant assessment strategy is used for the process and outcome evaluation. To improve outcome validity, this strategy includes three primary interview instrument batteries measuring the reports of the parent, the child, and the therapist/trainer. The process evaluation includes at least two forms. The *Family Attendance Form* documents attendance, participation, and homework completion for each session by participant. The *Group Leader Session Rating Form*, filled out for each session by the trainer or therapist, documents changes the leader made in the session, family satisfaction with the session, how well families understood the material, and suggestions for programmatic improvement. Specific instruments include:
1. the standardized SFP Parent Interview Questionnaire (195 items) with client satisfaction and recommendations for SFP improvements added for the Follow-up Parent Interviews.
2. the SFP Children's Interview Questionnaire (150 items); and
3. the SFP Teacher/Trainer Interview Questionnaire (about 160 items) used in prior SFP studies modified by the local site evaluator with recommendations and a pilot validation of the instruments.

**Cost benefits**

An analysis by researchers from the Partnerships in Prevention Science Institute found a return of $9.60 for every dollar spent implementing SFP 10-14. [http://www.ppsi.iastate.edu/](http://www.ppsi.iastate.edu/)


**AVAILABLE EVIDENCE**

**African American curriculum**

Program outcomes have been most successful for African-Americans compared with curricula for other ethnic groups. Of the families participating, 82% completed at least 12 of the 14 sessions. The program was effective in minimizing family conflict and maximizing family organization in participating families. One unexpected benefit of the family program was that even without being in substance abuse treatment, the alcohol and drug abusing mothers significantly reduced their substance use.

By the end of the program, the mothers reported their children had significantly reduced their depression, conduct disorders, delinquency, aggression, psycho-somatic complaints, and obsessive-compulsive behavior. SFP was equally effective in improving the parenting style and behaviors of the mothers. These results were consistent with a pattern of positive findings from the original NIDA study suggesting that the Strengthening Families Program is robust and can be disseminated and replicated with fidelity without the program developer's direct supervision.

As a result of a SFP program in Alabama, though recruitment rates were high, only about 45% completed 10 of the 12 SFP sessions and graduated in the first year. However, the average completion was 82-86% after three cohorts finished the program. The positive results were the same as the prior Alabama program including significant improvements in family relations, children's behaviors, and parental stress and depression.

**RESOURCES**

- Contact for more information about *SFP*:

  **Karol L. Kumpfer, PhD**
  University of Utah
  Salt Lake City, UT
  Phone: 801-581-8498
  E-mail: karol.kumpfer@health.utah.edu
• Strengthening Families Program website.  www.strengtheningfamilies.org

**Publications about SFP**


**BACKGROUND READING**

### Involving Families of Youth in Contact with the Juvenile Justice System

  [Note: Includes “Things Professionals can do to Involve Families,” and “Ways to reach under-involved families.”]
• Osher, T., & Huff, B. (July 2006). Webinar: Supporting Family Involvement of Students in the Juvenile Justice and Corrections System. NDTAC. Available at:  http://www.neglected-delinquent.org/nd/events/webinars.asp#family_involvement
Truancy Intervention Project Georgia (TIP Georgia)  
(a promising practice)

Truancy is one of the first and best predictors of future delinquent behavior and is considered a gateway to a life of criminal activity. Truancy intervention programs provide resources to children, and their families, to reconnect them to and them succeed in school.

BRIEF OVERVIEW

The Truancy Intervention Project Georgia ("TIP") is a program serving children ages 5-15 declared truant in the Atlanta City and Fulton County public school systems. Founded in 1991, TIP provides positive intervention services to children reported as truant. It offers at-risk children a second chance at success by pairing them with trained volunteers from the community. A strength of this program is the degree to which the volunteer works with the child and family at the school level.

Because truancy usually is a symptomatic behavior of other issues, TIP volunteers determine the root causes of a client's truancy, and then work to resolve those problems and meet client needs so the client can return to school and be successful. The program can assist with meeting daily necessities (e.g., clothing, water, heat, transportation) as well as long-term needs (e.g. drug and psychiatric treatment, tutoring, childcare) of TIP project participants.

Since January 1992, over 3,100 children have been placed in the program. This includes children who have been chronically absent from school and charged with truancy or, due to their age (11 or younger), their parents have been held responsible for the child's absenteeism and are charged with educational neglect.

Initially, participants in TIP were first-time truants referred to the program as a result of a referral from the Fulton County Juvenile Court but now, every child who is referred to the court for truancy is paired with a TIP volunteer. Since 2001, TIP has also served children at the school level through its early intervention initiative, pairing children and families volunteers to assist in rectifying the attendance issues before a court referral becomes necessary. More than 300 trained volunteers, both attorneys and non-attorneys, give their time and skills to help these children stay in school.
IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

The TIP program is available for children grades K through 12. Staffed by six probation officers, six program staff members and hundreds of volunteers, more than 518 children were referred during the 2005-2006 school year.

TIP exists as a result of collaboration among various entities, including the juvenile court, the school system, a volunteer base, and community partners. The juvenile court is the system empowered to hold children and families accountable for truant behavior. Decisions made by the local juvenile court judge are binding on both the child and parent, and therefore give legal weight to recommendations that all parties agree are in the child’s best interests.

TIP recruits and trains community volunteers to advocate for the child. Volunteers work with the child and family to ascertain the root cause of the truancy and to identify and procure services to assist in remedying the problem. Community agencies are integral to the success of a TIP program. Agencies that provide educational services, housing resources, and medical assistance are essential resources.

Replication of TIP in other communities.

In 1997, TIP began “exporting” the TIP model to other communities throughout the state and country that were interested in replicating the program in their area. TIP staff help implement truancy projects elsewhere by offering training and resource manuals, on-site start-up assistance and ongoing planning and implementation support. Contact information to obtain a copy of the TIP step-by-step start-up Export Manual is provided under the Resources section below.

The following are initial steps in establishing similar initiatives in other communities.

- Establish a steering committee made up of interested entities. The group need not be large but passionate and committed to doing initial planning and research.
- Contact the school board and inquire about existing dropout and truancy statistics and existing prevention programs.
- Begin to assess the need for a truancy prevention program through informal interviews with key stakeholders in the community, including school social workers, parents, and students. Gathering preliminary information is an opportunity to elicit the support and commitment of judges, probation officers, schools, parents, potential volunteers, prospective funding sources, and others for future involvement with the project.
- Consider whether a volunteer-based program is appropriate and, if so, whether to use an attorney model or a non-attorney model. Information about both models is available on the TIP website.
- Identify the entity or individual who will assume leadership responsibility for full implementation of the program, including volunteer recruitment, training and management, and programmatic oversight.

More implementation information is available on the TIP website, www.truancyproject.org.
**PROGRAM EVALUATION**

*TIP* has received recognition from various groups.

- In 2006, recognized as a “model” truancy program by the Juvenile Justice Committee of the American Bar Association’s Criminal Justice Section. [http://www.abanet.org/crimjust/juvjus/truancypreventionprograms.doc](http://www.abanet.org/crimjust/juvjus/truancypreventionprograms.doc)

**AVAILABLE EVIDENCE**

Since its inception, the *TIP* in has served over 2,600 children referred by the Fulton County Juvenile Court. Of 2,664 children served, 2072 did not return to juvenile court. This represents a 77.9% cumulative success rate since inception.

Over 830 Atlanta, GA, volunteers have donated over 64,290 hours of their time to *TIP* cases.

*TIP* now reaches children at an earlier age in the pattern of absenteeism. Since 1999, when TIP started tracking average days absent, the number of absences a child has at the time of referral to the project has dropped from 30.8 days in 1999 to 17.1 days in 2005. Early intervention before children have developed a pattern that is difficult to break increases the likelihood of making an impact in successfully returning children to school.

A similar program was established by the Ramsey County Attorney's Office in 1995, in collaboration with 14 school districts, the county juvenile court, the county community corrections, and private agencies. An assessment of that initiative in 2002 found that, for a small investment per child, the program achieved the following results:

- The number of 9th to 12th grade students missing at least 15 days of school decreased from 73% to 42% between 1996-97 and 2000-01.
- The four-year completion rate among students who stayed in the St. Paul School District their entire high school career increased from 52% in 1996 to 63% in 2001.
- The number of truancy petitions filed in Juvenile Court dropped by 47% between 1995-96 and 2000-01.
- Each year, between 74% and 82% of students involved in TIP improved their attendance.

RESOURCES

- For information to obtain a *TIP* training manual or the step-by-step start-up *Export Manual*:

  **Caren Cloud Barnes**, Staff Attorney and Export Coordinator  
  TIP Georgia, Inc., 95 Pryor Street, Atlanta, GA 30312  
  Phone: 404-224-4741  
  E-mail: ccloud@truancyproject.org

- TIP Georgia website. [www.truancyproject.org](http://www.truancyproject.org)
- ABA Youth Lawyer’s Division description of *Truancy Intervention Project* (Oct. 2002).  

BACKGROUND READING

Websites

- **Effective Dropout Prevention Strategies.**  
  [http://www.dropoutprevention.org/effstrat/effstrat.htm](http://www.dropoutprevention.org/effstrat/effstrat.htm)
- **Model Truancy Prevention Programs.** Colorado Foundation For Families And Children.  
- **National Dropout Prevention Center/ Network.**  
  [http://www.dropoutprevention.org/ndpcdefault.htm](http://www.dropoutprevention.org/ndpcdefault.htm)
- **National Dropout Prevention Center for Students with Disabilities.**  

Articles and reports

- Gonzales, R. & Mullins, T.G. (May 2004). *Addressing Truancy in Youth Court Programs*. In *Selected Topics on Youth Courts*. A Monograph. OJJDP.  
  [http://www.schoolengagement.org/TruancypreventionRegistry/Admin/Resources/Resources/40.pdf](http://www.schoolengagement.org/TruancypreventionRegistry/Admin/Resources/Resources/40.pdf)
STEP 8.

Youth in Juvenile Justice Facilities

- Introduction
- Discipline with Dignity (DWD) (a promising practice)
- Guided Language Acquisition Design (GLAD) (an emerging practice)
- Pathfinder Educational Program (a promising practice)
- Promoting Family Involvement for Youths in the Juvenile Justice System (a promising practice)
- School-Wide Behavioral Management in Juvenile Justice Settings (a promising practice)
- Staff Development for Educators of Confined Youth (a promising practice)
- The Futures Channel Digital Video Resource Library (DVRL) (a promising practice)
INTRODUCTION*

Correctional Education Tools

Correctional educational systems are in a unique position to dramatically alter the outcomes for delinquent youth. Education is considered the foundation for programming in most juvenile institutions and should be central to the rehabilitation of troubled youth. Providing youth with educational skills is one of the most effective approaches for preventing delinquency and reducing recidivism.

Correctional education programs have the capacity to provide students with an array of experiences and to provide them with a number of academic and social skills that are essential to successful post-secondary outcomes. Correctional programs can implement strong academic programs to improve reading skills and promote knowledge in content areas among their students. Increased levels of literacy and academic performance are associated with lower rates of juvenile delinquency, re-arrest, and recidivism.

Additionally, correctional education programs can provide high quality vocational programming, opportunities to earn high school credits or a Graduate Equivalency Degree (GED), and can help students to plan for future academic and employment opportunities upon release from the facility. Providing students with these skills will help them to better navigate the post-secondary opportunities and responsibilities that often prove insurmountable to court-involved youth.

The demographic and educational characteristics of incarcerated youth place them at extreme risk for school failure and other deleterious outcomes that begin well before their confinement in correctional facilities and are significant risk factors for delinquent behavior. Unfortunately, the adequacy of education services for youth in juvenile corrections facilities is highly variable. The quality of educational services received by detained and incarcerated youth is dependent upon the agency providing those services which varies from state to state. Depending on the state, education programs are

* A Reference List for each of the nine Steps, including this Step, can be found in Appendix E.
operated by local education agencies (LEAs), state or local juvenile justice agencies, private contractors, or by state departments of education.

The variation in the quality and types of services provided in juvenile correctional settings have resulted in a fractured understanding of the types of services juvenile corrections education programs should provide. Nonetheless, effective education, behavior management, and transition programs have been developed in correctional settings and can be successfully implemented in all juvenile corrections facilities.

The majority of youth enter correctional facilities with a range of intense educational needs that are often compounded by mental health, medical, and social concerns. Many incarcerated juveniles are marginally literate or illiterate, have experienced high rates of disciplinary removal from school, high rates of grade retention, school failure, and drop out. Detained and incarcerated youth are also disproportionately male, poor, from minority backgrounds, and have significant learning and/or behavioral problems. Many of these problems entitle them to all of the special education and related services they would be eligible for in the public school system (Burrell & Warboys, 2000). Many of these students lack the educational background to obtain high school diplomas, and most lack basic skills necessary to successfully identify and procure post-secondary employment or educational opportunities. Court-involved youth continue to be undereducated, underemployed, and more likely to have future involvement with the juvenile or adult justice systems than their peers.

Although educators face a number of challenges developing and implementing effective education and transition practices for detained and incarcerated youth, there are a number of model programs that have demonstrated successful outcomes for youth in many areas. A number of facilities have successfully implemented positive behavioral interventions and supports (PBIS), dramatically improving the level of appropriate behaviors within the facilities.

Researchers have begun to demonstrate the effectiveness of scientifically supported academic programs in correctional settings and have documented improvements in the literacy skills of students in secure care settings. Finally, researchers have worked with correctional education programs to help students to prepare for the transition out of the facility, and provide them with the skills and supports to successfully reintegrate into their community and/or school (see Step 9: Aftercare and Community Reintegration from Juvenile Justice Facilities). These programs have shown that positive changes for troubled youth are possible and that juvenile corrections educators can positively impact the academic and social lives of confined youth.

While the majority of detained and committed youth have severe to moderate skill deficits and prior school experiences marked by truancy, suspension, and expulsion, others may be performing at or above grade level. As a result, juvenile correctional education programs need to provide a comprehensive range of options for youth.
In Step 8, we provide tools that will help juvenile corrections facilities develop successful educational programs that promote academic, behavioral, and social outcomes for delinquent youth. We provide examples from successful correctional education programs. The steps described in this section include:

A. Preparation for Reintegration: Developing programs that prepare youth for reintegration into school and society;
B. Individual Learning Plans: Developing plans designed to meet the unique needs of students with a range of academic, behavioral, and social issues;
C. Behavior Management/Behavior Shaping: Incorporating a comprehensive behavior management program to improve student behavior in facilities and in social programs outside the facilities;
D. Classroom Strategies: Implementing strategies to promote acquisition of knowledge and skills in all content areas aligned with state standards mandated under the No Child Left Behind Act (NCLB);
E. Staff Development: Programs that continually train staff to implement best practices in academics, behavior management, and secure care practices;
F. Staff Cooperation (education, direct care, and health care): Developing systems that promote cooperation and integration across the academic, health care, and secure care domains; and
G. Promoting Family Participation: Developing programs that promote family participation in all aspects of a student’s involvement with the facility and the transition out of the facility.

The tools described in this section have been developed from programs that have demonstrated positive outcomes for delinquent youth. The tools are designed to provide educators, administrators, and policy makers with a blueprint for the development of high quality correctional education programs. The organization of the tools stress the importance of anticipating the diverse needs students, designing individually tailored education programs, and planning for the transition of students out of the facility and reintegration back into the community. Each of the tools requires, or is enhanced by, cooperation across the systems within each facility, integration of the family or caretaker at each step of the educational process, and coordination of services with the home school and community services available to the student. Implementation of the tools will help facilities improve the quality and level of service and should improve academic, social, and post-school outcomes for detained and incarcerated youth.
Discipline with Dignity
(a promising practice)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

Examining the broad framework of classroom management, effective teaching, and developmentally appropriate practices, Discipline with Dignity (DWD) reflects a proactive approach to preventing problem behavior. This model offers a framework with ten objectives that emphasize effective classroom-change strategies. These strategies can change the classroom dynamics, thus removing or eliminating behavioral problems.

DWD is a flexible program for effective school and classroom management that teaches responsible thinking, cooperation, mutual respect, and shared decision making. This approach was developed by Dr. Richard Curwin and Dr. Allen Mendler, authors of the book Discipline with Dignity.

Essential features of this approach:

- equips educators with classroom skills, techniques, and structure that enable them to spend less time dealing with behavioral problems and more time on positive interactions with students and on instruction;
- provides a framework for educators to develop tools and skills allowing them to become effective within their own style of classroom management;
- defines a mechanism for developing self-esteem, while providing students with tools essential for responsible decision making;
- enhances and preserves students’ dignity regardless of their behavior;
- provides principles that governing behavior;
- describes effective teaching strategies;
- provides interventions and classroom accommodations; and
- reduces and or minimizes socialized aggression.

IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

Discipline Associates offers various training formats, including workshops ranging from a half day to several days, as well as a Training-of-Trainers program. A multi-year program that trains school or institute personnel to become in-house trainers has proven the most effective long-term tool and Discipline Associates can build a format to meet specific needs and available resources (http://www.discriminationassociates.com/faq.htm).
Implementation of *DWD* includes the following:

- developing the school community of in-school factors and identifying or creating school-based methods that will address each one;
- using methods of discipline prevention other than rules and consequences;
- Creating classroom and school-wide social contracts;
- diffusing problem situations in a manner that protects the offending student’s dignity, the educator’s authority, and the class’ integrity;
- implementing school and classroom practices that make students feel welcome and important in class;
- developing school-wide strategies for working with difficult students; and
- establishing classroom rules that promote appropriate behavior while teaching responsibility to students.

Factors that foster success of *DWD* include:

- the ability to maintain each individual's dignity in the discipline process;
- teachers and staff beginning to view discipline as an integral part of instruction;
- application of specific strategies for teaching responsibility to students;
- enhancement of self-esteem through developing responsible behavior;
- understanding the key differences between consequences and punishments and why consequences are more effective;
- using proven strategies in classrooms for effectively managing the behavior of disruptive students;
- recognition of ineffective methods and understanding why they fail;
- confidence and skills applied when defusing potentially explosive classroom situations;
- identification of the basic needs which motivate problem behavior and then matching strategies based upon the need(s) responsible for that behavior;
- discerning the connections between motivation, effective teaching practices and discipline; and
- developing an effective discipline plan which integrates components of Discipline with Dignity.

**PROGRAM EVALUATION AND AVAILABLE EVIDENCE**

*DWD* is a promising practice because it is incorporates what research has shown works with regard to effective discipline practices. It also has been recognized as a violence prevention resource.


The DWD website reports it has been used in residential facilities with juvenile delinquents as well as with special needs, behaviorally challenged students in regular and special education programs.

The Kalamazoo RESA Juvenile Home School, http://www.kresa.org/kcjhs/, regards the development of social skills and emotional stability as an integral part of a student’s education. Problematic and maladaptive behavior can be prevented with effective program development models. Implemented at the Kalamazoo RESA Juvenile Home School, the Discipline with Dignity model is regarded as preventive in nature. Much of the development in the area of preventing problematic behavior is through consultative and collaborative partnerships with Juvenile Home School staff, the Kalamazoo County Courts, and Day Treatment program.

RESOURCES

- **Discipline with Dignity® (DWD)** is exclusively offered by Discipline Associates and those trained or licensed by Discipline Associates. Information is available on its website. [http://www.disciplineassociates.com/dwd](http://www.disciplineassociates.com/dwd)
- Other books, DVDs/videos and audiotapes on working successfully with difficult students also are available on the DWD website. [https://www.disciplineassociates.com/orderform.htm](https://www.disciplineassociates.com/orderform.htm).
- A bibliography of additional references regarding DWD is available on-line from the Internet School Library Media Center (ISLMC). [http://falcon.jmu.edu/~ramseyil/disciplinebib.htm#A](http://falcon.jmu.edu/~ramseyil/disciplinebib.htm#A)

BACKGROUND READING

Guided Language Acquisition Design (GLAD)  (an emerging practice)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

*Guided Language Acquisition Design (GLAD)* is a model of professional development with proven replicability in more than 120 school sites. Through *Project GLAD* training, teachers are provided with research, theory, and practical, effective strategies that promote academic language, literacy, academic achievement, and cross-cultural skills. Tied to English language development standards, the model trains teachers to use local district guidelines and curriculum in providing instruction in multi-lingual classrooms. *Project GLAD*s focus is on teachers in multilingual classrooms serving students in kindergarten through 8th grade. The project has been used successfully with more than 30,000 English learners nationwide.

*GLAD* training results in teachers' renewed commitment to high expectations and high standards for all students. The results for students has been continued gains in standardized test scores as well as renewed involvement in a classroom that is, not only student-centered, but also fosters a sense of identity and voice.

IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

*Project GLAD* is a model of staff training for language acquisition. Teachers are trained to modify the delivery of instruction of students to promote academic language and literacy. *GLAD* has two components.

The first component is the "what" of the language acquisition model.

The "what" of the *GLAD* provides an organizational structure for an integrated, balanced literacy approach.

The integration of listening, speaking, reading, and writing among all content areas and the interrelating of science, social studies, and literature with each other, underscores research that language is acquired most effectively when the emphasis is on meaning and not on form. Any language should be acquired while studying something of interest or real life use.

Brain research reinforces that by integrating the content areas with each other and direct teaching of metacognitive strategies, learning is made more relevant and meaningful, thus
insuring more efficient and effective learning. The strategies and classroom implications foster a risk-free, cross-culturally sensitive environment within which students are able to acquire academic language and concepts. Although, as written, the GLAD model is intended for English Language acquisition for second language learners, it is valuable for acquisition of language for all students. The structure, strategies, and classroom implications are invaluable in a multi-lingual setting.

The second component is the "how" of the staff training.

Element 1: Theory and Research
Training in theory and research with practical classroom implications and applications occurs over a two-day period. It covers the works of educators across the disciplines of reading, writing, brain compatible teaching, language acquisition, cross-cultural respect, primary language, and coaching. Research is directly tied to specific classroom implications, strategies, and organization.

Element 2: The Demonstration Lesson
Observation of a demonstration session occurs in a classroom all morning for one week. The unit has been requested by the classroom teacher and written by the team of trainers. One of the trainers works with the children by presenting the strategies. The other trainer observes in the back of the room. This trainer is explaining what is being done, why, and generally answering questions concerning the lessons. Afternoons are spent on feedback and collaboration such as initial planning with the trainers for the trainees' upcoming units. Seeing successful strategies modeled with students is the most effective method of promoting change.

Element 3: Follow-up and Coaching
This element reduces time out of class as it promotes meaningful follow-up. The trainers visit classrooms to provide encouragement and assistance if required. This model uses some of the cognitive coaching elements from Art Costa in that the coach or trainer only observes and provides feedback on things that are specifically requested by the teacher. The follow-up time is 1-2 days.

Element 4: Key Trainers
If a team of trainers are to become key trainers, they must be:

- designated by their districts as staff development trainers;
- committed to working in teams of two or more; and
- committed to more training than the teachers.

For certification (in addition to Tier One training requirements for teachers), these Tier Two requirements apply:

- a minimum of six months of classroom experience as a trained teacher;
- two to four practice demonstration lessons with team partner (peer coach);
- two to four practice in-service workshops presenting theory, research, and classroom application with team partner (peer coach);
• certification/evaluation done by a GLAD trainer on presentation of workshop and demonstration session.

PROGRAM EVALUATION AND AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

Project GLAD has over ten years of data and personal testimony to its effectiveness recognized in grades Kindergarten to 1st grade.

• In 1991, Project GLAD was declared Exemplary by the California Department of Education. The growth of standardized test scores far exceeded the norm.
• In 1991, Project GLAD was declared a Project of Academic Excellence by the U.S. Department of Education. At a national level, the growth in scores also far exceeded the norm.
• Project GLAD was chosen as a national dissemination model of effective training for teachers in multilingual settings.
• Five GLAD-trained schools have won Title I Achieving Schools Awards.
• GLAD is a recognized Model Reform Program for the California School Reform Design.
• Project GLAD has trained in over 120 school sites nationally.
• Project GLAD has certified 24 sets of key trainers to train in their own districts.

In March 2004, the Orange County Department of Education, Alternative Community Correctional Education Schools and Services (ACCESS) Division provided a one-day overview of Project GLAD for all ACCESS educational staff. Following this initial overview, several teachers attended the full six-day GLAD training provided through the Orange County Department of Education partnership with Capistrano Unified School District. Because these sites are often short-term placements, data on student achievement over time is difficult to acquire. However, teacher practice has changed significantly where GLAD strategies have been implemented. Teachers that in the past had been fearful about engaging students in cooperative and large group learning opportunities (pairs or larger) are now actively engaging students in the learning process. These teachers are excited about the changes they have seen in the effect of students within their programs and have noticed a significant decrease in serious incident reports (SIRs) in those classrooms in which GLAD practices are being used. Because no specific data is yet available regarding its effectiveness in that context, we are designating this as an emerging practice.

GLAD was recognized by the Hispanic Dropout Project 1997 as a Title VII Academic Excellence Award Winning Program. http://www.ncela.gwu.edu/pubs/hdp/2/

RESOURCES

• Contact for more information about Project GLAD training grades K-8:

  Project GLAD National Training Center
c/o Marcia Brechtel
Orange County Department of Education
P.O. Box 9050
Costa Mesa, CA 92628-9050
Phone: 714-966-4156; e-mail: projectglad@ocde.us
• Contact for more information about Project GLAD training at the high school level.

  Capistrano Unified School District  
  Project GLAD  
  c/o Jackie Campbell, Director of English Language Development  
  33122 Valle Road  
  San Juan Capistrano, CA 92675  
  Phone: 949-34-9257  
  E-mail: JLCampbell@capousd.org, fasmith@capousd.org, or mcwalker@capousd.org

• Project GLAD website. www.projectglad.com
• The Language of Learning. The California Report.  
  http://www.californiareport.org/domains/californiareport/060522-bilingual.jsp#part1

**BACKGROUND READING**

PATHFINDER EDUCATIONAL PROGRAM (Pathfinder) in Lincoln, Nebraska, is a multi-faceted educational program for incarcerated youth. The goals of the program are to provide educational opportunities that allow students the opportunity to enhance basic academic skills, technology abilities, and career options and develop personal growth skills through comprehensive, individualized instructional programs of study.

**Pathfinder** has three key components:

- **Organization.** Education is provided through an intergovernmental agreement between Lincoln (Nebraska) Public Schools Educational Service Unit and Lancaster County. Funding is provided from the Nebraska Health and Human Services Department and Title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act (Title I). Teachers are selected through the public school Human Resources Department and state certified. Because the Lancaster County Detention Center is connected with the public schools, incarcerated students can earn credit toward high school completion. A centralized computer system also allows administrators to easily access Individualized Education Programs (IEPs) for students with special needs as well as mental health, behavioral, and medical records. This inter-agency organization greatly facilitates the prompt assessment of individual student needs.

- **Education Staff.** Staff are expected to be caring, compassionate, flexible, and have an understanding of the unique needs of youth as they move through the juvenile justice system. These characteristics are crucial in establishing trusting relationships that will assist youth in confidently accepting instruction and attaining skills. In addition, educators must have the ability to quickly assess gaps in educational skills and design individual educational plans to meet their needs. Low teacher-student ratios (9:1 on average) are maintained within a class day consisting of six 40-minute periods. Secure staff is also expected to assist in the education of students in and out of the classroom.

- **Curriculum.** Pathfinder leadership was instrumental in developing Nebraska Department of Education Rule 18 ([http://www.nde.state.ne.us/LEGAL/CV18.html](http://www.nde.state.ne.us/LEGAL/CV18.html)). Effective December 29, 2003, Rule 18 mandates that interim placement schools must provide instruction in language arts, science, science, and mathematics. In addition, **Pathfinder** provides
instruction in reading, fine arts, and health. In addition, the needs of special education students must be met in compliance with federal law and transition services must be in place upon discharge. The Pathfinder program thus delivers a curriculum in line with the local public school system within a rich, literate environment and the staff is given professional latitude in modifying curriculum to meet the individual needs of the student.

In addition to innovative teaching strategies, the Pathfinder program utilizes Nova NET®, a computer-based, online course system for grades 6-12 (see http://www.pearsondigital.com/novanet/). This program employs adaptive instruction techniques which allow teachers to design individualized instruction accommodating diverse student needs.

An extensive life-skills program, described below, is provided during non-school hours. This program focuses on giving students practical skills needed to transition to life in the community.

IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

Pathfinder operates effectively with a multi-layered system of active supports. Collaboration between agencies is seen as essential and is supported by legislative mandates (RULE 18). Nebraska Health and Human Services, Title One, federal, and local grants all provide funding. Expenses are shared between the state, county agency, and public school. Technology support to allow for Internet research and lesson development is critical to engaging student interest and meeting unique needs. Teacher resources and training are a top budget priority. The largest and most critical expenditure is payroll. Without adequate, high quality people the program cannot function.

Teachers are hired who are experts in their field and demonstrate a passion for working with incarcerated youth. Administrative staff assists educators by allowing them a wide berth of professional latitude and providing information on admitted students. Communication within the school is facilitated at weekly meetings of all education staff during which IEP goals and objectives are discussed and information is shared as to what works or does not work with individual students.

Individualized instruction is facilitated by thematic units of study. These units might include building catapults, analyzing political cartoons, journal writing, exploring literature or creating art. Teacher-created units allow for individual student participation whether they have been incarcerated for four weeks or four hours.

The use of Nova NET® is facilitated by a teacher who provides specialized instruction for all students involved in the program. Students with special needs are typically mainstreamed. Students with more urgent academic needs are accommodated through a specialized reading program or one-on-one instruction in areas of difficulty. Male and female students are not separated, but taught in co-ed classes to resemble a regular public high school. In addition to building thematic units, team teaching also is utilized.

The life skills curriculum is supported by a large and varied group of professionals. Local businesses and organizations provide education in their specific areas of expertise. Volunteers
from the community are used extensively. Professionals within the facility are also utilized. All staff members are trained to provide life skills education. Community outreach and inter-staff collaboration are crucial to the success of the program.

**Personnel.** The school is fully staffed according to public school guidelines. There is one teacher each for math, science, English, social studies, physical education, reading, fine arts, and Nova NET. There are three para-educators for academics and one to assist with Nova Net. There are three Life Skills teachers and one staff secure educator assisted by a para-professional.

**PROGRAM EVALUATION**

- The program was recommended as a model program in an April 8, 2004 report from the Center for Research and Professional Development (CRPD) to the National Juvenile Detention Association (NJDA) authored by Cramer-Brooks, C. & Roush, D.W.
- It was deemed one of the finest correctional education programs in the United States (Memorandum dated October 28, 1994 to Dr. Susan Gourley, Superintendent/Lincoln Public Schools from Dr. Peter Leone, Ph.D., Director, National Center on Education, Disability and Juvenile Justice [EDJJ]).

**AVAILABLE EVIDENCE**

Survey protocols were developed by *Pathfinder* staff in collaboration with Lincoln Public Schools. Questions gauged both teacher and student perceptions of the programs using a Likert scale from 1 (“strongly disagree”) to 4 (“strongly agree”). Data was collected at two points and mean values scored for each question. Significant findings report:

- A significant number of students feel they are treated well (3.32; 3.38).
- A significant number of students feel they have gained knowledge and skills (3.13; 3.14).
- Teachers feel the students are provided a caring, encouraging environment (3.00; 2.89).
- The overall percentages of students who strongly agree or agree with:
  - Pathfinder staff treats them well – 92%;
  - gained knowledge and skills – 84%; and
  - felt better about learning since starting program – 71%.

**RESOURCES**

- Contact for more information.

  **Randy Farmer**  
  Phone: 402-441-6817  
  E-mail: rfarmer@lps.org

- Pathfinder Educational Program. Lancaster County Juvenile Detention Center. http://www.ci.lincoln.ne.us/CNTY/atten/educate.htm

BACKGROUND READING

Educators are well aware that parent involvement can play a significant role in increasing student achievement and decreasing behavioral problems. Additionally, they understand the obstacles that exist to achieving family involvement when students are confined in juvenile-justice (JJ) facilities. Educators in correctional facilities are knowledgeable about the rights of parents to meaningfully participate in the development and implementation of Individualized Education Programs (IEPs) for their children, and understand the barriers to exercising those rights when the student is in secure confinement.

Research on effective education practices has shown that family involvement has a positive impact on student achievement. For incarcerated youth, potential positive long-term outcomes include:

- The ability to maintain and strengthen on-going relationships between youth and their families.
- The ability to facilitate a youth’s successful re-entry back to his or her community upon release from confinement.
- Families who make an investment in the educational and service planning for their incarcerated children are likely to feel some ownership and commitment to follow through.
- Families can learn better skills for responding to situations and behaviors involving their children and how to resolve conflicts.
- Families can learn how to work constructively with educators, service providers, and other professionals.
- Families can learn to reinforce youth’s positive behaviors and accomplishments.
- Because family involvement can be a protective factor and increases resiliency, it can reduce recidivism.

Because family involvement can be so critical to academic achievement and student well-being, when a student’s parents are unavailable despite the best efforts of educators to involve them, the school seeks out extended family members. When those efforts are unsuccessful, outreach is made to persons in the community familiar with the student who might be willing to serve as
a mentor and advocate for the student. Therefore, family involvement involves a broad and practical definition of “family.”

While family members of some incarcerated students might be viewed as a source of negative influences, anxiety, stress, and even trauma that interferes with learning, these students eventually will be released back into their home communities. For those youth who come from chaotic environments and have families who live difficult lives, providing supportive assistance to their families is extremely important. Correctional programs committed to providing a therapeutic environment for rehabilitation of youth understand that working with family members, not excluding them, is critical to reducing recidivism.

Because educators in corrections settings are eager to learn and implement strategies that promote healthy family involvement, a guidebook created for that purpose is described in this Tool.

**BRIEF OVERVIEW**


This guide includes information regarding:

- who has responsibility for family involvement and what should they do;
- factors to consider when working with families to insure educational access and successful transitions;
- characteristics of good relationships between schools and families;
- what families say helps them to get involved with correctional education programs;
- what families expect and desire in a correctional education program;
- supporting family involvement;
- using family visits to engage parents in school activities;
- what to do when a family visit does not go well; and
- how do you know family involvement is improving.

**IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS**

Effective programs for involving families typically have certain characteristics, including:

- Effective programs are based on research and sound theory, are implemented as designed, are adequately funded, and are evaluated with regard to what they do.
- They create a welcoming environment for all families.
- Family involvement begins early—at the time of admission when possible (for example, by providing an orientation for families).
• They ask families for information about the best way to involve them (e.g., what language to use; what medium to use (email, phone, 3rd party contact); the best time of day to call; how to leave messages; etc.
• They understand how a family is influenced by its culture and respect the family’s culture.
• They are creative and persistent in establishing communication with families, using multi-strategies to reach out to families, and providing families with regular reports about all services their child is receiving.
• They establish and maintain ongoing communication with family members and consult regularly and positively about their children.
• They sponsor social activities (e.g., picnics, festivals, family nights, etc.).
• They develop school-wide and institutional policy and programs that encourage family involvement.
• They involve the families in after-care planning.
• They have leadership and commitment from the administration.
• They use technology (i.e., telephone conferencing, email, and webcams).

Other features that an effective program might have are:

• connecting families with each other (e.g., offering peer support groups on visiting days);
• offering education and skills training to families (e.g., computer skills; English language; parenting skills; job seeking skills; medication management; student education rights);
• offering incentives for family involvement (e.g., extra family visit after attending an IEP meeting);
• recruiting family members to serve on advisory groups;
• collaborating with the community; and
• encouraging families to learn about their child’s disability (for example, refer them to disability and parent resource centers, http://www.taalliance.org/centers/index.htm).

Special efforts that might be made with families that are hardest to involve include:

• repairing relationships between the student and his/her family;
• employing family liaisons to work with families;
• tailoring individualized approaches to tap into the strengths of each family; and
• finding the best pathway to reach the family.

Funding resources for family involvement include:

• the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA);
• Title I, Part D of Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA);
• Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention (OJJDP) formula grant funds;
• Mental Health and Substance Abuse Prevention and Treatment Block Grants; and
• Systems of Care grants focused on returning students to their home communities and schools.
PROGRAM EVALUATION AND AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

There are a number of family involvement programs that have been designated “exemplary” programs, “model” programs, or “promising” practices as described in various reports:

- Strengthening America’s Families Project, OJJDP & CAPS, www.strengtheningfamilies.org

Most of these programs have not been evaluated in the context of youth confined in juvenile justice facilities, although some have been and are being used in such facilities.

For example, the Jackson Project is an initiative launched in October 2005 by the North Carolina Department of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention (DJJDP). It is piloting a number of concepts associated with DJJDP’s move to a new model of care including: replacing large juvenile justice facilities with smaller facilities scattered throughout the state in order for youth to be placed close to their home communities; blended education-treatment programming; a focus on positive youth development; and a model of care focused on therapeutic interactions between youth and staff. The project includes an emphasis on family involvement throughout each facility that serves students, including education programs. Family involvement programming includes family communication, parents’ monitoring and supervisory strategies, and family discipline practices. A presentation about the Jackson Project is available online: Staying Focused on Youth Putting Families First, http://www.neglected-delinquent.org/nd/events/webinars/webinar0806_steinberg_haley.ppt.

RESOURCES

- New York State Office of Corrections. Family Advocacy Bureau, Juvenile Residential Services. http://www.ocfs.state.ny.us/main/faqs/juvenilefaq.asp [Note: Uses Family Advocates training to work with families. Provides limited assistance to family members to enable the family to visit their children in placement (i.e. pick up the family, logistical and/or financial assistance).]
- Osher, T., & Huff, B. (July 2006). Webinar: Supporting Family Involvement of Students in the Juvenile Justice and Corrections System. NDTAC. Available at: http://www.neglected-delinquent.org/nd/events/webinars.asp#family_involvement
- Texas Youth Commission. Ways the system is working with families. Available at: http://www.tyc.state.tx.us/about/annual/section3/p8_family.html
BACKGROUND READING

Schoolwide Behavioral Management in Juvenile Justice Settings
(a promising practice)

Educators cannot assume students have the knowledge and skills to behave appropriately in school. This is especially true of youth confined in juvenile detention and correctional facilities (referred to herein as “juvenile justice facilities”). Using school-wide systems of instruction and support, students with behavior-skills deficits can be taught appropriate behaviors.

Based on research and experience, it is now known that punishment, negative consequences, and aversive discipline approaches are not effective in teaching acceptable social behaviors to youth incarcerated in juvenile justice facilities. These methods are counterproductive and send the wrong message. They are particularly ineffective with the substantial number of incarcerated youth who have significant mental health and educational disabilities. Research has shown it is more effective to teach and reinforce pro-social behaviors and self-discipline. A promising approach for correctional educators and staff in managing behavior is school-wide behavior management.

Common features of school-wide behavior support systems

There are several variations of school-wide systems of behavioral support. Two are described below for illustrative purposes. However, they all typically have these features in common:

- clearly defined and communicated expectations and rules, with an emphasis on appropriate behavior (focused on what to do and what to avoid doing);
- an instructional component for teaching students self-control and social skill strategies;
- consequences and clearly stated procedures for correcting behavior errors;
- a support plan to address the needs of students with chronic, challenging behaviors;
- consistency in all environments: in the classroom, across classrooms, in the school building, and throughout the facility;
- total staff commitment to teaching and reinforcing desired behavior, whatever approach is taken;
- training (including cross training) and professional development of all staff; and
- long-term commitment by the school leadership for this approach to take hold.
EXAMPLE #1: Effective Behavioral Support (EBS)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

One of the whole-school approaches to addressing challenging forms of student behavior is the Effective Behavioral Support (EBS) Model. The EBS model is a system of training, technical assistance, and evaluation of school discipline and climate designed to prevent and decrease problem behavior and to maintain appropriate behavior. It is not a model with a prescribed set of practices. Rather, it is a team-based process designed to address the unique needs of individual schools. Teams are provided with empirically validated practices and, through the EBS process, arrive at a school-wide plan.

Essential features of EBS (see http://www.uoregon.edu/~ivdb/doc/programs_links/ebs.htm):

• Problem behaviors are defined clearly for students and staff members.
• Appropriate, positive behaviors are defined for students and staff.
• Students are taught these alternative behaviors directly and given assistance to acquire the necessary skills to enable the desired behavior change.
• Effective incentives and motivational systems are developed and carried out to encourage students to behave differently.
• Staff commits to staying with the intervention over the long term and to monitoring, supporting, coaching, debriefing, and providing booster shots as necessary to maintain the achieved gains.
• Staff receives training and regular feedback about effective implementation of the interventions; and
• Systems for measuring and monitoring the intervention’s effectiveness are established and carried out.

IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

Steps in the EBS implementation process include:

• clarifying the need for effective behavioral support and establish commitment, including administrative support and participation. Priority for this should be reflected in the school improvement plan;
• developing a team focus with shared ownership;
• selecting practices that have a sound research base. Create a comprehensive system that prevents and responds to problem behavior. Tie effective behavioral support activities to the school mission;
• developing an action plan establishing staff responsibilities; and
• monitoring behavioral support activities. Continue successful procedures; change or abandon ineffective procedures.

Factors that foster success using the EBS model are:

• Faculty and staff must agree that school-wide behavioral management is one of their top priorities and will probably require 3-5 years for completion.
• Teams must start with a "doable" objective that meets their needs and provides some initial success.
• Administrators must support the process by respecting team decisions, providing time for teams to meet, securing ongoing staff training, and encouraging all staff to participate.

PROGRAM EVALUATION AND AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

The EBS model has been developed and field-tested extensively by researchers at the University of Oregon (see http://www.uoregon.edu/~ivdb/doc/programs_links/ebs.htm).

EBS RESOURCES
• Programs and Strategies for Positive Behavior: School-Wide Programs & Strategies: Effective Behavioral Supports, at http://www.emstac.org/registered/topics/posbehavior/schoolwide/effective.htm

EXAMPLE #2: Unified Discipline (UD)


Reducing disruptive behavior in classrooms remains a major challenge for schools. The Unified Discipline (UD) program, a preventive, school-wide approach for improving student behavior, has been shown to be effective in reducing behavioral problems and the need for specific, individualized behavior interventions in one elementary school. This program was developed by a project at the University of North Carolina, Charlotte funded by the U.S. Department of Educator’s Office of Special Education Programs (OSEP).

Most behavior improvement programs focus on reducing problem behaviors individually, whereas UD establishes a school-wide discipline model implemented through four interrelated objectives:

• unified attitudes of staff demonstrated in caring but firm responses;
• unified expectations that set clear, specific, and reasonable rules that "apply across all locations and activities within the school, at all times and with all personnel";
• unified correction procedures that clearly and consistently demonstrate that consequences are procedural, not personal, and that offer encouragement to prevent future violations; and
• unified team roles that allow the administration and faculty to support each other's authority, which alleviates the need for second guessing and allows the principal to enforce the rules flexibly and individually.

IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

Four objectives drive the efforts to implement UD:

• Unified attitudes: Teachers and school personnel believe that instruction can improve behavior, behavioral instruction is part of teaching, personalizing misbehavior makes matters worse, and emotional poise underlies discipline methods that work.
• Unified expectations: Consistent and fair expectations for behavioral instruction are a key to successful discipline plans.
• Unified consequences: Using a warm yet firm voice, teachers state the behavior, the violated rule, and the unified consequence and offer encouragement.
• Unified team roles: Clear responsibilities are described for all school personnel.

PROGRAM EVALUATION AND AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

Implemented in an elementary school with low academic achievement rates and a high percentage of special education students classified with emotional disturbance, the UD program helped the school develop unified attitudes, expectations, consequences, and team roles school-wide to improve discipline at all grade levels.

Observational data gathered by the project measured the amount of positive on-task behavior and negative off-task behavior in classrooms involved in the project and in comparison classrooms that did not use the project procedures. Results indicated significantly higher rates of time on task and lower rates of time off task throughout the school year in the project classrooms.

The UD program has implications for practice as well as for policy and personnel preparation, since it demonstrates the connection between school-wide behavioral management practices and improvements in learning in classrooms.

UNIFIED DISCIPLINE: RESOURCES AND REFERENCES


JUVENILE JUSTICE SETTINGS

The success of School-Wide Positive Behavior Supports (SWPBS) in public schools is one reason for considering its adoption in juvenile justice programs. Another is the need to move beyond a focus on punishment and “get tough” policies for youthful offenders, because intervention based solely on punishment is known to be ineffective. This is especially true for youth who display significant mental health conditions and educational disabilities.
SWPBS is an application of a behaviorally-based systems approach to improving the capacity of schools to design effective environments using research-validated practices. Using proactive strategies for defining, teaching, and supporting appropriate student behaviors, SWPBS is a continuum of positive behavior support for all students implemented throughout a school, including hallways, restrooms, and other non-classroom settings. The focus is on making problem behavior less effective, efficient, and relevant for students and desired behavior more functional by creating and sustaining three-levels support: primary systems that are school-wide; secondary systems in classrooms; and tertiary systems for individual students (using individual behavior-support plans based on a functional behavior assessment).

As of August 2006, several juvenile justice facilities are known to be using positive behavior supports facility-wide or are in the process of adopting and implementing it. Two facilities have been implementing SWPBS in their education programs for over five years with great success. These facilities, with links to information about their programs, are:

**Illinois Youth Center - Harrisburg**

**Contact person:**
- Melva Clarida, Educational Facility Administrator
- Illinois Youth Center - Harrisburg
- Phone: 618-252-8681
- Email: mclarida@idoc.state.il.us

**Informational resources**

- Positive Behavioral Interventions and Supports at the Illinois Youth Center, Harrisburg, Illinois (2005) [http://www.ndtac.org/nd/docs/PBIS_Doc7_IYC_full%20article.pdf#search=%22%22Illinois%20Youth%20Center%22%20Harrisburg%20PBIS%22](http://www.ndtac.org/nd/docs/PBIS_Doc7_IYC_full%20article.pdf#search=%22%22Illinois%20Youth%20Center%22%20Harrisburg%20PBIS%22)

**Iowa Juvenile Home - Toledo**

**Contact person:**
- Craig Rosen, Principal
- Iowa Juvenile Home
- Phone: 641-484-2560
- Email: crosen@dhs.state.ia.us

**Informational resources**


SWPBS IN JUVENILE JUSTICE SETTINGS: RESOURCES

For several years, the National Technical Assistance Center on Positive Behavioral Interventions and Supports (PBIS) has been facilitating the implementation of SWPBS in juvenile programs. A wealth of information is available on its website, www.pbis.org, including:

• descriptions of school-wide positive behavior supports (SWPBS), district-wide PBS, and state-wide PBS;
• implementation guidelines and examples;
• self-assessment tools for guiding team-based action planning;
• state training resources; and
• upcoming professional development and conference events.

A staff development workshop on Positive Behavior Support for Youth Involved in Juvenile Corrections, a satellite broadcast in the fall of 2005 is available from the National Center on Education, Disability and Juvenile Justice (EDJJ) website, www.edjj.org.

BACKGROUND READING

SWPBS (in general)

**SWPBS in Juvenile Justice Settings**


If education is fundamental to the success of at-risk and delinquent youth, then learning should be the centerpiece of effective juvenile justice programming. Quality education programs add structure to the facility programming which reduces boredom and idleness and creates a framework for positive youth behaviors. In addition, quality, well-designed education programs strengthen youth self-esteem and confidence, and enables youth to build usable skills and abilities. Key to the delivery of education in confinement facilities is the understanding that duplicating the public school model in confinement facilities simply produces the same experiences of failure for youth. Confinement educators need training on how to “educate differently.”

In 1999, the National Partnership for Juvenile Services’ (NPJS) Center for Research and Professional Development (CRPD) conducted a national training needs assessment. That assessment indicated that educators in juvenile confinement facilities often feel alienated and frequently ill-prepared to provide quality education and to assume full participation in the programs and services for juvenile offenders. See Wolford, B.I. (May 2000). Who is Educating Our Youth. CEARDY. http://www.edjj.org/Publications/educating_youth.pdf#search=%22Wolford%20%22Educating%20youth%20in%20the%20juvenile%22%22

An emergence of formal education opportunities for educators specific to the confinement population and setting validates the NPJS/CRPD findings. Teacher training programs at the University of Maryland, University of Kentucky, Arizona State University, Florida State University and California State University at San Bernardino focus on various aspects of confinement education. The components of these programs specific to confined youth include special education, teacher preparation, literacy, and transition services. They are linked to mandates for confinement education programs to meet the standards of federal legislation outlined in the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) as amended in 2004, the No Child Left Behind Act of 2001 (NCLB), and Title I, Part D (Neglect and Delinquent) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as amended in 1994 (20 U.S.C. § 6421 et seq.).
**BRIEF OVERVIEW**

Relatively few prospective or current teachers of youth confined to correctional facilities access formal training opportunities by choosing confinement education as a career choice. This makes pre-service training, in-service training, and access to professional journals essential for educators in confinement facilities. In 1998, the Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention (OJJDP) supported the development and dissemination of a teacher pre-service training curriculum.

The *National Training Curriculum for Educators of Youth In Confinement (Educator’s Curriculum)* is a teacher-tested, “how to” training curriculum for educators in juvenile detention and corrections facilities. Written by confinement educators and published in 1999, the *Educator’s Curriculum* was field-tested by more than 30 experienced educators representing state agencies, local education agencies, corrections facilities and county and state-operated detention centers from five states. The 40-hour training curriculum is primarily designed for use in pre-service training of educators new to confinement education. It can also be used for in-service training of veteran educators and other institutional staff.

Each training module in the *Educator’s Curriculum* is written using the Instructional Theory into Practice (ITIP) format developed by educator Madeline Hunter and adopted for use by juvenile justice training organizations (NPJS/CRPD, the National Institute of Corrections (NIC), and the Juvenile Justice Trainers Association (JJTA)). This format allows for the completion of the learning cycle through the delivery of information and practice activities to help educators apply the essential concepts.

The *Educator’s Curriculum* contains the following nine modules.

- **Current trends and issues in juvenile justice and confinement education**: Provides information on the current trends and issues in the juvenile justice system, the characteristics of juvenile offenders, and best practices in confinement education.
- **Institutional culture**: Provides an overview of the institutional setting, the importance of developing relationships with the institutional staff, and knowledge of safety and security concepts.
- **Student assessment**: Explores the importance of formal and informal assessments and the identification and application of standards for assessing students.
- **Curriculum**: Engages educators in discussion regarding the implementation of a curriculum that meets the needs of the population and complies with state and national standards.
- **Teaching and learning**: Identifies how at-risk and delinquent youth learn and promotes maximum learning by matching instructional strategies with learning styles.
- **Behavior management**: Describes the role of the educator in behavior management from three perspectives: pre-behavior, during the behavior, and post-behavior. Special emphasis is placed on developing skills to manage crisis situations.
- **Social skills**: Discusses an educator’s role in developing students’ social skills and provides a model for teaching these skills to all students.
- **Transition**: Promotes “exit upon entry” by helping educators define their role as a member of a transition team and provides guidelines on completing a transition plan for a student leaving a confinement facility.
• **Program and classroom evaluation**: Provides checklists to offer suggestions on how to use program and classroom evaluation tools to gauge effectiveness and improve teaching.

**IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS**

**Curriculum.** The *Educator’s Curriculum* is available from NPJS/CRPD, Michigan State University, East Lansing, MI. The curriculum can be ordered and information about training opportunities obtained by contacting NPJS/CRPD at 517-432-1242 or through its website. [www.npjs.org](http://www.npjs.org)

**Qualified trainers.** Trainers using the *Educator’s Curriculum* should have content knowledge of confinement education as the curriculum requires use of examples and experiences. In addition, trainers should also possess basic-to-advanced level trainer skills.

**Audience.** The *Educator’s Curriculum* was designed as a pre-service training program for educators new to confinement education. However, given the lack of confinement education specific training in the field, it has also been used effectively with veteran teachers and juvenile justice staff. Lesson plans are designed for a training group of 24-30 participants.

**Training environment.** The *Educator’s Curriculum* models a learner-centered, activities-based approach to education. Therefore, the training environment should allow for large and small group discussions and activities.

**Materials and supplies.** Participant handouts are identified in the *Educator’s Curriculum*. Supplies needed for each module of learning are identified on the lesson plan cover sheet. The Teaching and Learning module requires the purchase of The Learning Type Measure, a learning styles preference assessment tool available through AboutLearning.com.

**PROGRAM EVALUATION AND AVAILABLE EVIDENCE**

The *Educator’s Curriculum* has an established evidence base in the areas of curriculum development, learning theory, and transfer of learning research. In 2001 the *Educator’s Curriculum* received the Outstanding Curriculum Award from the Juvenile Justice Trainer’s Association (JJTA). [http://www.jjta.org/TrainingNotes/past_awards.pdf](http://www.jjta.org/TrainingNotes/past_awards.pdf). Criteria for the award is described on the JJTA website, [www.jjta.org](http://www.jjta.org).

**Curriculum development.** Each module in the *Educator’s Curriculum* is written using the Instructional Theory into Practice (ITIP) model developed by Madeline Hunter. Each lesson plan includes the five components of the ITIP model: Anticipatory Set, Instructional Input, Guided Practice, Independent Practice, and Closure and Evaluation. Inclusion of each component allows the participants to complete the Learning Cycle for each concept.

**Learning Theory.** The lessons in the *Educator’s Curriculum* model learning theorist David Kolb’s theory of learning. Learning occurs in a two-step process: perceiving and processing. Trainers must address both aspects to ensure the opportunity for learning.

**Transfer of Learning.** Each module in the *Educator’s Curriculum* includes a reflective exercise requiring participants to identify application of concepts in their classroom, program, and/or
facility. Participants are also encouraged to develop an action plan to transfer the concepts of training to their own environment.

The *Educator's Curriculum* has an established evidence base in the area of training evaluation based on Kirkpatrick’s levels of training evaluation.

- Training evaluations are available through the NPJS/CRPD office.
- The *Educator’s Curriculum* has consistently received the highest level of participant evaluation from multiple sites over the six years of implementation. These evaluation results correspond to Kirkpatrick’s level one and two evaluation.
- No current, scientifically valid effectiveness research has been conducted to determine the change in behavior and/or attitudes of educators following the completion of the training. This type of evaluation would correspond with Kirkpatrick’s levels three and four evaluation.

**RESOURCES**

The *National Training Curriculum for Educators of Youth in Confinement* is available from the NPJS/CRPD, Michigan State University, East Lansing, MI.

- **Contact information for information, order curriculum, and inquire about training opportunities:**
  
  NPJS/CRPD
  Phone: 517-432-1242
  website: [www.npjs.org](http://www.npjs.org)

- **Organizations involved in correctional education**
  
  - Juvenile Justice Trainers Association (JJTA). [www.jjta.org](http://www.jjta.org)
  - National Center on Education, Disability and Juvenile Justice (EDJJ). [www.edjj.org](http://www.edjj.org)

- **Related resources**
  
  - About Learning, Inc. (featuring Bernice McCarthy’s 4MAT System, a “teaching method that works for all learners”). [www.aboutlearning.com](http://www.aboutlearning.com)
  - Journal of Correctional Education. Published by the Correctional Education Association. Ashland, Ohio: Ashland University. [http://www.ashland.edu/correctionaled/](http://www.ashland.edu/correctionaled/)
Universities that provide education opportunities specific to confined youth

- Ashland University www.ashland.edu
- Arizona State University www.asu.edu
- Cal State University San Bernardino www.csusb.edu
- Florida State University www.fsu.edu
- University of Kentucky www.uky.edu
- University of Maryland www.umd.edu

BACKGROUND READING

Learning theory


Training educators of confined youth

The Futures Channel
Digital Video Resource Library (DVRL)
(a promising practice)

Adolescents who are not served by the usual local educational institutions are commonly in need of resources that not only address specific content and process skills of academic subjects in an individualized manner, but also directly address the relevance of those educational topics to their own lives and futures. This latter focus is both especially critical to—and especially hard to address with—young men and women who may have little reason to imagine that their futures will be much different than their pasts.

It is probably for this reason that the resources produced and distributed by The Futures Channel described in this Tool have been well-received and utilized in programs such as ACCESS (Alternative, Community and Correctional Educational Schools and Services) in Orange County, California. [http://www.access.k12.ca.us/PdfFiles/Ed%20Options%20Cover%2005-06.pdf](http://www.access.k12.ca.us/PdfFiles/Ed%20Options%20Cover%2005-06.pdf)

**BRIEF OVERVIEW**

The Futures Channel develops and distributes multimedia resources that teachers can use to make connections between the concepts and skills of their math and science curriculum and the real world applications of those concepts and skills.

The *Futures Channel Digital Video Resource Library (DVRL)* includes:

- DVD with 67 video “micro-documentaries” which illustrate applications of grades 4-10 mathematics and science curriculum topics in a wide range of career fields.
- CD-ROM includes over 600 hands-on lessons and real-world problems which are searchable by math or science curriculum topic so that teachers can easily discover and present real-world connections.

Benefits of Futures Channel media-based programs include:

- secure and simple implementation (computers are not required);
- support for goal-setting activities and discussions;
- encouragement of the pursuit of positive and creative futures;
• clear illustrations of the relationship of present education to future rewards; and
• contexts that support learning in specific mathematics and science topics.

IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

The DVRL can be implemented at three different levels.

Level I implementation

• **Objective:** To familiarize students with a wide range of possible future careers and increase student interest in mathematics as a subject.
• **Implementation:** Select and screen for students one Futures Channel Movie (3-5 minute micro-documentary) each week, discuss as a class and/or ask students to research the career illustrated.

Level II implementation

• **Objective:** All objectives of Level I implementation and to increase student interest in and present a context of application for a specific mathematics topic.
• **Implementation:** Teacher has selected a specific math topic for a lesson, and uses the searchable database of math topics provided with each resource to identify an appropriate Futures Channel movie (one that illustrates applications of that mathematics topic). At the beginning of the lesson, the instructor screens that movie and holds a brief discussion which guides students to make the connections between the careers shown and the math topic of the lesson.

Level III implementation

• **Objective:** All objectives of Level I/II implementation and to develop student understanding of key concepts and/or problem-solving and computations skills related to a specific math topic.
• **Implementation:** Instructor has selected a specific math topic for a lesson and uses the searchable database of math topics provided with each resource to identify an appropriate real-world problem or hands-on math lesson as described in the resource, as well as the Futures Channel movie to which that problem or activity is tied. The instructor presents the problem or activity as described, and introduces the movie.

The Futures Channel Digital Video Resource Library includes:

• 67 award-winning movies on one high capacity DVD;
• a wide range of careers featured;
• the Library is organized by curriculum topics;
• interactive CD-ROM with activities designed for immediate classroom use; and
• correlated to curriculum standards.

It is sold by The Futures Channel and costs $299.
PROGRAM EVALUATION

The Futures Channel _DVRL_ is based on the work of the non-profit educational foundation Foundation for Advancements in Science and Education (FASE), which received financial support from 1989 through 1998 from the National Science Foundation (NSF), the U.S. Departments of Education (ED), and a variety of other sources for the development of classroom resources to support mathematics and science education. Many of the micro-documentaries and classroom activities contained in the three resources listed are drawn (licensed) directly from those FASE Productions, the remainder was created based on the model developed and evaluated at FASE.

The resources developed by FASE during this period were subject to extensive formal and independent evaluations by the terms of the NSF and ED grants that supported them. Some evidence from these evaluations is presented below. Research studies also are listed below. Copies of research reports can be obtained by contacting Dave Hendry at The Futures Channel. dhendry@thefutureschannel.com

AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

An independent study of more than 500 students in five cities examined the impact of “The Eddie Files,” a series of classroom television programs for elementary students on attitudes toward mathematics.

Pretest interviews revealed the following:

- Student interest in mathematics and math-related jobs declined throughout the elementary grades.
- Nine of ten students described math as “boring.”
- Only one in ten of the jobs in which they expressed interest involved math.
- Twice as many students expressed interest in careers in sports and entertainment as in careers that used mathematics and science.

After students viewed episodes of _The Eddie Files_ and completed lessons from the teacher's guide for the series over a period of two months, the following was observed:

- Six out of ten students reported that they were more interested in learning mathematics.
- Seventy-five percent stated that mathematics was not “boring.”
- The number of students who said that they would like to have a job that uses math increased by fourteen percent.
- Students were better able to define concepts covered in the episodes, more likely to give “correct” answers to content-related questions, and better able to list applications of the curriculum topics, all areas which were addressed in the lessons.

Responses from the teachers were similarly positive:

- Sixteen out of twenty rated the series as “very effective” in training students awareness of careers that require math knowledge.
Eighteen out of twenty rated the series “very effective” in engaging student interest, with most commenting that The Eddie Files helped students overcome stereotyped beliefs by presenting women and minorities doing non-stereotypical jobs. Nineteen out of twenty expressed a desire to acquire and use additional episodes of the series.

A study of classroom use of the FUTURES series showed a long lasting effect on student attitude toward careers in math and science. African-American students' interest in a career in engineering went from 29% to 58%, and Hispanic students interest in a career in architecture went from 28% to 65% after they participated in and viewed episodes on these fields over a course of a semester.

RESOURCES

- Contact person for additional information:
  
  **Lisa Servedio**  
  The Futures Channel  
  Phone: 877-937-7515, ext 335 (toll free)  
  Email: lservedio@thefutureschannel.com

- Professional Development. The Futures Channel offers several half-day and full day professional development institutes that address the topics listed below. Cost depends on number of participants and length of the institute. Contact The Futures Channel for details.
  
  - increasing students' interest in mathematics and its applications;
  - getting students actively engaged with exciting and fun, discovery-based math lessons;
  - helping students achieve a firm grasp of mathematics concepts and skills, resulting in higher level's achievement; and
  - planning and delivering lessons that are effective with students who get left behind by textbook- and lecture-based instruction.

BACKGROUND READING

  http://eric.ed.gov/ERICWebPortal/Home.portal?_nfpb=true&_pageLabel=RecordDetails&ERICExtSearch_SearchValue_0=ED351199&ERICExtSearch_SearchType_0=eric_accno&objectId=0900000b8012a19e

  http://technologysource.org/article/instructional_televisions_changing_role_in_the_classroom/

- FASE Research Report (Fall 1997). *Classroom Television: A Useful Resource For Mathematics And Science Education*. Foundation for Advancements in Science and Education (FASE). Los Angeles, CA. Available at:  
  http://www.fasenet.org/TEF_Research_Rept.pdf

STEP 9

School Re-enrollment and Transition from Juvenile Justice Facilities

- Introduction
- Aftercare for Indiana through Mentoring (AIM) (a promising practice)
- Arizona Detention Transition Project (ADTP) (a promising practice)
- Juvenile Education Initiative (JEdI) (a promising practice)
- Juvenile Re-entry Action Plan (JRAP) (an emerging practice)
- Maine Reintegration Teams (an emerging practice)
- Merging Two Worlds (M2W) (an emerging practice)
- Nashua Youth Re-entry Project (NYRP) (an emerging practice)
- Project SUPPORT (a promising practice)
- Virginia Legislation: School Re-enrollment After Release from Custody (a promising practice)
Introduction

The reintegration, or transition, of youth from the juvenile justice system into the community is perhaps the most critical component of correctional education programming; if it is not successful, the youth will likely return to confinement. Yet, this reintegration process is frequently the most neglected (Griller-Clark, 2006). This is due, in part, to a lack of research, knowledge, and resources on what services are successful and how best to provide those services. The goal of this Tools section is to provide the reader with some “tools” (research, knowledge, and resources) to improve aftercare and community reintegration for youth from confinement. First, a brief overview of the research in the area is presented. Then, several programs or strategies and related resources for improving successful aftercare and reintegration are highlighted.

Research in the area of reintegration, or transition, clearly indicates that youth from the justice system need assistance in returning to school (Bullis, Yovanoff, Mueller, & Havel, 2002; Coffey & Gemignani, 1994; Griller-Clark, 2003; Griller-Clark, Rutherford & Quinn, 2004). It is also well documented that these youth have difficulty entering and succeeding in competitive work (Bullis & Cheney, 1999; Coffey & Gemignani, 1994). However, successful reintegration is more than just school and/or work. Successful reintegration into the community involves a multidimensional service delivery system that provides personnel and support from a variety of different organizations (Halpern, 1994; Sitlington, Clark, & Kolstoe, 2000). Yet in many places, this service delivery system is not coordinated to assist these youth to transition successfully. For example, a single youth could be receiving services from a correctional program, the Department of Economic Security, Social Security, or a myriad of other agencies with all of them working independently (Griller-Clark, Rutherford, & Quinn, 2004).

Research has also proven that using effective strategies for reintegrating youth can positively effect reenrollment in school, graduation rates, employment rates, and independent living conditions (Coffey & Gemignani, 1994; Stephens & Arnette, 2000). Yet again, the complexity of this reintegration process is compounded by several factors.

* A Reference List for each of the nine Steps, including this Step, can be found in Appendix E.
related to confinement. For example, youth in the justice system are often not involved in the transition planning process and therefore are not invested in the plans that have been created for them (Hosp, Griller-Clark, & Rutherford, 2001). In addition, they are not able to participate in many transition related activities, such as making site visits to schools or vocational programs. Finally, it is not always known exactly when a youth will be released or where he or she will go.

The challenge of successfully reintegrating youth from confinement into school and/or work is even further exacerbated when these youth have disabilities (Benz & Halpern, 1993; Bullis, Yovanoff, & Havel, 2004; Bullis, Yovanoff, Mueller, & Havel, 2002; Rutherford, Quinn, Poirier, & Garfinkel, 2002). In fact, the most comprehensive longitudinal study on the reintegration of youth from the juvenile justice system (Bullis et al., 2002) found that special education status was significantly associated with reincarceration and lack of engagement in school and/or work.

Although the Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act of 2004 requires schools, detention centers, and correctional agencies to identify transition needs, strengths, preferences, and interests for all children with disabilities who are eligible for special education and related services, these needs are frequently not addressed during the transition planning process (Benz & Halpern, 1993; Kochhar & West, 1995; Taymans, Corbey, & Dodge, 1995). Furthermore, when transition services do exist for youth with disabilities, there is a great diversity in the type and quality of the services and the interventions delivered (Halloran & Simon, 1995; Kochhar & West, 1995; Taymans et al., 1995).

This fragmented existence and delivery of services for youth in the justice system has led to the identification of specific practices to promote the successful reintegration of youth from the justice system. The first research on effective practices for correctional education was published in 1994 by the U.S. Department of Justice's Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention (OJJDP). This publication, Documented Effective Practices in the Education of At-risk and Delinquent Youth (Coffey & Gemignani, 1994), presents an analytical overview of the literature and research in juvenile correctional education and outlines a number of effective practices in the education of at-risk and delinquent youth. The effective practices outlined in this report are organized into eight different sections, including transition and support services. In 2001, researchers from the National Center on Education, Disability, and Juvenile Justice (Rutherford, Mathur, & Griller-Clark, 2001) reviewed, updated, and divided these practices into two subcategories for short-term jails and detention centers and for long-term correctional facilities. These Promising Practices (Table 1 & 2) are intended to assist administrators, teachers, probation/parole officers, transition specialists, and others to design effective transition programs, policies, collaborative relationships, and evaluation procedures for youth with and without disabilities in the juvenile justice system. While these Promising Practices are essential in designing effective programs, they do not provide practical examples of effective programs.
As documented, research indicates that many youth from the juvenile justice system do not possess the skills necessary to make the appropriate connections in their community or to get the education and support they need once released (Griller-Clark et al., 2004). Therefore, both correctional and public school educators must employ promising practices that build individual transition skills and strengthen connections between the juvenile justice system and the community. In this document, these promising practices should be thought of as “tools” that increase the successful aftercare and community reintegration of youth from the justice system. For example, the first program highlighted, *Juvenile Education Initiative* (JEdI), includes an academic diagnosis, continuity of instruction, extensive data collection, training, and interagency communication. The second program, *Juvenile Re-Entry Action Plan* (JRAP), is a prime example of wrap-around service coordination and collaboration. The third program, *Aftercare for Indiana through Mentoring* (AIM), includes extensive collaboration, service learning, and mentoring, as well as a strong data collection and evaluation component. The *Arizona Detention Transition Program* (ADTP), the fourth program, employs Transition Specialists to develop individualized transition plans, a student transition portfolio, improve transfer of records, increase interagency collaboration, and provide data collection and program evaluation. The fifth program, *Merging Two Worlds* (M2W), consists of an individualized transition curriculum, training, and data collection and evaluation. The sixth program, *Service Utilization to Promote Positive Outcomes in Rehabilitation and Transition for Adjudicated Youth with Disabilities* (Project SUPPORT), has designated transition staff conduct transition planning, facilitate collaboration and community support, and conduct program evaluation. The Virginia legislation, while not a program in and of itself, creates a transition team and provides a specific statute for re-enrollment planning and procedures applicable to youth from confinement. The Maine Reintegration Teams initiative also sets standards and creates policies and procedures for reintegration of youth from confinement. The final program, the *Nashua Youth Re-entry Project* (NYRP), provides an Education and Transition Specialist to provide transition planning, create a wrap-around team, and coordinate family support, legal services, education programming, and career mentoring.

As illustrated, disability, dropout, and lack of educational and social skills are strong predictors of re-arrest (Bullis et al., 2004; Bullis et al., 2002; Griller-Clark, 2003). Therefore, programs that focus on reintegration and aftercare for youth, like those highlighted, enhance the probability that these youth will become engaged in school, community, and employment while on probation or parole and reduce the likelihood that they will re-offend.
Table 1
EDJJ Promising Practices in Transition for Youth in the Juvenile Justice System
Short Term Jails and Detention Centers

1. Staff awareness of and familiarity with all county, state, local, and private programs that receive and/or send youth to/from jail or detention center.
2. The immediate transfer of youth’s educational records from public and private educational programs to jails or detention centers.
3. The existence of an extensive diagnostic system for the educational, vocational, and social, emotional, and behavioral assessment of youth.
4. Students in jails or detention centers should have access to a resource center which contains a variety of materials related to transition and support services.
5. Special funds are earmarked for transition and support services.
6. Interagency meetings, cooperative inservice training activities, and crossover correctional and community school visits are held regularly to ensure awareness of youth and agency transition needs.
7. A process exists for the immediate identification, evaluation, and placement of youth with disabilities.
8. An *individualized education program* is developed for each student with disabilities that includes a transition plan.
9. An individual transition plan is developed with all students which includes the student’s educational and vocational interests, abilities, and preferences.
10. To the extent possible, individualized pre-placement planning prior to the transfer of youth from jails or detention centers to the community or long-term correctional facilities should exist.
11. The immediate transfer of youth’s educational records from jails or detention centers to community schools, long-term correctional facilities, or other programs.
12. Coordination with probation to ensure a continuum of services and care is provided in the community.
13. Coordination with public and private educational program personnel to ensure that they advocate for these youth, cultivate family involvement, maintain communications with other agencies, and place students in classes with supportive teachers.
14. The existence of a system for periodic evaluations of the transition program and all of its components.

Table 2

**EDJJ Promising Practices in Transition for Youth in the Juvenile Justice System**

**Long Term Correctional Facilities**

1. Staff awareness of and familiarity with all county, state, local, and private programs that receive and/or send youth to/from long-term correctional facilities.
2. To the extent possible, individualized pre-placement planning prior to the transfer of youth from jails, detention centers, or other programs to long-term correctional facilities should exist.
3. The immediate transfer of youth's educational records from jails, detention centers, or other programs to long-term correctional facilities.
4. A variety of specific educational programs are provided including: academics, vocational and job related skills, social skills, independent living skills, and law-related education.
5. A variety of support services are provided including: work experience and placement, alcohol and drug abuse counseling, anger management, vocational counseling, health education, and training for parenthood.
6. External resources such as speakers, tutors, mentors, vocational trainers, substance abuse counselors, employers, volunteers, and job counselors are used.
7. Students in long-term correctional facilities should have access to a resource center which contains a variety of materials related to transition and support.
8. Special funds are earmarked for transition and support services.
9. Interagency meetings, cooperative inservice training activities, and crossover correctional and community school visits are held regularly to ensure awareness of youth and agency transition needs.
10. A process exists for the immediate identification, evaluation, and placement of youth with disabilities.
11. An *individualized education program* is developed for each student with disabilities that includes a transition plan.
12. An individual transition plan is developed with all students which includes the student's educational and vocational interests, abilities, and preferences.
13. A transition planning team is formed immediately upon student entry into a long-term correctional facility to design and implement the individual transition plan.
14. The immediate transfer of youth's educational records from long-term correctional facilities to community schools or other programs.
15. Coordination with parole to ensure a continuum of services and care is provided in the community.
16. Coordination with public and private school educational program personnel to ensure that they advocate for these youth, cultivate family involvement, maintain communications with other agencies, and place students in classes with supportive teachers.
17. A community-based transition system exists for maintaining student placement and communication after release from a long-term correctional.
18. The existence of a system for periodic evaluations of the transition program and all of its components.
Aftercare for Indiana through Mentoring (AIM) (a promising practice)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

Aftercare for Indiana through Mentoring (AIM) is a nonprofit youth-service organization founded in 1996 at the Indiana University School of Public and Environmental Affairs in Indianapolis by Associate Professor Roger Jarjoura. The goal of AIM is to reduce the rate of recidivism among Indiana youth. To accomplish this goal, AIM recruits, trains, and manages volunteers who serve as mentors to incarcerated youth, age 14-19, at Indiana Department of Correction (DOC) facilities. These mentors serve as links between the youth and community resources in 33 Indiana counties.

AIM works with youth during the pre-release phase of the youth’s incarceration. AIM staff in the DOC facilities conduct needs assessments for each participating youth, deliver life-skills groups, and develop re-entry plans that address the individual needs of the participants. In this pre-release phase, the AIM staff, including the mentors, serve as brokers for services by referring youth to appropriate community organizations before their release. Mentors from the community then meet with the youth prior to release to discuss their re-entry plans and how to accomplish their individual goals.

IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

The AIM program is open to any incarcerated youth in DOC facilities. AIM staff meet with students at each facility to provide an overview of services. Youth are enrolled based on their returning to one of the service areas (currently 33 counties). Any youth not returning to one of the service areas is eligible to participate while in the facility and is given contact information for the closest AIM office when they are released. Youth also receive the AIM toll-free number to call for assistance. All youth sign a participation contract that outlines expectations for the program.

Mentors. University students and/or community volunteers are recruited to serve as mentors. Mentors offer advice on jobs, health, education, social skills, and money management. They help set goals and create re-entry plans.
There are three phases of the mentoring relationship:

- **Facility phase.** AIM believes the strongest relationships are a result of at least four hours of contact per week between the youth and AIM personnel during their pre-release period in the facility.
- **Community phase.** For one month after release, mentors and youth are required to attend community sessions.
- **Follow-up.** After the one-month community phase, mentors continue to stay in contact with participants through phone calls, planned programs, and a biweekly newsletter.

Mentors are asked to make a one-year commitment. Mentors are interviewed, background checks are conducted by the DOC, and references are checked. The AIM mentor's orientation is six hours conducted either on one Saturday or over two weeknights. Mentors must also attend a two-hour DOC orientation.

**Collaboration.** AIM's success requires collaboration between the DOC facilities and community agencies, universities, and correctional facilities. There is a DOC staff person at each facility that assists with coordination. AIM also has a facility coordinator that oversees the Pendleton and Indianapolis facilities and a staff member that oversees the South Bend and Camp Summit facilities. There is a part-time staff person that oversees the Fort Wayne facility.

The AIM Training Institute offers a five-day Prisoner Re-entry Training course that focuses on preparing professionals to work in the field of prisoner re-entry. The six core areas of the training are: Prisoner Re-entry; Offender Accountability-The Psychology of Effective Re-entry; Repairing the Harm; The Re-entry Professional; Effective Re-entry-It's All About Relationships; and Management of Re-entry Programs.

**PROGRAM EVALUATION**

As of December 2005, the AIM program had served over 4,000 youth who have been released to the community. Since the original expansion of AIM statewide in Indiana, the program has achieved the following:

- successful establishment of the program at six correctional facilities and three contract facilities;
- refined procedures to more effectively deliver the curriculum, *Life After Incarceration*, and prepare re-entry plans for larger numbers of youths;
- established and staffed support centers in Indianapolis and Gary to serve the needs of the youths after their release;
- creation of successful partnerships in the community to address the needs of the youths in the areas of employment, education, health, leisure activities, community service, and counseling services;
- streamlined the processes to obtain birth certificates and social security cards for youth prior to their release;
- further refined recruitment and training programs for mentors; and
- generated positive strategies to attract youth to the program prior to their release.
Based on an on-going evaluation of AIM, the founders report the following outcomes have been achieved:

- Forty-nine percent of AIM participants are attending school at any one time.
- While many of the youths are able to find employment after their release, at any one time 22% of the youths are currently employed.
- Sixty percent of AIM participants are either attending school, working, or both.

Data indicate that for every 100 youths in AIM, there is a potential to save $1.3 million per year. Information about the 2004 AIM budget is available in a 2004 report listed under the Resources section below.

AIM uses the Life After Incarceration curriculum, a cognitive-behavioral based transition program targeting youth ages 15 and older. The instructional manual provides group facilitators with a step-by-step guide for program delivery and evaluation. Master copies of marketing materials, overheads, handouts, and evaluation instruments are provided. Topics include: (a) the power of thoughts (impulsivity and control); (b) decision making and goal setting; (c) formal and informal education, preparing for the workforce; (d) employment-finding and keeping a job; (e) financial planning; (f) returning to family and friends; and (g) understanding children (sibling and child response to incarceration and release).

AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

For the year 1997, all youths leaving the Plainfield Juvenile Correctional Facility and returning to the Indianapolis metropolitan area were randomly assigned to one of three groups:

1. those who received pre-release preparation through the AIM Program and were assigned a mentor to work with them after their release;
2. those who received pre-release preparation through the AIM Program, but were not assigned a mentor to work with them after their release; and
3. those who did not participate in any way with the AIM Program.

Follow-up data was collected on these youth for four years after their release. Reincarceration data for each of these three groups shows positive outcomes for those in group 1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percent Reincarcerated</th>
<th>after 12 months</th>
<th>after 48 months</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In AIM with mentor</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td>44%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In AIM with no mentor</td>
<td>29%</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not in AIM</td>
<td>39%</td>
<td>62%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Participation in AIM has been linked to a lower likelihood of reincarceration, even among those youth who have been arrested during the follow-up period. Results indicate there is a significant difference between those participating in the full AIM model and those not participating in AIM.
Those assigned to group one, pre-release preparation and assignment of a mentor after their release, had a .474 conditional probability of reincarceration given an arrest has occurred, compared to .643 for those in group two and .677 for those in group three.

Participants in AIM also have experienced fewer arrests and fewer convictions than those not participating in AIM. Additionally, youth in AIM were not arrested or convicted as soon after release as their counterparts who did not participate in AIM.

RESOURCES

The AIM Program

- **Contact for more information:**
  
  G. Roger Jarjoura, PhD, AIM Executive Director  
  School of Public and Environmental Affairs  
  Indiana University - Purdue University Indianapolis  
  3190 North Meridian Street  
  Indianapolis, IN 46208  
  Tel: 317-278-2270 Email: rjarjour@iupui.edu

  - AIM website: [http://aim.spea.iupui.edu/](http://aim.spea.iupui.edu/)
  - AIM Training Institute. [http://aim.spea.iupui.edu/Training_Institute/aim1.htm](http://aim.spea.iupui.edu/Training_Institute/aim1.htm)

Other Mentoring Resources

- Juvenile Mentoring Program (JUMP). [http://www.inpathways.net/mentoring%20an%20important%20strategy.pdf](http://www.inpathways.net/mentoring%20an%20important%20strategy.pdf)
BACKGROUND READING


Arizona Detention Transition Project (ADTP)  
(a promising practice)

**BRIEF OVERVIEW**

The Arizona Detention Transition Project (ADTP) is a four-year model demonstration grant funded by the U.S. Department of Education, Office of Special Education Programs. ADTP is a partnership between: Arizona State University; the Arizona Supreme Court, Administrative Office of the Courts; Maricopa County Regional School District; and Maricopa County Juvenile Probation.

ADTP is based on promising transition practices for short-term jails and detention centers developed by the National Center on Education, Disability, and Juvenile Justice (EDJJ). The purpose of ADTP is to develop a sustainable model transition program that reduces the number of students who recidivate and are sentenced to state juvenile and adult corrections and increase the number of students who are successfully and continuously engaged in school, work, and community activities through implementation of promising transition practices.

ADTP funds a transition specialist at each of the two Maricopa County Juvenile Detention Centers to implement the following promising transition practices: (1) development of individualized transition plans for all youth with disabilities; (2) development of transition portfolios for all youth with disabilities; (3) establishment of a seamless and immediate transfer of educational records across sending and receiving agencies; (4) increased interagency linkages and communication; and (5) establishment of a youth tracking system to monitor the engagement and recidivism of all youth with disabilities upon release from detention.

Youth in the ADTP treatment groups receive the five key elements of the ADTP transition program.

- **Individualized Transition Plan.** Transition specialists, in coordination with detention intake personnel, initiate comprehensive special education screening and school records retrieval procedures. After school records are obtained, they are evaluated to see if an Individualized Education Program (IEP) has been developed and its relevance. IEPs are modified or developed for each youth with disabilities. A transition interview is conducted with all youth in the treatment group. For youth with disabilities, this transition interview is used in conjunction with the transition plan in the youth’s IEP. The transition interview is
the first step in the transition planning process. All subsequent transition programming is based on the youth’s goals as identified in the transition interview and the youth’s educational and vocational needs, abilities, interests, and preferences.


- **Transition Portfolio.** Each site creates a portfolio assessment and development process for all treatment students in their detention center. Transition Specialists collect relevant documents that make up the Transition Portfolio (e.g., academic and vocational assessments, vital records, special education records, credit analysis, etc.). The Transition Portfolio follows the student as he or she is released from the detention site and moves along the continuum of appropriate transition services to school, work, or positive community involvement. The Transition Portfolio is available in both hard copy and electronic format.

- **Seamless Transfer of Educational Records and Services.** Each site ensures reliable and timely exchange of relevant education records from the public schools to the detention centers to subsequent placements in the community. The seamless transfer of records and services occurs as youth move from one stage of the juvenile justice system to the next. Education and treatment services typically can best be described as fragmented when services at one stage bear little relevance to services at the next stage. A student, who moves between public and alternative schools, detention education, community and employment agencies or juvenile and adult corrections systems, must receive educational programming and transition services that build upon the student's prior placement. The need for a seamless transfer of records applies, even more stringently, to youth with disabilities. Therefore, a comprehensive special education identification or Child Find system (see http://www.ade.az.gov/ess/ChildFind/CfHome.asp) must also be in place.

- **Interagency Linkages and Communication.** Transition specialists coordinate with public and alternative schools, the detention centers, and community and employment agencies to ensure a seamless continuum of services. The Transition Specialists develop and maintain interagency linkages and communication with public and alternative schools, community agencies, and job and employment services. While some of these linkages are made among agencies at the administrative level at the respective sites, Transition Specialists establish linkages and communication with the line staff of these schools and agencies on a student-by-student basis. Because the education transition process from the juvenile detention centers must be initiated immediately upon a youth's admission to the facility, due to the relatively short period of time that youth's are detained (e.g., 17 days on average in Arizona), the transition specialists must establish predictable and reliable contacts.

- **Youth Tracking System.** Transition Specialists use the ADTP Youth Tracking Spreadsheet to monitor the progress data for youth in the treatment and comparison groups that are released from detention for the length of time they are on probation. This Spreadsheet contains the following information: youth's name, gender, date of birth, ethnicity, special education status, detention entry date, detention exit date, and to where the youth is released (i.e., home, residential treatment center, group home, etc.); all transition portfolio components; and engagement and recidivism status for 30, 60, 90, 120 days after release.
IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

Three core resources are needed for implementation.

**Personnel.**

- This program is implemented best with a specific full-time position dedicated to transition, such as a transition specialist. The primary responsibility of implementing the program components are assigned to this position.
- A full-time special education teacher is essential to the success of the program.
- A stipend could be paid to existing teachers to perform one or more components of the project.
- Existing or new support staff to assist with records requests.

**Assessments.** Existing or new vocational and academic assessments.

**Information tracking.** An existing or new data management system for tracking student data.

PROGRAM EVALUATION

The most comprehensive research on correctional education to date was published in 1994 by the U.S. Department of Justice’s Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention (OJJDP). Entitled *Documented Effective Practices in the Education of At-risk and Delinquent Youth* (Coffey & Gemignani, 1004), it presents an analytical overview of the literature and research in juvenile correctional education, and outlines a number of effective practices in the education of at-risk and delinquent youth. The effective practices outlined in this report are organized in eight sections, including transition and support services. In 2001, researchers from the National Center on Education, Disability, and Juvenile Justice (Rutherford, Mathur, & Griller-Clark, 2001), reviewed and updated the effective practices in transition originally identified by Coffee and Gemignani (1994), and divided them into two subcategories: practices for short-term jails and detention centers, and those for long-term correctional facilities. *ADTP* was designed based on the former.

As of October 2006, *ADTP* had served over 550 youth with disabilities. Additional program evaluation and outcome data will be available in December 2006. At that time *ADTP* staff will also disseminate the results of a year-long quasi-experimental comparison group study of the effects of the ADTP model practices on reducing recidivism and increasing engagement in school, work, or both, of detained youth 30, 60 90, and 120 days post-release.

- Funded by the Office of Special Education Programs, U.S. Department of Education as a Model Demonstration Project. See [http://www.nichcy.org/directories/84.324t.asp](http://www.nichcy.org/directories/84.324t.asp)
- Featured as a transition, re-entry, and aftercare strategy by the National Evaluation and Technical Assistance Center for the Education of Children Who Are Neglected, Delinquent, or at Risk (NDTAC) in: *Spotlight: Arizona. The Arizona Detention Project (ADTP): A Project*


AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

ADTP is conducting two independent, external evaluations of the project. Data have been collected throughout the project on the number of:

- youth detained; in school while detained; and served by ADTP in treatment and non-treatment groups;
- transition interviews completed by transition specialists;
- records requested and received by the detention school;
- special education records requested and received by the detention school;
- youth receiving special education services while detained;
- special education youth with current IEPs; current IEPs generated by the detention school; and expired IEPs;
- special education youth under 14 years old; eligible for transition plans; and who have current transition plans;
- youth released; released to juvenile corrections; and transferred to adult court; and
- special education youth released to juvenile corrections and those transferred to adult court.

The evaluation report was scheduled to be released in December 2006.

A year-long quasi-experimental comparison group study has also collected data on:

- the number of special education youth served in the treatment group and those served in the non-treatment group;
- the engagement status of youth in both treatment and non-treatment groups at 15, 30, 45, 60, 90, and 120 days after release from detention. Engagement status is coded as follows: school/no work; work/no school; no school/no work; school and work; attending counseling; attending substance abused program; or attending a residential treatment center; and
- the recidivism status of youth in both treatment and non-treatment groups at 15, 30, 45, 60, 90, and 120 days after release from detention. Recidivism status is coded as: detained; home detention; Arizona Department of Juvenile Correction; Maricopa County Sheriff’s Office; or warrant issued.

The results are still being analyzed and a report was scheduled for release in December 2006.
RESOURCES

ADTP Resources
- **ADTP Project Director:**
  - Heather Griller-Clark, PhD
  - Arizona Detention Transition Project
  - Arizona State University
  - Email: hgriller@asu.edu


National Transition Resources
- Community Information and Referral (CIRS): [www.cirs.org](http://www.cirs.org)

BACKGROUND READING
- Clark, H. G. (2001). *Transition services for youth in the juvenile justice system*. Focal Point. [http://www.rtc.pdx.edu/FPinHTML/FocalPointSP01/pgFPsp01TranServices.htm](http://www.rtc.pdx.edu/FPinHTML/FocalPointSP01/pgFPsp01TranServices.htm)
Juvenile Education Initiative (JEdI) (a promising practice)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

Juvenile Education Initiative (JEdI) is a program created by the Special Education Unit of the Arkansas Department of Education to address the instructional needs of incarcerated, at-risk and special education youth.

JEdI has five key goals:

- to ensure that a free appropriate public education (FAPE) is provided in all juvenile detention centers in Arkansas;
- to ensure that reading and math are given priority as mandated by No Child Left Behind;
- to effectively track students who move from the juvenile detention facility environments to other educational environments;
- to ensure the continuity of instruction as students transition among educational environments; and
- to measure the effectiveness of the academic program by collecting data on student usage and gains in a Web-based basic skills program.

JEdI has four key components:

1. **JEdI utilizes a Web-based basic skills program in grades 2-12.** The program is correlated with state and national standards, benchmark and norm-referenced tests including the Iowa Test of Basic Skills, the Stanford 9 and 10, the Test of Adult Basic Education and the GED. JEdI is a research-based, diagnostic and prescriptive program that allows students to work at their own pace. JEdI addresses reading, math, language arts, writing, and other core areas. Students may take pretests, then work on a prescribed set of lessons. Post-tests are given to measure progress. Reports on assignments, student work, and usage are available to instructors and administrators.

2. **Data collection is conducted and regular reporting of student usage is provided.** Teachers in the juvenile detention facilities are responsible for reporting demographic data and information on a state-wide website, www.arkjedi.com. The maintenance and
supervision of the website is provided by a program administrator who ensures that accurate data are being reported. Semi-annual reports are submitted to the juvenile facility teachers and their supervisors regarding academic success and student deficit areas. Aggregate demographic reports are available to each facility through the website. As students leave the detention facilities, reports follow the students so that they can continue using the program.

3. **Aggressive training and supervision are components of the JEdI program.**
   Each facility educational program serves as a regional site for neighborhood feeder schools. Information and training sessions have been conducted for all feeder schools so students leaving the facilities can continue to work on the JEdI project long after they have left the facility. These sessions include superintendents, probation officers, special education directors, judges, counselors, and others from the surrounding school districts.

4. **Interagency communications are a key component of the program.**
   JEdI has opened communication among schools, juvenile facilities, residential treatment programs, courts, and the Department of Youth Services and families. These agencies now recognize the quality of the education programs in the facilities and work together to improve the basic skills of incarcerated youth.

**IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS**

Due to the state-wide implementation of the program, support from many levels is a prerequisite. JEdI works because of the vision and support provided at the state department of education level. It also works because of the 43 facility educators who are committed to the goals of the program and to providing a quality education program for incarcerated students. Finally, support in the schools is essential to ensure students receive holistic, wrap-around services.

A program administrator who provides support, consultation, technical assistance, training and supervision of the website is an essential part of the program. This administrator organizes about 30 hours of staff development for the facility teachers annually. In addition, the program administrator conducts regular site visits to the facilities as well as to the schools where juveniles are reintegrated.

Because of the nature of the program, technology and computer access is essential. Without access to Internet connected computers, the program cannot be implemented. Along with the hardware, training in using the program is an essential component.

**PROGRAM EVALUATION**

- Featured in *Counterpoint* (July 2005), published by the National Association of State Directors of Special Education.
- Featured in *Counterpoint* (Spring 2004), National Association of State Directors of Special Education.
- Featured in the *Batesville Daily Guard* (1-25-2006).
Recognized as a “Program that Works” during the Arkansas Department of Education 2005 Student Learning Outcomes Summit in Little Rock, AR.


Implementation costs include: computers, free downloadable software (Adobe Reader and Macro Media Flash) and access to the Internet. Students can access the program through any Internet connected computer.

AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

Due to the nature of the program, data are collected every time a student logs onto the program. Available reports include: student profiles, student details, assignment details, and usage data. Information can be disaggregated by ethnicity, gender, age, disability designation and other variables. To date, data have indicated that both students with disabilities and students not receiving special education are making academic gains in reading, math, and language arts while incarcerated for an average length of stay under 15 days. Academic, special education and other outcomes are included in an October 2004 NASDSE presentation available at: http://www.nasdse.org/files/BillMarciaShan.ppt

RESOURCES

• The Arkansas Department of Education JEdI website. https://www.arkjedi.com/welcome.do
• Information about contact persons for further information is available on the JEdI website, http://www.jedilearning.com/jedilearning/Contact_Us.html
• Information on the history of JEdI is available at: http://www.jedilearning.com/jedilearning/ark-jedi_history.html
• For information related to Arkansas’ JEdI project, visit its website: www.jedilearning.com.
• For information about the cost of the web-based JEdI basic skills program, contact Adam Hall, Executive Vice President of Impact Education, Inc., 1-800-222-3681, ahall@impactpartnerships.com.
• Currently, three state trainers are available to train teachers and administrators how to use the program. On-line assistance is available for follow-up and to answer questions. The program has a very strong training and follow-up component. JEdI training and workshop calendar is available at: http://www.jedilearning.com/jedilearning/Workshops_Training.html
• Memorandum of Understanding Among the ADE and juvenile detention facilities operated by a political subdivision of the state and the respective local education agencies (2001).

BACKGROUND READING

• Leone, P.E., & Meisel, S. (n.d.). Improving Educational Services for Students. The National Center on Education, Disability and Juvenile Justice (EDJJ)
www.edjj.org/Publications/pub12_20_99.html
www.edjj.org/Publications/pub05_01_00.html
JUVENILE RE-ENTRY ACTION PLAN

(AN EMERGING PRACTICE)

BRIEF OVERVIEW

The Juvenile Re-entry Action Plan (JRAP) is a transition program funded by the Arkansas Department of Education and operated by the Garland County Juvenile Detention Center in Hot Springs, Arkansas. It targets students who are at risk for becoming repeat offenders. The program involves intensive case supervision with a gradual step down process. It also addresses what is causing the problems, including issues such as drug or alcohol abuse or peer pressure.

JRAP assists court-supervised youth to transition back into their neighborhood communities after confinement in the detention center. The goal is to prevent future confinement in long-term state facilities. The program for each youth consists of five phases over a period of approximately six months: an assessment phase; an institutional phase; and three community-services phases after release from confinement.

IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

JRAP requires the direct involvement of a team of several persons working with the incarcerated youth. These include a full-time caseworker, a tutor/mentor coordinator, an educational coordinator, and a team coordinator. Each person has specific roles in the program.

Case Manager. This full-time person provides case management services for all youth identified for the JRAP program. The total number of contact hours averages 50-60 hours in a six-month period. The case manager may not carry a caseload that exceeds a 1:20 ratio. The average number of juveniles in the JRAP is 15-20. Between December 2005 and the summer of 2006, the total number of referrals was 30 and 21 students were accepted in the program.

The case manager fulfills the following duties over a six-month period:

• meets with the probation officer to obtain needed case information regarding the youth's history and background;
• conducts a Juvenile Re-entry Assessment of the juvenile and family;
• serves as the intermediary and conduit of information between the program and the community, facilitating the provisions of services to the identified youth and maintaining regular contact with youth, family, and community resources;
• maintains regular contact with the team to develop and maintain a plan of action within the community;
• develops community resources and assists with transportation, group and individual counseling, and use of community resources;
• maintains contact with the youth’s school to discuss the youth’s progress and additional needs; and
• assists in the final discharge, relapse-prevention plan, and program graduation for the youth and the youth’s family.

Team Coordinator. During the stages of the program, many activities must occur to facilitate the family’s preparation for re-entry into community placement. The team coordinator serves as the intermediary and conduit of information between the program and the community, facilitating the provision of intensive services to the identified youth. The team coordinator is expected to attend all meetings, court appearances and community events.

The Garland County Juvenile Detention Center (GCJDC) is the designated facility hosting the institutional portion of the program. During the Institution Phase, the parent/guardian assists the JRAP team in determining the Institution Phase Service Plan. The plan outlines the goals and expectations that the youth must achieve prior to leaving the facility. The team coordinator assists the youth through this phase based upon the youth’s compliance and progress as determined at the required reviews. The team coordinator is responsible for implementation of Juvenile Re-entry Action Plan Policy and Procedure Manual.

Educational Coordinator. During the Institution Phase, the educational coordinator provides an appropriate educational setting for academic instruction in the areas of English, math, reading, life skills, current events, and vocational training. The Educational Coordinator makes every attempt to keep the youth on track with his or her home school. When this is not an option, the priority is to strengthen the youth’s basic skills in core academic areas. When appropriate, GED instruction is provided.

The educational coordinator conducts assessments using the Test of Adult Basic Education (TABE) upon entry into the detention center. Assignments from the youth’s home school are obtained if possible. If unavailable, appropriate assignments are made based upon the results of the TABE to enable the student to make academic progress in deficit areas. JEdI software, a research-based online educational program (www.jedilearning.com), also is used to provide for continuity of education after a student leaves the facility.

The educational coordinator is expected to attend all meetings, court appearances and community events relating to JRAP activities of youth involved in the program.

Tutor/ Mentor Coordinator. The tutor/mentor coordinator is responsible for a mentoring program and a tutoring program for youth in the JRAP program. The tutoring program addresses educational needs of the youth. The mentoring program provides positive roles model for the youth. The tutor/mentor coordinator:
• reviews all applications for the program; verifies references; and conducts local, state, and national background checks on all applicants;
• stays in contact with the tutors and mentors, and gives progress reports to the JRAP team; and
• attends all meeting, court appearances and community events related to JRAP.

Each participating youth has a file documenting his or her successful movement through the JRAP program. It includes the referral, assessment, participation acknowledgement, release of liability, photo, institutional phase plan, and three community-phase service plans. Court paper work, orders, JRAP assignments, and school records also are included. Parents are involved and sign off on each phase of the program. The file details the goals and activities required for the completion of each of the five phases.

PROGRAM EVALUATION AND AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

As of September 2006, no research study has been completed for the JRAP program although data collection and evaluation is in process. Evaluation and review of the program include:

• annual reports submitted to the Arkansas Department of Education;
• presentations at conferences for educators of delinquent and incarcerated youth;
• support by the County Juvenile Judge, probation officers, and the staff of the Juvenile Detention Center;
• graduation of youth after completion of the six-month program; and
• named 2006-2007 Program of the Year by the Arkansas Coalition for Juvenile Justice (ACJJ), http://www.arjuvjust.net/awards.html.

RESOURCES

• Contact for information regarding the cost and details of the JRAP program:

  **Sgt. Belinda Cosgrove**, JRAP Team Coordinator
  Garland County Juvenile Detention Center
  222 Woodbine
  Hot Springs, AR 71902
  Phone: 501-622-3644
  E-mail: juvenile@garlandcountysheriff.com

• [Arkansas Coalition for Juvenile Justice](http://www.arjuvjust.net/)
• [Arkansas Department of Education](http://arkansased.org/)
• [JEdi: A Successful Model for Improving Educational Outcomes for “At Risk” and Alternative Education](http://www.jedilearning.com/jedilearning/Ark-JEdi_History.html)
BACKGROUND READING

Maine Reintegration Teams
(an emerging practice)

As youth transition from school to secure care and back again, collaboration across agencies is critical to ensuring a successful and systematic transition. Maine has developed legislation that formalizes the process of collaboration between education and corrections, allowing for a smooth transition of youth, and their educational and personal relevant information across agencies. Effective interagency collaboration is a complex and time intensive undertaking requiring a clear delineation of roles, responsibilities, and a specific timeline for the completion of agreed upon goals and activities. Effective collaboration can be facilitated by appropriate legislation.

BRIEF OVERVIEW

Historically, in Maine the process of reintegrating students from correctional facilities back to public school had been an informal one. Transition planning was conducted when needed between a facility transition coordinator and public school staff. However, with the passage of legislation in 2001, procedures were adopted to formalize the transition process.

Maine laws now designate the superintendent of the applicable school district as responsible for managing a student’s enrollment in a public school setting after leaving a correctional facility. Within 10 days of receiving notification that an incarcerated youth will be enrolling in public school, the superintendent is responsible for forming a reintegration team. The reintegration team is responsible for creating a reenrollment plan and identifying appropriate education services for the student. The laws also provide a detailed plan for student reenrollment, interagency collaboration, family participation, and a seamless transfer of records.

IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

Juvenile correctional facilities in Maine are operated by the Maine Department of Corrections (DOC). In 2001, Maine enacted Act to Implement the Recommendations of the Task Force on Educational Programming at Juvenile Correctional Facilities (2001 Maine Laws 452). This Act creates a system for planning the reintegration back to public school of juveniles being released from correctional facilities.
Standards for reintegration planning. The 2001 Act requires the Commissioner of the Maine Department of Education (DOE), in consultation with correctional officials, to establish a program of technical assistance and statewide standards for reintegration planning and transition services for juveniles being released from correctional facilities. These standards are established also in consultation with school boards, school administrators, teachers, parents, local officials, community members, and others.

The Act further mandates the DOE reintegration and transition standards to include provisions regarding:

- timely exchange of records and information about juveniles;
- technical assistance the DOE provides local school officials;
- training provided by local school administrative units to school personnel who have access to confidential criminal justice information regarding juveniles; and
- annual reporting by superintendents of the number of juveniles released from correctional facilities who enroll in schools located within their local school administrative units, including forms to be used for reporting.

Maine DOE Rules require each school board to adopt a policy regarding the reintegration into school of juveniles leaving juvenile correctional facilities. These policies must address access to confidential information and include training for school personnel who administer the policies. (Code Maine R. ch. 125 §10.07). The policy adopted by Maine School Administration District 56 (MSAD 56) in August 2003, Reintegration of students from juvenile correctional facilities, is an example.

Strategic planning and on-going evaluation. The Maine DOE is required to employ a “consultant” to provide technical assistance regarding truancy, dropouts and reintegration planning. (Title 20-A, §5151, MRSA). This consultant functions as a liaison between the DOE and school districts with regarding to reintegration planning. The 2001 Act amends the consultant’s functions to include: strategic planning for enrolling in school juveniles released from correctional facilities; and evaluation of programs and policies related to reintegration planning and aftercare services for released juveniles.

Reintegration Teams. The Maine DOC notifies the superintendent of the appropriate school district when a juvenile plans to re-enroll in public school after release from a correctional facility. (Title 15, §3009, MRSA). Within 10 days of receipt of a notice, the superintendent convenes a Reintegration Team. (Title 20-A, §1055(12), MRSA). Reintegration Team members include at a minimum:

- the principal or designee of the school to which the student will be admitted;
- at least one classroom teacher to whom the student will be assigned;
- a parent, guardian or custodian of the student; and
- a guidance counselor.

Role of the reintegration team. The reintegration team is required to meet two times before the student enrolls in the school. During the first meeting, the team reviews the student’s records, develops a reintegration plan for the student which includes academic, extracurricular, and accessibility issues. The student’s placement in public school is determined according to the
student's academic abilities, progress on state standards, and achievement while confined. During the second meeting, the reintegration plan is reviewed with the student along with the consequences for non-compliance.

The team also determines, on the basis of need to know, which school employees should receive or have access to information about the student that otherwise would be considered confidential. The information provided is limited to that needed to implement the student’s reintegration plan and ensure the health and safety of the student, the safety of the school’s students and staff, and the integrity of school property. (Title 20-A, §1055(12), MRSA).

**Transfer of education records.** The 2001 Act recognizes the importance of prompt transfer of education records and information from a correctional facility to the public school where a released juvenile enrolls. These records include information necessary for placement of the juvenile in appropriate classes and provision of related services. The Act requires education records to follow the student, including special education records. The Maine DOC provides written notice to parents, guardians and custodians that educational records will be sent to the appropriate school administrative unit.

**Delineation of Responsibilities.**

The Maine Department of Corrections (DOC) is responsible for:

- notifying the superintendent of the appropriate school district that the juvenile is requesting enrollment into the district;
- notifying the parent or guardian in writing that the student's educational records are being sent to the school district where the student intends to enroll; and
- responding to requests for information from the superintendent.

The Maine Department of Education (DOE) is responsible for:

- developing standards for transition planning;
- providing information to the Commissioner of Education on ways to plan and provide services for released youth enrolled in public school; and
- providing training for Reintegration Teams regarding the transmission of educational and criminal justice records.

It has delegated this responsibility to each school board (Code Me. R. ch. 125 §10.07).

The superintendent of the applicable school district is responsible for:

- establishing the Reintegration Team within 10 days of receiving the reenrollment notice from the Maine DOC;
- requesting pertinent student information and records from the juvenile correctional facility; and
- submitting an annual report to the DOE identifying the number of formerly incarcerated youth who have reenrolled in their district.
PROGRAM EVALUATION

The Act requires each education program or school for juveniles located in or operated by a correctional facility to be reviewed annually. That review needs to give special attention to discharge planning and related transition services provided to juveniles who are released from the facility and enrolled in public school in Maine. The report of this review must be submitted to the state legislature by January 15 each year.

- Identified as legislation “attempting to facilitate the school re-entry process” by the National Evaluation and Technical Assistance Center for the Education of Children and Youth who are Neglected, Delinquent or At Risk (NDTAC). [http://www.neglected-delinquent.org/nd/resources/trans_strength.asp](http://www.neglected-delinquent.org/nd/resources/trans_strength.asp).

AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

The Maine legislature adopted this process as a result of the recommendations of a task force on educational programming at juvenile correctional facilities.

RESOURCES

- For more information, contact:

  Shelley Reed, Coordinator
  Truancy, Dropout, Alternative Education, and Homeless Education
  State of Maine, Department of Education
  Phone: 207-624-6637
  Email: shelley.reed@maine.gov

- Information related to reintegration of juvenile into school. Title 15, §3009 (2003), Maine Revised Statutes Annotated (MRSA). [http://janus.state.me.us/legis/statutes/15/title15sec3009.html](http://janus.state.me.us/legis/statutes/15/title15sec3009.html)

Dissemination of information, Title 20-A, § 6001-B(2) (2003), MRSA. http://janus.state.me.us/legis/statutes/20-A/title20-A/sec6001.html

Rules of the Maine Department of Education, ch. 125 §10.07


BACKGROUND READING


Transition, Re-Entry, and Aftercare. NDTAC. Available at: http://www.ndtac.org/nd/resources/library/transition.asp

Resiliency is critical to a student's successful reintegration back into the community after being released from a secure facility. Resiliency is generally defined as the ability to come back from and successfully adapt to adversity. When designing transition programs, it is important to understand and address factors that foster resilience (protective factors) and those associated with its opposite, recidivism (risk factors).

Protective factors can be individual, external, or environmental influences. Individual protective factors include having a more positive or optimistic view of life, and employing stress-reducing strategies. Another is having an attachment to at least one family member who engages in proactive, healthy behavior, and provides the youth with a sense of belonging and purpose for attachment to the family. This type of attachment also sends the message that the youth is valued for his or her abilities.

Schools help students develop resiliency by providing positive and safe learning environments, setting high yet achievable academic and social expectations, and facilitating their academic and social success. Youth who belong to a socially appropriate group sponsored and supported by the school (e.g., an academic club or social organization) are less likely to demonstrate aggression or violence.

No single risk factor can accurately predict which youth might engage in antisocial or delinquent behavior. Like protective factors, risk factors are multiple and inter-related. They can be internal (within the individual, such as a difficult temperament) or external (in the family, school, community, and peer relations). Family factors for delinquency and anti-social behavior include harsh and ineffective parental discipline, lack of supervision, coercive interactions in the home, and incarceration of a parent. Examples of risk factors found in schools are overcrowding, and a lack of clarity and inconsistent application of rules and policies. Poverty is a common risk factor for development of antisocial behavior and delinquency. Other community risk factors include limited opportunities for recreation or employment, and the availability of firearms. One of the best predictors of delinquency is youth involvement with high-risk and deviant peers.

Prevention of antisocial and delinquent behavior can be accomplished by fostering resilience in individuals exposed to risk factors. Resiliency can be fostered through modeling and teaching children and youth to use appropriate behaviors that meet their needs as well as, or better
than, their maladaptive behaviors. Examples of strategies that target multiple factors while teaching and modeling appropriate behaviors include conflict resolution, social skills training, effective management routines, encouraging the involvement of youth in making decisions, and open lines of communication. The *Merging Two Worlds* curriculum includes all of these components.

**BRIEF OVERVIEW**

*Merging Two Worlds (M2W)* is a life skills, transition-based curriculum developed specifically for secure care populations by the Arizona Department of Education’s Secure Care Education Committee (SCEC). The curriculum is based on the concept that resiliency is critical to an individual’s successful reintegration into the community.

The four chapters in the *M2W* curriculum are aligned with this concept of resiliency. As each student works through these four chapters, they build their own personal transition survival guide, *My Resource Guide (MRG)*. This individualized portfolio/resource guide allows the student to analyze, evaluate, and synthesize information from a variety of sources. Students then select the lessons that are personally relevant and save them in their individualized transition portfolio (MRG). The last lesson of each *M2W* chapter, instructs the student to think about all past *M2W* lessons. Students are guided as they review, reevaluate, record, reflect, and report on their work. These reflections also are saved in their MRG. The *M2W* curriculum is flexible and can be easily enhanced or supplemented with content specific lessons or additional life skills/transition materials that the teacher already employs.

The *M2W* curriculum is divided into four chapters of 10 lessons each. The format allows instructors to adapt and personalize the material to meet both the student's needs and the requirements of their respective secure care facility.

**Chapter 1: “Who Am I?” Career Assessment**
Focusing on self-assessment, this chapter guides the student through identification of their strengths, interests, abilities, values, learning styles, and skills. Lesson topics include values, beliefs, self confidence, learning styles and interests, personal skills, job/career pathways, and decision making.

**Chapter 2: “Where Am I Going?” Career Preparation**
In this chapter each student uses self-awareness and their own unique perspective to make decisions and set personal goals. The lesson topics in this chapter include values, goals, choices, consequences, communication, other points of view, responsibility, critical reasoning, and priorities.

**Chapter 3: “How Do I Get There?” Transition Assessment**
Lessons in this chapter focus on motivation, self-confidence, work ethics, life management, decision making, health/wellness, relationships, communication, handling conflict and emotion, and persistence.

**Chapter 4: “How Do I Keep It All Together?” Life Planning**
This chapter includes lessons in housing, money management, transportation, medical
treatment, communication skills, finding, getting, keeping a job, learning needs and opportunities, leisure time choices, and decision making.

IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

The M2W curriculum is designed for delivery of one lesson per one hour of instructional time. The full version of the curriculum, 40 lessons, can be completed in 40 instructional hours, while the mini version of the curriculum, 12 lessons, can be completed in 12 instructional hours. However, the curriculum is flexible and can easily be enhanced or supplemented with content-specific lessons or additional life skills/transition materials in order to expand instructional time.

• **Curriculum.** The M2W curriculum is available in a full version consisting of 40 lessons, and a mini version consisting of 12 lessons. It can be download for free from the Arizona Department of Education, Exceptional Student Services website. A DVD version of the curriculum is available from the Corrections Learning Network.

• **Personnel.** A teacher is needed to provide instruction. Ideally, this teacher would have experience working with individuals in confinement, and a background in special education, vocational education, or transition. One teacher could deliver the M2W curriculum as a full time assignment, or teachers take turns delivering the curriculum for one instructional hour per day, depending on the needs and number of students.

• **Training.** While a teacher could read through the curriculum and begin instruction, it is recommended that the teacher receive specific training on how to implement it. On-site teacher training consists of an overview of each lesson and the concepts within the lesson, in addition to background information on resiliency, self-talk, and social skills.

• **Resources.** Resources specific to the curriculum are outlined in each lesson. However, the only resource essential to implementation of the mini version is the Occupational Outlook Handbook, The Young Person’s Occupational Outlook Handbook, or any vocational interest and ability assessment (see Resources below).

PROGRAM EVALUATION

The M2W curriculum was developed in 1999 by Pima Special Programs, a department of the Pima County Schools’ Superintendent’s Office in Tucson, Arizona. In 2002, a two-year contract was awarded to Pima County School Superintendent’s office to provide training and dissemination. Since that time there have been four statewide training conferences. In addition, a regional monitor provided initial site visits to mentor teachers to assist with implementation of the curriculum. In 2004 a contract was again awarded, this time to two separate entities, to provide additional training and collect implementation and outcome data. A report is anticipated in June 2007.

• Designated a “promising practice” in Transition for Youth with Disabilities: A Look at State Programs, Progress, and Promising Practices. Center for Workers with Disabilities, APHSA. (July 2006). Available at: www.aphsa.org/disabilities/publications/docs/Transition%20for%20Youth%20with%20Disabilities%20FINAL.doc

**AVAILABLE EVIDENCE**

Developing resiliency and self determination is increasingly becoming a focal point of juvenile justice centers. These agencies have acknowledged that services for individuals returning from confinement must involve full and equal collaboration between school, family, employment, and community agencies if the individual is to be successful. Furthermore, transition services that address multiple risk factors like conflict resolution, social skills training, effective management, positive communication, and decision making are more likely to be successful in preventing delinquency among youth with intense needs. Engagement is also a factor that has recently been positively associated with resilience. According to Bullis & Yavanoff, engagement is considered “employed, or enrolled in a school program, or working and going to school, and not arrested or placed back into the youth or adult criminal justice systems” (Bullis & Yavanoff, 2002, p.70). “Simply put, those youth who leave the juvenile correctional system and who become involved in school or work in the first few months afterward are much more likely to continue they type of positive involvement” (Bullis & Yavanoff, 2002).

The *M2W* is a transition and career exploration and planning curriculum developed to address multiple risk factors while youth are confined to facilitate transition increase positive community engagement once released.

**RESOURCES**

• For more information about M2W contact:

  **Alissa Trollinger**, Secure Care Program Specialist  
  Exceptional Student Services  
  Arizona Department of Education, Secure Care  
  1535 West Jefferson Street, Bin #24  
  Phoenix, Arizona 85007  
  Phone: 602-364-4004; ADE toll free phone: 800-352-4558  
  Email: Alissa.Trollinger@azed.gov

• Contact for on-site training in use of the M2W curriculum:

  Heather Griller Clark  
  Email: griller@asu.edu

• The M2W curriculum is available in both a full version consisting of 40 lessons and a mini version consisting of 12 lessons. A hardcopy is available to download for free on the Arizona Department of Education, Exceptional Student Services website. http://www.ade.az.gov/ess/SpecialProjects/securecare/.

• A DVD version of the curriculum is available from the Corrections Learning Network. http://scripts.cln.esd101.net/courses/youth/merging_2_worlds/index.html.

• The format for Personal Portfolio of Workplace Preparation, Job Related Skills, Personal Transition Plan is available online. http://training.ade.az.gov/ess/downloads/personal.pdf
• Arizona Department of Education, Exception Student Services. Secure Care website.  
• Meredith, L. (May 2004). *Working Together to Implement Systematic Change: Arizona’s 
  Secure Care Education Committee*. National Evaluation and Technical Assistance Center 
  on the Education of Children and Youth Who Are Neglected, Delinquent or at Risk 
• Resources specific to the M2W curriculum are outlined in each lesson, including:
    Available at: http://www.bls.gov/oco/.
• A vocational interest and ability assessment such as the Arizona Career Pathways Inventory 
  http://www.aztechprep.org/Career_Pathways/Car/car.html or any of those listed on the 
• Social skills practice is appropriate at any time during the M2W curriculum. A useful book 
  that provides a structure for skills reinforcement is: *Skillstreaming the Adolescent: New 
  Strategies and Perspectives for Teaching Prosocial Skills*, by Goldstein, et al. The Table of 
  Contents, a complete list of skill lessons, and a video are available online at: 
  http://www.researchpress.com/product/item/4954/. Goldstein’s *Stop and Think* skills lesson 
  has the student follow steps and uses self-talk. These processes are instrumental in the 
  implementation of the M2W curriculum. Situations to be role-played are provided, but 
  students are encouraged to personalize the activity by suggesting and using their own 
  situations.

**BACKGROUND READING**

**Websites providing information about resiliency**
• National Resiliency Resource Center: http://www.cce.umn.edu/nrrc/
• The National Youth Violence Prevention Resource Center 
  http://www.safeyouth.org/scripts/topics/resiliency.asp
• Pathways to Resiliency Project http://www.djj.state.fl.us/Research/Projects/Resiliency.html

**Articles**
• Christie, C.A., Jolivette, K, & Nelson. M.C. (n.d.) *Youth Aggression and Violence: Risk, 
  http://www.cce.umn.edu/pdfs/NRRC/Fostering_Resilience_012804.pdf
• Bernard, B. *Turning it Around for all Youth: From Risk to Resilience*. Clearinghouse on Urban 
  Failure, Race, and Disability: Promoting Positive Outcomes, Decreasing Vulnerability for 
  Involvement with the Juvenile Delinquency System*. 
  Human Spirit*. The Bernard Van Leer Foundation. 
  http://resilinet.uiuc.edu/library/grotb95b.html
Youth returning to school following incarceration often encounter significant difficulties in transitioning back into their home school. These barriers can be overcome by means of coordinated and effective procedures and programs that promote successful transition.

**BRIEF OVERVIEW**

*Nashua Youth Re-entry Project (NYRP)* in New Hampshire is a model system of re-entry services and supports for youth with disabilities whose school and community participation has been disrupted due to delinquent behavior. Participant services facilitate progress towards completing high school, career development, futures planning, and a stable residential situation and system of community supports. Participants are between 15-18 years old, and participation is voluntary.

Six interrelated services are provided, coordinated by an Education and Transition Specialist (ETS):

- **Self-directed future planning.** Together with individuals in his or her support network, each participant develops a plan that defines school completion, career, and other adult life goals. Responsibility for implementation of steps towards objectives is shared among the participant, project staff, and other members of the Wrap-Around Team.

- **Wrap-around team.** A family-centered team is formed for each participant with representation from key agencies and services, in order to coordinate services and support implementation of the participant’s goals.

- **Family support.** The ETS works closely with families and/or residential providers to provide practical assistance and information about resources.

- **Coordination with legal services.** In cases where a participant has an attorney, project staff work to coordinate legal and service strategies.

- **Coordination with school curriculum.** Participants prepare a multi-year plan for graduation. Individualized Education Programs (IEPs) and transition plans are created.
yearly. Flexible and alternative options for earning school credit are available, geared to individual circumstances. The ETS works with school staff to ensure students are awarded appropriate credit for work completed in detention.

- **Career mentor.** The ETS works with each participant to identify an appropriate career mentor, who then meet with the participant to provide guidance or practical help with career preparation.

**IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS**

- **Commitment from multiple stakeholders.** NYRP requires ongoing commitment from agencies and services that are important to the student's success. Thus, a typical wrap-around team consists of the student, family member, probation officer, special education teacher, mental health, substance abuse or other disability case manager, and career mentor. The NYRP's steering committee also includes members of the school district, probation, vocational rehabilitation agencies, youth and mental health agencies, and the police department and courts.

- **Dedicated individual staff.** The ETS plays a critical role in helping the student develop project goals as well as coordinating the services provided to each participant. Regular interaction with participants and their families, as well as with other stakeholders is essential to ensure participants receive appropriate services.

- **Involvement of participant and family in planning and project tailoring.** Project participants and their family members play a critical role in developing the goals of the project, identifying the career mentor, and implementing steps towards objectives.

**PROGRAM EVALUATION**

- NYRP incorporates components of best practices for school re-entry from confinement:
  - linkages between involved agencies;
  - clearly defined roles and responsibilities;
  - individualized wraparound services;
  - youth and family engagement;
  - pre-release transition plan;
  - pre-release transition plan;
  - speedy placement; and
  - appropriate placement.


- Program evaluation for NYRP is ongoing, and drawn from investigation and follow-up with individual project participants. The next project evaluation will be completed in February or March 2007.

- Designated a “best practice” in: JustChildren. (Nov. 2004). **A Summary of Best Practice in School Re-entry for Incarcerated Youth Returning Home.** A submission to the Virginia Commonwealth Board of Education. Legal Aid Center.
AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

As of August 2006:

• Since the project began in October 2003, the project has served 29 individuals. All but two were identified as being special education students, and the remaining two were tested and determined to be eligible for special education as part of their initial work with the project.

• As of March 1, 2005 there are 13 individuals in the project who currently reside at the Youth detention center or in another residential program placement, and 13 individuals who live in the community with their families or, in one case, his own apartment.

• Of the 13 individuals in the community, all but one are engaged in productive daily activity. This includes attending school, seriously studying for the GED, having a job, and serious involvement in a job search.

• Of the 13 individuals in detention, 10 have remained in detention under court order awaiting re-entry since entering the project, and services focus on planning for re-entry. Three individuals reentered the community but re-offended and are back in detention or— in one case— adult prison.

• Three project participants have completed high school, all with GEDs, and one has been accepted into college for the fall. Of the 23 who have not finished high school, 20 of these are in a school program.

RESOURCES

• For more information contact:

  Joanne Malloy, Project Director
  Nashua Youth Re-Entry Project
  Phone: 603-628-6837, ext. 21
  Email: JMMalloy@aol.com


• Model Demonstration Projects for Children with Disabilities, Grant Number: H324T020028. http://www.nichcy.org/directories/84.324t.asp
BACKGROUND READING


**Project SUPPORT**
(a promising practice)

**BRIEF OVERVIEW**

*Project SUPPORT* (Service Utilization to Promote Positive Outcomes in Rehabilitation and Transition for Adjudicated Youth with Disabilities) is a program for adolescents with disabilities released from the Oregon Youth Authority (OYA). It is designed to assist them return home and enter school or work with the support of a Transition Specialist. These Transition Specialists are employed by education service districts throughout the state to “bridge” the gap between juvenile justice and the community. *Project SUPPORT* is a collaborative project between the Oregon Department of Education, Oregon Vocational Rehabilitation, Oregon Youth Authority, and the University of Oregon.

*Project SUPPORT* is based on the results of TRACS (Transition Research on Adolescents returning to Community Settings), a five-year longitudinal study examining post-release outcomes for incarcerated youth who transitioned from correctional facilities back into their communities between 1993 and 1998. The researchers’ goal was to determine the factors contributing to resilience in adolescents who engage in early criminal activity.

Findings from TRACS, reported in 2001, indicated that 58% of the sample studied was identified as having a special education disability, while approximately 40% had some type of psychiatric disability. The study also indicated that 40% of youth in the sample recidivated within 12 months after release. Furthermore, those with a special education disability showed a higher rate of recidivism and a lower rate of engagement in work or school than those without a disability. On a more positive note, the study also found that youth who engaged in work and/or school fared better in their transition than those youth who were not engaged. These findings clearly indicate the importance of engagement for youth in work and school immediately upon their release from a juvenile correctional system.

**IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS**

*Project SUPPORT* focuses on the following key components:

- **Engagement**: The primary goal is to increase engagement in employment and/or school enrollment (high school/postsecondary) and decrease recidivism.
• **Designated Staff:** A transition specialist (TS) works directly with the youth and parole officer (PO) to develop a transition plan that is coupled with the youth’s parole plan.

• **Collaboration:** Vocational rehabilitation counselors, facility treatment and education staff, and community-based agencies partner with the TS and assist in the successful community reintegration process.

• **Transition Planning:** Transition planning occurs in three phases:

  1. **In-facility services.** Activities in this phase include:
     - building positive relationship between TS and youth;
     - defining interests, needs, and goals;
     - developing transition plans; and
     - teaching pre-employment skills.

  2. **Immediate pre/post-release activities.** Activities in this phase include:
     - establishing community education placement;
     - setting up needed social services in community;
     - developing youth’s independent living skills (e.g., budgeting, finding housing); and
     - serving as a liaison with PO and other community support staff.

  3. **Ongoing community support.** Activities in this phase include:
     - supporting youth to maintain engagement activities;
     - further developing youth’s independent living skills (e.g., taxes, driving);
     - assessing youth for return of former negative behaviors (e.g., drugs, gangs); and
     - maintaining connections with PO and other community support staff.

Resources needed for **Project Support** include:

• **Personnel.** The role of the TS is critical to enhance the success of transition and to develop and maintain collaborative services across agencies.

• **Transition planning.** This needs to begin in the facility. The TS needs to facilitate ongoing self-directed planning and decision-making by the youth. The TS needs to explore various employment and career interests with the youth, and assist them in making positive choices aligned with their strengths and needs.

• **Employability skill training.** The TS needs to work collaboratively with employment support services (e.g., vocational rehabilitation or Workforce Investment Act personnel) to develop employment and training opportunities. Once the youth is employed, the TS needs to be engaged in continued monitoring and skill development to ensure the youth’s commitment with employment over time.

• **Collaboration.** Youth need diverse supports from various community agencies, juvenile justice, vocational rehabilitation, and local schools. These systems need to work together to share information and ensure immediate access to services for youth upon their release from correctional facilities.
PROGRAM EVALUATION

Implementation of Project Support began in 1999. To date, there is no national, evidenced-based data available on the successful outcomes of this project. A study of Project Support outcomes is described below.

Project SUPPORT has been highlighted as a promising transition program for youth released from the juvenile justice system by:


Project SUPPORT has been featured in:

- Transition Toolbox. (Jan. 2003). Available at: http://www.ode.state.or.us/gradelevel/hs/transition/newsletters/2003/ttvol01issue05.pdf #search=%22Project%20SUPPORT%20EDJJ%22

AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

Project Support is based on a strong research foundation, designed in light of the findings of the TRACS study. Information about TRACS is provided in Resources, below.

Project SUPPORT participants have demonstrated positive results. Data analysis was conducted on 225 youth who were served by Project SUPPORT from August 1999 through December 2002. The average age at entry into the project for this sample was 17.1 years. Seventy-eight percent (78%) were male, 22% were female. Ninety-three percent (93%) of those participants had a DSM-IV diagnosis and 53% had a special education diagnosis.

The same sample of Project SUPPORT participants demonstrated positive “engagement rates” at two, four, and six months after release from the youth correctional facility. At two months after release, 61% were positively engaged in school and/or employment and had not returned to youth or adult corrections. At four months after release, 67% were positively engaged in school and/or employment and had not returned to youth or adult corrections. At six months after release, 61% were positively engaged in school and/or employment and had not returned to youth or adult corrections.
RESOURCES

- For more information contact:

  **Deanne Unruh, Ph.D.**
  Secondary Special Education & Transition
  204 Clinical Services Building,
  5260 University of Oregon
  Eugene, Oregon 97403-5260
  E-mail: dkunruh@uoregon.edu
  Phone: 541-346-1424
  Website: [http://education.uoregon.edu/field.htm?id=79](http://education.uoregon.edu/field.htm?id=79)

**Information about Project SUPPORT**


- Project SUPPORT Overview. (Jan. 2003). Oregon Youth Authority. [http://interact.uoregon.edu/pdf/sped/support/ProjectSUPPORT.pdf](http://interact.uoregon.edu/pdf/sped/support/ProjectSUPPORT.pdf)

- University Of Oregon Research and Outreach with Incarcerated Youth. [http://education.uoregon.edu/feature.htm?id=1219](http://education.uoregon.edu/feature.htm?id=1219)


**Information about TRACS**


BACKGROUND READING


TOOLS FOR PROMOTING EDUCATIONAL SUCCESS AND REDUCING DELINQUENCY

Step 9. School Re-enrollment and Transition from Juvenile Justice Facilities

Virginia Legislation
School Reenrollment After Release from Custody
(a promising practice)

When youth are released after confinement in a juvenile justice facility, promptly reenrolling them in school can reduce recidivism. The earlier formerly-confined youth re-enroll into public school after release, the greater the likelihood of positive community engagement. To be effective, prompt enrollment must be accompanied by timely exchange of educational records and information from the correctional facility to the public school.

In response to research supporting the significance of school re-entry for transitioning youth, a number of jurisdictions have adopted statutes, regulations and procedures to ensure a smooth and seamless academic transition from education in confinement to public school. The approach taken by the Commonwealth of Virginia exemplifies the current response to the evidenced-based literature.

BRIEF OVERVIEW

In 1996, the Commonwealth of Virginia enacted laws relating to the education of youth being released from the custody of the Virginia Department of Juvenile Justice (DJJ). These laws directed the Virginia Board of Education (BOE), in cooperation with the Virginia Board of Correctional Education (BCE), to promulgate regulations for the re-enrollment in public schools of youth being released from DJJ custody. The regulations had to specify the requirements of a “reenrollment plan” for each youth being released from custody to facilitate sharing of educational information prior to release. The also had to provide for consistency in the curricula, standards and policies between the BOE educational programs and those of the BCE. (Virginia Code § 22.1-17.1).

After a period of study, the required regulations were issued in January 2006 and went into effect on August 23, 2006. They specify the procedure for students to transition from receiving education in secure care to a public school. They also provide procedures and timeframes for secure facilities to transfer students’ academic records to public schools. (8 Virginia Administrative Code 20-660-10 et seq.). By establishing procedures for collaboration and specifying the roles and responsibilities of essential parties, students leaving secure care are safeguarded against delays in continuing their education after being released from secure care.
Roles and responsibilities

Virginia Board of Education and Virginia Board of Correctional Education. Cooperatively promulgate regulations for the re-enrollment in public school of children who have been in custody of the DJJ, including the components of a “re-enrollment plan” for each student leaving custody. COV § 22.1-17.1; COV § 22.1-343-.5.

Court Services Unit staff, Virginia Juvenile and Domestic Relations District Court. Complete a re-enrollment plan for each youth committed to the DJJ. Within 48 hours of commitment, a student’s probation office sends a request for information to the local school division where the student last enrolled. Maintains contact with juveniles during their commitment to a correctional facility. Supervises terms and conditions of parole for juveniles placed on parole following release from a correctional facility. COV § 16.1-293.

Local education agency. Identify a court-school liaison to receive information requests from probation officers and, within five days of receipt, forward the student’s scholastic records to the DCE Reception and Diagnostic Center.

Department of Juvenile Justice (DJJ). At least 14 days prior to a juvenile’s release to the community, inform the appropriate school division. COV § 16.1-293.

Local school board and local school superintendent. They are the final authorities on a student’s public school enrollment and placement.

IMPLEMENTATION ESSENTIALS

The 2006 regulations establish the reenrollment process for youth leaving a DJJ facility who are of school age or eligible for special education services.

Re-enrollment coordinator. Designated by a school division to work with a student’s parole officer, the DCE transition team, the re-enrollment team, and a student’s IEP team if applicable, this person coordinates the development of the Final Re-enrollment Plan (FEP).

The DOE or Detention Home/Center Transition Team. This team gathers the student’s scholastic records and other relevant documents, and develops the preliminary re-enrollment plan (PEP) in consultation with the student. It provides the PEP to the receiving school division. Team members include: DCE or detention home/center principal or assistant principal; DCE or detention home/center counselor; DCE transition specialist or the detention home/center teacher; juvenile correctional center counselor; representative of the student’s IEP team (if applicable); student’s parole officer; re-enrollment coordinator of the receiving school (optional); and a representative from the school of origin (optional).

Preliminary Re-enrollment Plan (PEP). The PEP is developed by the Transition Team in consultation with the student. It contains the following information:

• student’s educational status prior to commitment;
• student’s educational status and educational recommendations while detained or committed;
• student’s education and transition goals;
• support services the student will need to make a successful transition to the public school (e.g., counseling);
• anticipated dates and timelines for the student’s transition back to school and/or anticipated court review;
• identification of school placement when the youth is released; and
• contact information for: individuals representing the student; transition team members; and the Re-enrollment Coordinator of the receiving school.

Re-enrollment Planning. Planning begins at least 25 days before the court review or the student’s release. At that time the DCE or detention facility forwards the student’s academic record and preliminary enrollment plan to the re-enrollment coordinator of the receiving school. Within 10 days of receiving that information, the Re-enrollment Coordinator meets with the Re-enrollment Team to review the PEP and develop the Final Re-enrollment Plan (FEP).

Re-enrollment Team. This is the group convened by the superintendent or designee of the receiving school division to prepare for and implement the student's reenrollment. It consults with the student in the development of the FEP and coordinates planning with the IEP team if the student is eligible for special education services. At a minimum, this team includes the following persons: Re-enrollment Coordinator; principal or assistant principal of receiving school; guidance counselor; special education director; parole officer; parent or guardian; social worker; and Transition Team members (optional).

Final Re-enrollment Plan (FEP). At a minimum the FEP must contain the following information:

• educational status (recent assessments, standardized or otherwise, special education eligibility, most recent IEP, partial and complete credits earned, vocational and career programs attended) and recommendations prior to commitment;
• educational status and recommendations of the DCE;
• educational status and recommendations of DJJ;
• educational and re-entry goals developed with the IEP team;
• support services the student will need to make a successful transition to the public school (e.g., counseling);
• educational placement and timeline for placement; and
• names and contact information for the Reenrollment Coordinator and the DJJ and DCE representatives serving the student.

Re-enrollment process and time frames

• At least 30 calendar days prior to the scheduled release of a student from DJJ custody, the Juvenile Correctional Center's counselor provides written notice to the DCE principal or designee.
• Upon receipt of this notification, the transition team gathers records and developments the PEP. Within 5 business days of notification, the DCE submits a letter of pending release to: the receiving school division's re-enrollment coordinator; and the student's parent(s) or guardian(s).
• At least 25 calendar days prior to court review or pending release, the DCE forwards the student's scholastic record and PEP to the Re-enrollment Coordinator.
• Within 10 business days of receipt of the materials, the Re-Enrollment Coordinator convenes the re-enrollment team to review the PEP and develop the FEP. The student's parent(s) or guardian(s) are invited to attend the FEP development meeting. The student is consulted in the development of the FEP.
• At least 10 calendar days prior to release, a copy of the FEP is provided to: the student; parents/guardians; transition team members; and re-enrollment team members.
• Within two school days after a student's release from confinement, the student must be enrolled and receiving instruction in the receiving school. In addition, the student must receive weekly counseling for a specified time period.

PROGRAM EVALUATION

Due to its recent enactment, there has been no evaluation of this reenrollment process as finalized in the 2006 regulations.


AVAILABLE EVIDENCE

The research that resulted in the Virginia reenrollment model is described in the Virginia Board of Education Agenda Item D (9-22-2004), http://www.pen.k12.va.us/VDOE/VA_Board/Meetings/2004/ItemD.pdf

RESOURCES

• For additional information contact: 
  Dr. Vivian Stith-Williams
  Office of Student Services
  VA Dept. of Education
  Phone: 804-225-4543;
  Email: Vivian.Stith-Williams@doe.virginia.gov

• Virginia Administrative Code. Regulations governing the reenrollment of students committed to the Department of Juvenile Justice. (8 VAC 20-660-10 et seq.). http://leg1.state.va.us/000/reg/TOC08020.HTM#C0660
• Virginia Code §16.1-293. Supervision of juvenile or person during commitment and on parole. http://leg1.state.va.us/cgi-bin/legp504.exe?000+cod+16.1-293

46 | School Leadership for Improving Lives of Youth


**BACKGROUND READING**


TOOLS FOR PROMOTING EDUCATIONAL SUCCESS AND REDUCING DELINQUENCY

~~~~~~

Appendices

APPENDIX A. CONTRIBUTORS

APPENDIX B. CRITERIA FOR EVALUATING TOOLS

APPENDIX C. NATIONAL COLLECTION SITES FOR MODEL PROGRAMS AND INTERVENTIONS

APPENDIX D. RESOURCES ON EVALUATING EVIDENCE-BASED PRACTICES

APPENDIX E. REFERENCES
TOOLS FOR PROMOTING EDUCATIONAL SUCCESS
AND REDUCING DELINQUENCY

~~~~~~

Appendix A

JJ/ Special Education Shared Agenda Project

CONTRIBUTORS

Julio C. Abreu, National Mental Health Association ~ Howard Adelman, Center for Mental Health in Schools, Dept. of Psychology, UCLA ~ Gisela Alvarez, Advocates for Children of N.Y., Inc. ~ Pierre Ames, Strategic Partnerships, Parent Educational Advocacy Training Center ~ Heather Baltodano, Department of Special Education, Eastern Kentucky University ~ Diane Bassett, School of Special Education, University of Northern Colorado ~ Trish Beuhring, Institute on Community Integration, U. of Minnesota ~ Sheldon Braaten, Department of Special Education, Ball State University ~ Patricia Braun, National Alliance on Mental Illness (NAMI) ~ Carol Cramer Brooks, Department of Human Services, Bureau of JJ/State of Michigan ~ Jon Paul Burden, Colorado Department of Education, Exceptional Student Services Unit ~ Christine Cashman, National Association of State Directors of Special Education (NASDSE) ~ Joanne Cashman ~ Director, IDEA Partnership, National Association of State Directors of Special Education (NASDSE) ~ Karen Denbroeder, Bureau of Exceptional Education & Student Services, Tallahassee, Florida ~ William R. Dikel, MD, North Point Mental Health Center, Minneapolis, MN ~ Joan M. Dodge, National Technical Assistance Center for Children's Mental Health, Georgetown University ~ Kevin Dwyer, Consultant (past president of NASP) ~ Bill East, National Association of State Directors of Special Education (NASDSE) ~ Deborah Escobedo, Youth Law Center ~ Patty Kohler Evans, Univ. of Central Arkansas ~ Sarah Fairbanks, Department of Educational Psychology, University of Connecticut ~ Lili Garfinkel, Coordinator of Juvenile Justice Project, PACER Center ~ Elizabeth A. Greczek, National Disability Rights Network (NDRN) ~ Heather Griller Clark, Transition Project, Arizona State University ~ Darcy Gruttadaro, National Alliance on Mental Illness (NAMI) ~ Marcia Harding, Director of Special Education, Arkansas Department of Education ~ Mary Louise Hemmeter, Center on the Social and Emotional, Foundations for Early Learning, Vanderbilt University ~ Mary Herron, ACCESS Coordinator of Staff Development, Curriculum & Instructional Support Services ~ Gail Holloway, Treatment Services Program Specialist, Bureau of State Children and Youth
Programs (Harrisburg, PA) ~ Barbara Kaban, Children’s Law Center of Massachusetts ~ Antonis Katsiyannis, Clemson University ~ Roxanne Kaufman, National Technical Assistance Center for Children’s Mental Health ~ Larry Kortering, National Secondary Transition Technical Assistance Center (NSTTAC) ~ Dr. Kristina M. Krampe, Department of Special Education, Eastern Kentucky University ~ Mike Krezmien, Department of Special Education, University of Maryland ~ Allison Layland, Colorado Department of Education, Exceptional Student Services Unit ~ Peter E. Leone, The National Center on Education, The National Center on Education, Disability and Juvenile Justice (EDJJ) ~ Joni Maar, Ingham County Juvenile Detention Center, Lansing, MI ~ Myrna Mandlawitz, School Social Work Association of America (SSWAA) ~ Sarup Mathur, Curriculum & Instruction, Arizona State University ~ Kathleen M. McNaught, ABA Center on Children and the Law ~ Donna Meers, Behavior Consultant, Central Kentucky Special Education Cooperative ~ Sheri M. Meisel, Superintendent of Education, Maryland Department of Juvenile Services ~ Kimberly Mills, Educational Advocate, Fulton County Juvenile Court - Andrea L. Moore, Florida’s Children First, Inc. ~ Patricia Moore, Principal, Kalamazoo Regional Educational Service Agency (KRESA) ~ Diane Myers, Department of Educational Psychology, University of Connecticut ~ C. Michael (“Mike”) Nelson, Department of Special Education and Rehabilitation Counseling, University of Kentucky ~ Edna R. O’Connor, Oak Hill Academy ~ Derrick Platt, Maricopa County Juvenile Probation ~ Ted Price, Orange County [CA] Dept. of Education ~ Mary Quinn, American Institutes for Research (AIR) ~ Nancy Reder, National Association of State Directors of Special Education (NASDSE) ~ Jacque Reese, Arkansas Edl State Coordinator ~ Robert B. Rutherford, Division of Curriculum & Instruction, Arizona State University ~ Michelle Sarro, Educational Program Administrator, Betty K. Marler Youth Services Center ~ Carole Shauffer, Youth Law Center ~ Brandi Simonsen, Neag School of Education ~ Stacy K. Skalski, National Association of School Psychologists (NASP) ~ Barbara J. Smith, Center for Collaborative Educational Leadership (CCEL), University of Colorado ~ Debbie Staub, Casey Family Programs ~ Laurel Stine, Bazelon Center for Mental Health Law ~ Martha Stone, Center for Children’s Advocacy, U. of Conn. School of Law ~ Janet Stocco, Education Law Center ~ Judith G. Storandt, National Disability Rights Network (NDRN) ~ Christopher Tan, Advocates for Children ~ Linda Taylor, Center for Mental Health in Schools, Dept. of Psychology, UCLA ~ Peggy Morrison-Thurston, Broward County Public Schools ~ Joseph Tulman, University of the District of Columbia, David A. Clarke School of Law ~ Deanne Unruh, National Post-School Outcomes Center ~ John VanDenBerg, Vroon VanDenBerg, LLC, Parker, CO ~ Kelly Weaver, Orange County Dept. of Education ~ Mark D. Weist, Center for School Mental Health Analysis and Action, University of Maryland ~ Peter Whelley, School Psychologist ~ Maureen Wirth, Colorado Department of Education ~ Bruce I. Wolford, Eastern Kentucky University ~ Frank Wood, University of Minnesota ~ Gordy Wrobel, National Association of School Psychologists (NASP) ~ Mark Zablocki, Dept. of Special Education, University of Maryland ~ Dalun Zhang, Texas A & University

2 | School Leadership for Improving Lives of Youth
Criteria for Evaluating *Tools*

Ideally, the tools selected for inclusion in “*Tools for Success*” should represent evidence-based practices. Evidence-based practice (EBP) has been assigned various definitions by specific groups. For example, the Evaluation Center at the Human Services Research Institute defines EBP as an approach to mental health care in which consumers, mental health professionals, and policy-makers use the most appropriate information available to make clinical decisions. The Institute of Medicine defines it as the integration of best research evidence with clinical expertise and patient values. Drake, et al. (2001) add that EBP includes clinical or administrative interventions or practices for which there is consistent scientific evidence showing that they improve client outcomes (Hyde, Falls, Morris, & Schoenwald, Fall, 2003).

The U. S. Department of Education’s Institute for Education Sciences has established the “What Works Clearinghouse” (WWC) to assist educators and education policymakers to incorporate scientifically-based research into their educational decisions. The “evidence standards” adopted by WWC are used to “identify research studies that provide the strongest evidence of effects: primarily, well-conducted randomized controlled trials and regression discontinuity studies, and secondarily quasi-experimental studies of especially strong design” (available at: [http://www.w-w-c.org/reviewprocess/standards.html](http://www.w-w-c.org/reviewprocess/standards.html)).

We believe that these standards are so restrictive they would eliminate all but a handful of practices from inclusion in the *Tools*. Therefore, for our purposes, the following definitions have been used.

**Best Practices.** Best practices are the best direct intervention, administrative practice or approach given the situation, the student’s or family’s needs and desires, the evidence about what works for this situation/need/desire, and the resources available. Sometimes, the term “best practices” is used synonymously with the term “evidence-based practices.” The scientific evidence that warrants an intervention or
administrative practice or approach being identified as a “best practice” includes there elements:

a) the use of a sound experimental or evaluation design and appropriate analytical procedures;

b) empirical validation of effects;

c) clear implementation procedures;

d) replication of outcomes across implementation sites; and

e) evidence of sustainability.

These elements are documented through a synthesis of research studies involving experimental or quasi-experimental research designs.

Promising Practices. Promising practices are interventions, administrative practices or approaches for which there is considerable evidence or expert consensus and which show promise in improving student outcomes, but which are not yet proven by the highest or strongest scientific evidence. An intervention, administrative practice or approach may be classified as “promising” if it includes each of the elements described above, but the evidence supporting each is not as compelling (e.g., fewer studies or replications of effects, less rigorous designs, less evidence of sustainability).

Emerging Practices. Emerging practices are new innovations in direct intervention or administrative practice that address critical needs of a particular program, population or system, but do not yet have scientific evidence or broad expert consensus support. An intervention, administrative practice or approach may be classified as “emerging” if scientific evidence is beginning to be accumulated regarding its effectiveness, vis-à-vis the elements described above.

References


National Collection Sites for Model Programs and Interventions

• American Youth Policy Forum.
    http://www.aypf.org/forumbriefs/2006/fb092906.htm
  o No More Islands: Family Involvement in 27 School and Youth Programs. 
    http://www.aypf.org/pressreleases/pr22.htm

• Skowyra, K., & Cocozza, J. (June 2006). A Blueprint for Change: Improving the 
  System Response to Youth with Mental Health Needs in Contact with the Juvenile 
  Justice System. National Center for Mental Health and Juvenile justice. 
  http://www.ncmhjj.com/Blueprint/pdfs/ProgramBrief_06_06.pdf

• Center for Substance Abuse Prevention. (2002). SAMHSA Model Programs: Effective 
  Substance Abuse and Mental Health Programs for Every Community. 
  http://www.modelprograms.samhsa.gov/template.cfm?CFID=5019405&CFTOKEN=33213501

• Center for Substance Abuse Treatment (CASAT). Best Practices Database. 
  (Catalogues SAMSHA, NIDA, NIAAA, OJJDP, CDCP and DOE ratings of programs and 
  practices). http://casat.unr.edu/resources.html

• Center for the Study and Prevention of Violence (CSVP). (2000). Blueprints For 
  violence-prevention programs as “model” and “promising” or “favorable”). 
  http://www.colorado.edu/cspv/blueprints/index.html

• Helping America’s Youth (HAY). Program Tool. (Catalogue of 180 programs 
  addressing risky behaviors that are “scientifically based using a high quality research 
  design.”) http://guide.helpingamericasyouth.gov/programtool-ap.cfm
• Health Care Reform Tracking Project (HCRTP). (2003). Behavioral Health Services to Children and Adolescents and Their Families in Managed Care Systems. (Catalogue of “promising” approaches.)

• Health Care Reform Tracking Project (HCRTP). (2002). Promising Approaches for Behavioral Health Services to Children and Their Families in Managed Care Systems. Research & Training Center for Children’s Mental Health, University of Southern California. (Catalogue of “promising” approaches.)
  http://rtckids.fmhi.usf.edu/rtcpubs/hctrking/pubs/promising_approaches/toc_01.html


• National Dropout Prevention Center/Network (NDPC/N)
  o Effective Strategies. (Catalogue of 15 effective strategies that have the most positive impact on the dropout rate implemented successfully at all education levels and environments.) http://www.dropoutprevention.org/effstrat/effstrat.htm
  o Model Programs. (Database of program profiles for hundreds of dropout prevention programs.) http://www.dropoutprevention.org/modprog/modprog.htm


http://www.ed.gov/lead/safety/exemplary01/exemplary01.pdf#search=%22CASART%20%22Safe%20and%20Drug%20Free%20Schools%20Program%22  

http://www.surgeongeneral.gov/library/youthviolence/chapter5/appendix5b.html#LS  

• Vera Institute of Justice (2002). Approaches to Truancy Prevention  
Resources on Evaluating Evidence-Based Practices


REFERENCES

- STEP 1. Pre-School Early Intervention: Birth through age 5
- STEP 2. Universal interventions
- STEP 3. Targeted Interventions
- STEP 4. Intensive Interventions
- STEP 5. Transition from School to Post-School Activities
- STEP 6. Children in the Child Welfare System
- STEP 7. Court-Involved Youth
- STEP 8. Youth in Juvenile Justice Facilities
- STEP 9. School Re-enrollment and Transition from Juvenile Justice Facilities
Step 1. Pre-School Early Intervention:
Birth through age 5


---

**TOOLS FOR PROMOTING EDUCATIONAL SUCCESS AND REDUCING DELINQUENCY**

~~~

**Step 2. Universal Interventions**

---

**ACTIVE SUPERVISION**


**DIRECT INSTRUCTION**


**ERROR CORRECTION**


EXPLICIT SOCIAL SKILLS INSTRUCTION


LINKING HOME AND SCHOOL


Webster, J. B. (1989). Applying behaviour management principles with limited resources: Going


**PEER TUTORING**


Step 4. Intensive Interventions


---

**TOOLS FOR PROMOTING EDUCATIONAL SUCCESS AND REDUCING DELINQUENCY**

~~~~~~~~

**Step 5. Transition from School to Post-School Activities**

---


---

**TOOLS FOR PROMOTING EDUCATIONAL SUCCESS AND REDUCING DELINQUENCY**

~~~~~~

**Step 6. Children in the Child Welfare System**


TOOLS FOR PROMOTING EDUCATIONAL SUCCESS AND REDUCING DELINQUENCY

Step 7. Court-Involved Youth


Waitzkin, H. (2001). *At the front lines of medicine: How the health care system alienates doctors and mistreats patients...and what we can do about it*. Lanham, MD: Rowan & Littlefield.


**TOOLS FOR PROMOTING EDUCATIONAL SUCCESS AND REDUCING DELINQUENCY**

---

**Step 8. Youth in Juvenile Justice Facilities**


Step 9. School Re-enrollment and Transition from Juvenile Justice Facilities


Benz, M. R., & Halpern, A. S. (1993). Vocational and transition services needed and received by students with disabilities during their last year of high school. *Career Development for Exceptional Individuals, 16,* 197-211


National Association of State Directors of Special Education (NASDSE)
1800 Diagonal Road, Suite 320
Alexandria, Virginia 22314
TEL (703) 519-3800
FAX (703) 519-3808
www.nasdse.org

National Disability Rights Network (NDRN)
900 Second Street, NE, Suite 211
Washington, DC 20002
TEL (202) 408-9514
FAX (202) 408-9520
TTY (202) 408-9521
www.ndrn.org

To download a copy of this publication, go to: www.edjj.org